

Heraeus

Exclusive ContraCon
decontamination routine
PROVEN TO ELIMINATE
MYCOPLASMA!

HERACELL® CO₂ INCUBATORS: THE NEW DIMENSION

Contamination prevention without compromise



Analyze • Detect • Measure • Control™

Thermo
ELECTRON CORPORATION

THE IDEAL CO₂ INCUBATOR

The Heraeus® HERAcCell® by Thermo Electron Corporation is the ideal CO₂ incubator for cell and tissue cultures, including development of ova or embryos at or near body temperature. It provides everything needed to protect and grow your samples:

- Safe and stable incubation conditions ensure optimum culture growth.
- ContraCon 90 °C decontamination routine decontaminates the entire chamber interior and is proven to eliminate mycoplasma.
- Air jacket maintains temperature uniformity and quick set-up time.
- Direct humidification offers the fastest humidity recovery times and provides optimal growth conditions for cultures.
- Available in copper or stainless steel.
- **NEW** All HERAcCell® incubators are also available with optional Trigas-O₂-control for hyperoxic applications.
- 2 convenient sizes: 240 l (8.5 cu.ft.) and 150 l (5.3 cu.ft.).

HERAcCell® incubators are specifically designed to protect your valuable cultures.

CERTIFIED IN ACCORDANCE WITH
DIN EN ISO 9001



HERAcCell® 150
[150 l (5.3 cu.ft.) internal volume]



GENERAL FEATURES

ContraCon – effective decontamination

A feature exclusive to Heraeus® incubators, ContraCon is an automatic decontamination routine that uses moist heat at 90 °C. In independent tests, the ContraCon routine was proven to completely eliminate mycoplasma.

ContraCon maintains a constant surface temperature on all contamination-prone surfaces.

ContraCon's decontamination efficiency was tested by a GLP approved laboratory and CAMR, Porton Down, UK.

Contamination protection

Fewer surfaces means less area for contamination. HERAcell® is designed to have fewer contamination-prone surfaces than competitive models.

NEW Humidity system protects cultures from drying out

HERAcell® uses a new type of water reservoir – one that replaces the standard water tray. This new system provides a high relative humidity (rH) and most importantly, allows rapid humidity recovery times. Compared to common CO₂ incubators with water trays, the HERAcell's® humidity recovery time is up to five times faster.

NEW Exclusive Water-level alarm, 1–2 days before the water reservoir is running dry

All instruments are now equipped with a new type of water-level sensor which provides an audible and visual alarm in time when the water reservoir has to be refilled.

Good growth for cultures

Consistent culture conditions exist throughout the incubator interior. This is achieved by the air jacket temperature control. A newly developed upper-temperature limit protection ensures exact incubation temperature even in the event of a sensor failure.

In addition, the TC CO₂ sensor ensures long term stability of the incubation atmosphere.

NEW IR CO₂ sensor

All HERAcell® incubators can be equipped with the patented, self-equilibrating IR-measuring system.

This is the first IR CO₂ sensor designed to resist a 90 °C thermal decontamination procedure (ContraCon).



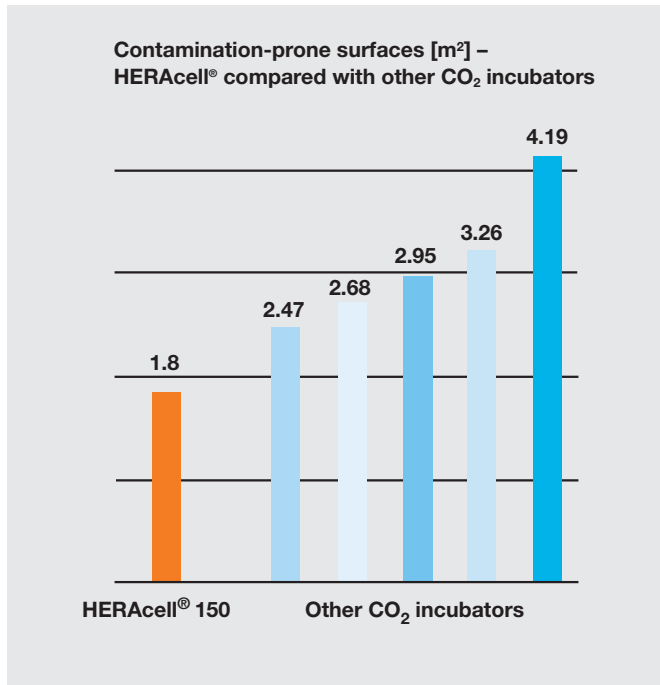
HERAcell® 240
[240 l (8.4 cu.ft.) internal volume]

CONTAMINATION PREVENTION – SAFETY THROUGH DESIGN

The reduction of contamination-prone surfaces inside the chamber is the most efficient method of preventing contamination in the long term.

Reduced internal surface areas

The consequent reduction of the total surface area and especially minimizing inaccessible corners, cavities, tubing and pipes simplifies cleaning. HERAcell® has up to 2.5 m² less contaminable surface area than other CO₂ incubators. This corresponds to about the area of a door. Without hidden and inaccessible surfaces formation of hidden contamination is greatly reduced.

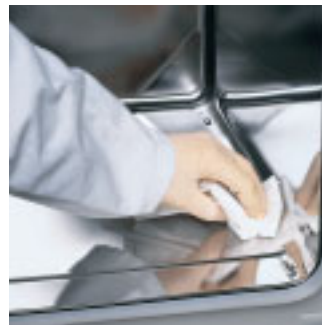


Completely thought out

In contrast to other CO₂ incubators, all HERAcell® surfaces are easily accessible. Potential sources of contamination, for example plastic fans and filter casings hidden behind ceiling panels, are not used in the HERAcell®.

Less means more

HERAcell® components have up to 50 % fewer contamination-prone surfaces. This means less time-consuming cleaning and greater contamination protection.



Easy cleaning

HERAcell® has a completely smooth inner casing with rounded corners on all sides. The stainless steel interior has an electropolish finish achieving the highest quality of available surface.



The easy snap in shelf mounting system uses no screws, bolts or other potential contamination traps in the interior space.





Access port

HERACell® incubators are supplied with a 42 mm (1.6 in) access port as standard. This allows cables, plugs and tubing to be easily inserted into the chamber.

High-Low Humidity function

For long term incubation HERACell® offers an additional High-Low Humidity function providing humidity levels of $\geq 95\%$ rH or $\sim 90\%$ rH.

Convenient operation



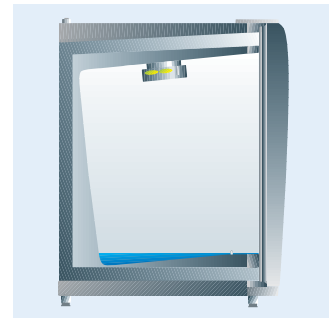
The pull-out tray underneath the incubator provides space for storage of supplies and operating instructions, as well as a place for research notes. It also serves as a convenient shelf during loading and unloading.

Flexible application

Doors can be set up for left or right handed usage optimizing your work space. All door gaskets can be removed by hand. They have smooth surfaces for easy cleaning.

Solid copper interior

Solid copper is well known to prevent effectively contamination growth on its surface. The HERACell® is available with a solid copper interior (chamber, complete shelving system and fan) offering a perfect continuous contamination control.



Newly developed water-level alarm

This feature provides an audible and visual alarm when the water reservoir needs to be refilled to ensure a constant high level of humidity and to prevent cultures from drying out. The sensor is decontaminated during the 90 °C ContraCon decontamination routine.

Novel water reservoir

The inner casing sloping down towards the back creates a water reservoir. This avoids inconvenient handling and cleaning of a water basin and eliminates potential contamination area.



Attention: here end of page!!!

TECHNOLOGY FOR MORE SAFETY

HERAcell® takes care of the safety of your cultures thanks to

- reliable automated decontamination routine **ContraCon**
- relative humidity protection
- reduction of contaminable surfaces
- more safety in detail

Maximum precautions

In order to secure constant incubation conditions, HERAcell® incubators possess a number of important protection mechanisms:

Temperature

The new upper temperature limit protection not only provides an alarm in case of overheating, but also maintains the specified incubation temperature via a second automatic control loop.

Humidity

The novel water-level alarm continuously monitors the water level and provides an early warning if the water reservoir has to be refilled.

Gassing

The optional gas guard for CO₂ and O₂/N₂ permits 2 respective gas supplies to be connected. As soon as the first supply is empty the controller switches automatically to the second supply and sounds an alarm.

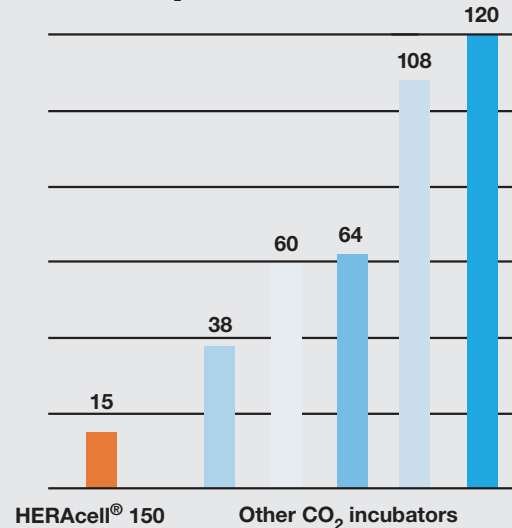
HERAcell® 150 incubators ensure consistency of the most important incubation parameters and effectively protect valuable cell cultures.

Reliable controls

Two large illuminated displays provide instant status of incubator parameters. With a single glance you can check temperature and CO₂-concentration at the same time – even in passing.



Humidity recovery times [min] – HERAcell® compared with common CO₂ incubators



Safety in detail

All Heraeus® CO₂ incubator glass doors have a safety catch which reliably prevents the inner door from mistakenly being left open. Stable culture conditions are ensured and protection is provided against contamination penetration.

Reliable decontamination with ContraCon

The ContraCon automatic decontamination routine consistently achieves excellent decontamination at a moist heat of 90 °C.

In less than a day, the HERAcell's® entire interior, including all sensors, shelves, fan and the critical water reservoir, are decontaminated. You save time by not having to remove, refit or separately decontaminate any fixtures. There is no limit to the number of times that ContraCon can be used for decontamination.

A homogenous heat distribution on all surfaces is important for effective decontamination.

Protected from drying out

Especially when the door is opened frequently or when low media volumes are used, short recovery times become very important.

The HERAcell® incubators inclined/rounded cornered water reservoir provides a large water surface and a direct heat transfer from the heated floor to the humidification water. With water tray incubators, a layer of air between the incubator and tray, slows down the humidity recovery, resulting in high culture media evaporation rates.

Together with the patented, additional floor heating after door opening and during O₂ gassing, the HERAcell® achieves humidity recovery times up to five times faster than competitive models.

ContraCon's effectiveness on all surfaces was tested by a GLP approved laboratory and CAMR, Porton Down, UK.

A second independent laboratory tested and confirmed ContraCon's complete elimination of mycoplasma.

Contaminants tested:

- *Bacillus subtilis*
- *Bacillus stearothermophilus* (USP 23)
- *Enterococcus faecalis*
- *Escherichia coli*
- *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*
- *Staphylococcus epidermidis*
- *Corynebacterium xerosis*
- *Aspergillus niger*



**Gas tight
inner glas door**

All HERACell® incubators now offer an optional 3 door (HERACell® 150) or 6 door (HERACell® 240) inner glas door.

Inner doors allow access to defined sections of the incubator without disturbing the inner atmosphere. This minimizes recovery times and contamination risks.

EXTREMELY ECONOMICAL

Standard features

HERAcell® incubators include a wide range of standard features that optimize the safety of your cultures.

Gain valuable time

Persistent contamination can delay projects. HERAcell® incubators require less effort for cleaning and decontamination than competitive models. You will have more time for your research projects or tests.

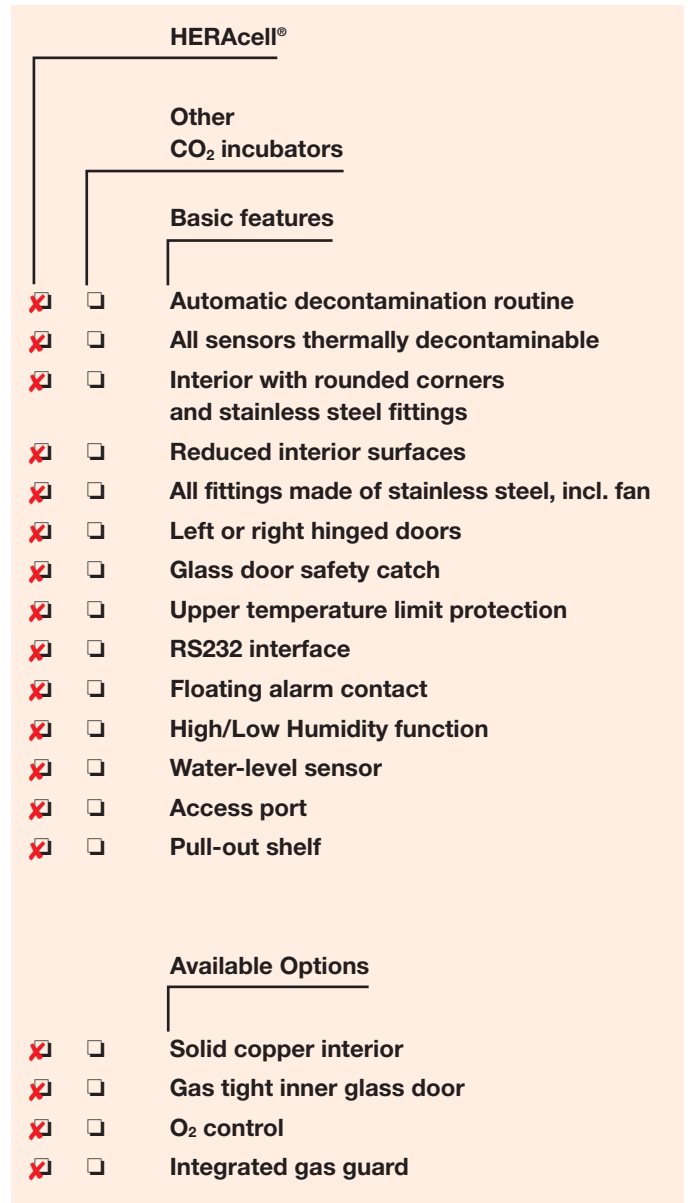
There are considerably fewer surfaces to clean with the new HERAcell® instruments. Furthermore, “normal cleaning” is sufficient, as decontamination is done automatically in the incubator – autoclaving is no longer necessary.

The fully automatic auto-start routine renders the incubator operational within a few hours. Water-jacket incubators require in excess of a day for start-up because the water requires heating.

ContraCon decontamination routine works quickly and thoroughly with even the most persistent germs.

It decontaminates the entire interior chamber. There is no time consuming removal and assembling of fittings, hand cleaning of water trays or hours of chemical cleaning, rinsing and drying of sensors.

The reliable safety of the HERAcell® incubators is also an economic factor: fewer problems and breakdowns mean an increase in the efficiency of your work.



OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

NEW

Integrated gas guard

HERAcell® 150's optional gas guard provides protection from gas supply loss. If the first supply is empty, the gas guard automatically switches over to the second gas supply and sounds the alarm. Additional HERAcell® incubators can also be connected to the integrated gas guard.

NEW

O₂-control with auto-cal

HERAcell® now offers two optional O₂ control ranges. Choose between 1 to 21 % O₂ or a wide range setting from 5 to 90 % O₂. The maintenance-free zirconium oxide sensor, is automatically calibrated (auto-cal) and stays in the incubator during the 90 °C ContraCon decontamination routine.

NEW

IR CO₂ sensor with auto-zero

Choose between the well-established TC or the new, unique IR CO₂-sensor, which responds extremely fast to gas concentration changes. A auto-zero function ensures long-term stability of CO₂ concentrations. The sensors are thermostable and stay in the incubator during the ContraCon decontamination routine.



HERAtrays

HERAtrays are shelves for the convenient transportation of your cultures. Each incubator shelf can be divided into 4 sections with these trays, They work well with a 3 or 6 inner glass door configuration.

HERAtrays are available in stainless steel and copper.



Support frames

The carts provide protection against floor contamination. Choose between a height of 200 mm (8 in) or 780 mm (31 in). The support frames can also be castor-mounted, allowing easy transport of the HERAcell®.



IR-CO₂ gas tester

The handheld IR-CO₂ gas tester is equipped with a maintenance-free infrared cell to monitor CO₂ concentration inside the chamber. Data download and calibration functions are possible by using optional PM-COM software. The IR-CO₂ gas tester performs according to GMP/GLP guidelines.



Half width shelves

This accessory allows for separation of the HERAcell® 240's interior. No danger of mixed-up samples even when many users share one instrument.



Gas tight inner glass doors

The smaller cross-section when opening the door effectively reduces the gas exchange between the inner space and the outside air. The gas tight doors come standard when selecting the model with O₂ control and provide independent compartments for reduced exposure.



Unique New Roller Bottle System

HERAcell® 240 can be equipped with up to 4 bottle turning devices for roller bottles between 58 to 186 mm in diameter. The rotational speed of each device is set independently.

ORDER NUMBERS

Standard equipment	Description	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 150 150 l (5.3 cu.ft.) internal volume	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 240 240 l (8.4 cu.ft.) internal volume
HERAcCell®	air-jacket heating, ContraCon decontamination routine, right hinged door		
HERAcCell®	stainless steel inner chamber, 230 V, 50/60 Hz	51022391	51019557
HERAcCell®	stainless steel inner chamber, 120 V, 50/60 Hz	51022393	51019559
HERAcCell®	solid copper inner chamber, 230 V, 50/60 Hz	51022392	51019558
HERAcCell®	solid copper inner chamber, 120 V, 50/60 Hz	51022394	51019560
HERAcCell®	twin chamber incubator, stainless steel inner chamber, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, complete with support frame	50077950	–
HERAcCell®	twin chamber incubator, stainless steel inner chamber, 120 V, 50/60 Hz, complete with support frame	50077952	–
HERAcCell®	twin chamber incubator, solid copper inner chamber, 230 V, 50/60 Hz, complete with support frame	50077951	–
HERAcCell®	twin chamber incubator, solid copper inner chamber, 120 V, 50/60 Hz, complete with support frame	50077953	–

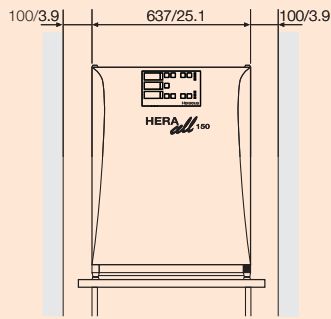
Options	Description	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 150 150 l (5.3 cu.ft.) internal volume	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 240 240 l (8.4 cu.ft.) internal volume
Door hinged	left	51900293	51900293
IR-CO ₂ Sensor		51900733	51900571
O ₂ control	Vol-% 1..21 incl. 3 gas tight inner doors	51900739	–
O ₂ control	Vol-% 5..90 incl. 3 gas tight inner doors	51900740	–
O ₂ control	Vol-% 1..21 incl. 6 gas tight inner doors and half-width shelves	–	51900702
O ₂ control	Vol-% 5..90 incl. 6 gas tight inner doors and half-width shelves	–	51900703
3 inner doors*	three inner doors for segmented access for stainless steel /copper incubator	51900734	–
6 inner doors*	six inner doors for segmented access for stainless steel and copper incubator	–	51900387
Half-width shelves, stainless steel	instead of full-width shelves	–	51900358
Half-width shelves, solid copper	instead of full-width shelves	–	51900357
Full-width shelves, stainless steel	reinforced for increased mechanical demands	–	51900753
Full-width shelves, solid copper	reinforced for increased mechanical demands	–	51900754
Gas guard CO ₂		51900735	–
Gas guard O ₂ /N ₂		51900736	–
Roller bottle system	1 Level	–	51900572
	2 Levels	–	51900573
	3 Levels	–	51900574
	4 Levels	–	51900614

Accessories	Description	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 150 150 l (5.3 cu.ft.) internal volume	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 240 240 l (8.4 cu.ft.) internal volume
Support frame	200 mm / 7.9 in (without castors)	50051376	50065754
Support frame	200 mm / 7.9 in (with castors, height incl. castors)	50057161	50067224
Support frame	780 mm / 30.7 in (without castors)	50051436	50065753
Support cart with drawers and castors	780 mm / 30.7 in, 3 drawers, with 4 castors	50056459	50081774
Castor set	100 mm / 3.9 in, 4 castors for support frames no. 50051376, 50051436, 50065753 and 50065754	50052528	50052528
Stack adapter	for 150 l unit: to stack up with BB16	50051938	–
	for 240 l unit: to stack up with BB 6220 and B 5060/B 5061	–	50066094
	for 240 l unit: to stack up with two HERAcCell® 240	–	50068677
HERAtray, stainless steel	Shelf tray 1/3 width; 3 pcs.	50051913	50065805
HERAtray, stainless steel	Shelf tray 1/4 width, 4 pcs.	–	50065807
HERAtray, stainless steel	Shelf tray 1/2 width for half-width shelf, 4 pcs.	–	50065809
HERAtray, all copper	Shelf tray 1/3 width; 3 pcs.	50051914	50065806
HERAtray, all copper	Shelf tray 1/4 width, 4 pcs.	–	50065808
HERAtray, all copper	Shelf tray 1/2 width for half-width shelf, 4 pcs.	–	50065810
Additional shelf, full-width	stainless steel, incl. 2 support bars	50051909	50065793
Additional shelf, full-width	stainless steel, reinforced, incl. 2 support bars	–	50077367
Additional shelf, half-width	stainless steel, incl. 2 support bars	–	50065795
Additional shelf, full-width	copper, incl. 2 support bars	50051910	50065794
Additional shelf, full-width	copper, reinforced, incl. 2 support bars	–	50077365
Additional shelf, half-width	copper, incl. 2 support bars	–	50065796
IR-CO ₂ gas tester	200–230 V	50060283	50060283
	5 spare inlet port filters	50060287	50060287
	IrDa computer interface and cable (incl. PM-COM Software)	50060289	50060289

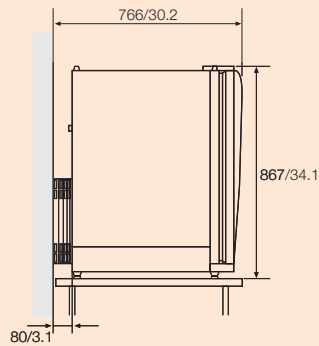
Upgrade kit Options	Description	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 150 150 l (5.3 cu.ft.) internal volume	Cat. no. HERAcCell® 240 240 l (8.4 cu.ft.) internal volume
3 inner doors*	for segmented access for stainless steel/copper incubator	50077587	–
6 gas tight inner doors*	for segmented access for stainless steel/copper incubator	–	50067225
Shelves, half-width, stainless steel	instead of full-width shelves	–	50067226
Shelves, half-width, copper	instead of full-width shelves	–	50067227

* without inner glass door. Thermo recommendation: apply 6 gas tight inner doors only in combination with half-width shelves or HERAtrays.

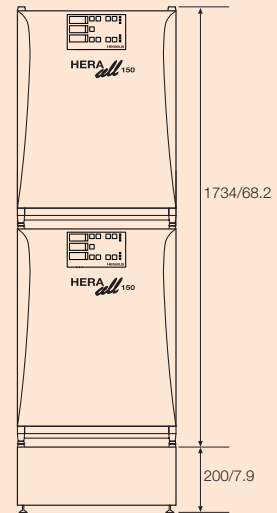
MEASUREMENTS



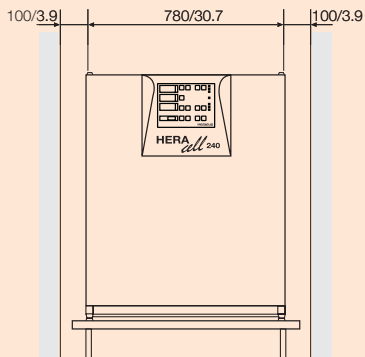
Front view HERAcCell® (mm/in)



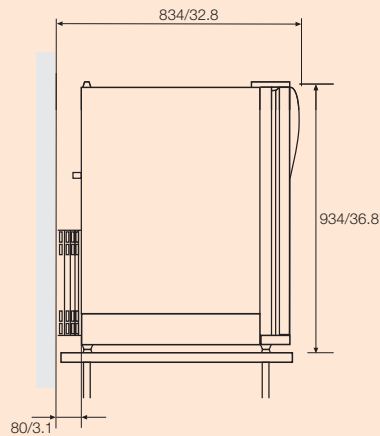
Side view HERAcCell® 150 (mm/in)



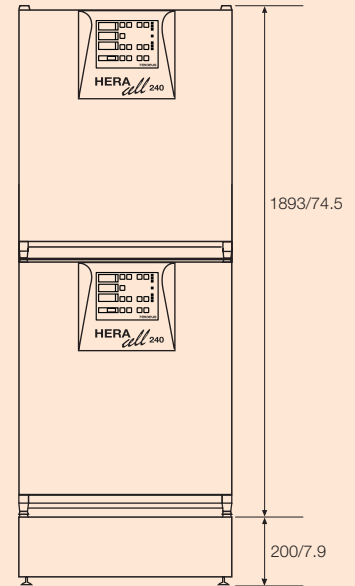
HERAcCell® 150



Front view HERAcCell® 240 (mm/in)



Side view HERAcCell® 240 (mm/in)



HERAcCell® 240 (mm/in)

HERAcCell® 150 incubators can be stacked directly on top of each other.

For stacking HERAcCell® 240 incubators please use stack adapter order no. 50068677.

TECHNICAL DATA

Type	Unit	HERAcCell® 150	HERAcCell® 240
Dimensions			
External (w x h x d)	mm	637 x 867 x 766	780 x 934 x 834
	inch	25.1 x 34.1 x 30.2	30.7 x 36.8 x 32.8
Internal (w x h x d)	mm	470 x 607 x 530	607 x 670 x 583
	inch	18.5 x 23.9 x 20.9	23.9 x 26.4 x 23.0
Total volume	l	approx. 151	approx. 238
	cu.ft.	5.3	8.4
Shelves full width (w x d)	mm	423 x 445	560 x 500
	inch	16.7 x 17.5	22.0 x 19.7
No. of shelves standard/maximum	no.	3/10	3/12
Max. load per shelf/total load	kg / lbs	10/30	10/30
Shelves half width (w x d)	mm	–	260 x 500
	inch	–	10.2 x 19.7
No. of shelves standard/maximum	no.	–	6/16
Max. load per shelf/total load	kg / lbs	–	5/30
Material			
Interior chamber		stainless steel/solid copper ⁴⁾	stainless steel/solid copper ⁴⁾
Shelves, fan impeller		stainless steel/solid copper ⁴⁾	stainless steel/solid copper ⁴⁾
ContraCon decontamination routine		verified by accredited laboratories	verified by accredited laboratories
Decontamination phase, on all surfaces	°C/hrs	90/9	90/9
Period (ambient temperature 20 °C)	hrs	25	25
Efficiency spectrum		bacteria, fungi, spores (USP 23), mycoplasma	bacteria, fungi, spores (USP 23), mycoplasma
Temperature			
		air jacket temperature control	air jacket temperature control
Temperature control range	°C	T _A +3 ... 55	T _A +3 ... 55
Temperature deviation, time ¹⁾ /spatial ¹⁾	K	± 0.1/± 0.5	± 0.1/± 0.5
Ambient temperature range	°C	+18 ... 33	+18 ... 33
Recovery time at 37 °C ²⁾	min	≤10	≤10
Humidity			
Constant humidity ³⁾	%rH	≥95	≥95
Fill amount/water quality	l	max. 3	max. 4.5
		distilled/autoclaved and mineralized	distilled/autoclaved and mineralized
Recovery time at 95% rH ^{3, 5, 6)}	min	≤15	≤20
CO₂			
Measure and control range	Vol – %	0 ... 20	0 ... 20
Control accuracy	Vol – %	± 0.1	± 0.1
Inlet pressure	bar	min. 0.8 ... max. 1	min. 0.8 ... max. 1
Gas purity	%	min. 99.5, medical quality	min. 99.5, medical quality
Recovery time, 5% CO ₂ ²⁾	min	≤5	≤10
O₂			
Measure and control range	Vol – %	1..21 / 5..90	1..21 / 5..90
Control accuracy	Vol – %	± 0.1	± 0.1
Inlet pressure	bar	min. 0.8 ... max. 1	min. 0.8 ... max. 1
Gas purity	%	min. 99.5; medical quality	min. 99.5; medical quality
Recovery time ²⁾	≤ 21% O ₂	% O ₂ / min	0.5
	> 21% O ₂	% O ₂ / min	1.0
Electrical Data			
Rated voltage	V	1/N/PE AC; 230 (120)	1/N/PE AC; 230 (120)
Rated output	kW	0.60 (0.64)	0.61 (0.64)
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60
Heat emission to environment			
at 37 °C	kWh/h	0.08	0.08
with ContraCon	kWh/h	0.12	0.25
Weight (excl. accessories)	kg	70	85
	lb	165	200

¹⁾ DIN 12 880, part 2

³⁾ the relative humidity inside the incubator may increase during incubation of open culture vessels

⁵⁾ 30 sec. door open, to 96 % of initial value

T_A ambient temperature

²⁾ 30 sec. door open, to 98 % of initial value

⁴⁾ optional

⁶⁾ only CO₂ Incubators

MORE THAN JUST A PROMISE: OUR SERVICE



Our service:
A reassuring feeling

Many companies talk about service – we bring the term to life.

Above average

The fast reaction to customers wishes and competent solutions to problems distinguish the products of the Heraeus® brand worldwide. An extensive range of services which extends beyond just repairs and maintenance work ensures your safety.

Individual

This includes, for example, competent advice which is designed to meet the exact requirements of the respective assignments and problem areas, even the creation of financing models. Sensible solutions which work efficiently in practice.

Around the clock

Experienced specialists will help you as part of our full-coverage service network at any time. Fast, competent and friendly. For example, via a maintenance contract with 24-hour service, which you can naturally depend upon also at the weekends and on public holidays.

Perfect logistics

Needless to say, we supply all equipment upon request to wherever it is needed: directly to your place of work. A service which naturally also includes expert setting-up and installation.

Comprehensive

Whether calibration, reference measurements, advice on applications, replacement part exchange or repairs – our technician in your region will set off immediately following your call to help you. Fast, unbureaucratic and with commitment.

At the final count

Your decision for our brand products will provide you with the reassurance of having a reliable partner in the long term. To your advantage and benefit.

Since Kendro Laboratory Products was acquired by Thermo Electron Corporation, Heraeus® laboratory products are now part of Thermo.

Your Sales Contact

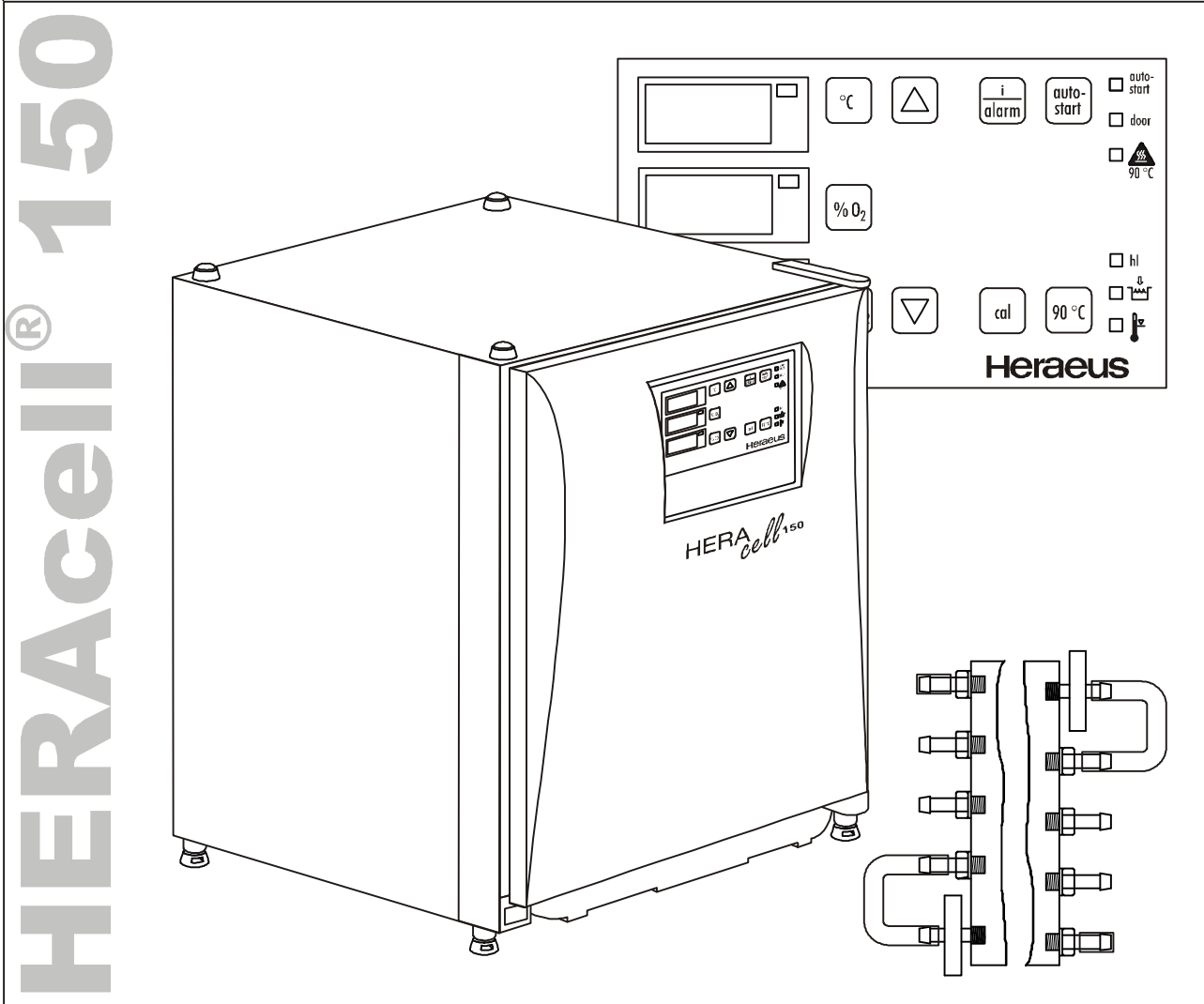
Asia Pacific	Thermo Electron Corporation International Sales · Asheville, NC · USA · Tel. +1 828-658 2711 · Fax +1 828-645 9466 · info.labequipment@thermo.com
Europe, Middle East, Africa	Thermo Electron Corporation International Sales · Langenselbold · Germany · Tel. +49(0)6184-906940 · Fax +49(0)6184-907474 · info.labequipment.de@thermo.com
Latin America	Thermo Electron Corporation International Sales · Asheville, NC · USA · Tel. +1 828-658 2711 · Fax +1 828-645 9466 · info.labequipment@thermo.com
North America	Thermo Electron Corporation International Sales · Asheville, NC · USA · Tel. +1 828-658 2711 · Fax +1 828-645 3368 · Sorvall and Heraeus products · Tel. +1 800-522 7746
Internet	www.thermo.com · www.heraeus-lab.com

Heraeus

Registered to ISO 9001. Thermo Electron Corporation Products meet or exceed stringent quality and product safety standards. ©2005 Thermo Electron Corporation. All Rights Reserved. Specifications and dimensions are subject to change without notice. Printed in Germany 3000 08/05 4t Frotscher – 207405-1

Operating Instructions

CO₂ incubator HERAcell® 150
with decontamination routine



Copyright®

These operating instructions are protected by copyright. Rights resulting therefrom, particularly reprint, photomechanical or digital postprocessing or reproduction, even in part, are only allowed with the written consent of Thermo Electron LED GmbH.

This regulation does not apply to reproductions for in-plant use.

The contents of the operating instructions are subject to change without further notice. For translations into foreign languages, the German version of these operating instructions is binding.

Trademarks

HERAcell® and Heraeus are registered trademarks of Thermo Electron LED GmbH. All other trademarks mentioned in the operating instructions are the exclusive property of the respective manufacturers.

Thermo Electron LED GmbH
Robert-Bosch-Straße 1
D - 63505 Langenselbold
Germany

Contents

1. General notes	6
1.1 General safety instructions	7
1.2 Warranty	7
1.3 Explanation of symbols	8
1.3.1 Symbols used in the operating instructions:	8
1.3.2 Symbols used in the quick referenc:	9
1.3.3 Symbols on the device:	10
1.4 Intended purpose of the device	11
1.4.1 Correct use	11
1.4.2 Incorrect use:	11
1.5 Standards and directives	12
1.6 Safety notes on gases	12
2. Delivery	15
2.1 Packaging	15
2.2 Components standard equipment	15
2.3 Acceptance inspection	16
3. Installation of the device	17
3.1 Ambient conditions	17
3.2 Room ventilation	17
3.3 Space requirements	18
3.4 Transport	18
3.5 Stacking	19
3.6 Retrofitting/Modifications	19
3.7 Tray	19
4. Description of the device	20
4.1 Front view	20
4.2 Rear view	21
4.3 Safety devices	22
4.4 Work space atmosphere	22
4.5 ContraCon decontamination routine	23
4.6 Sensor system	24
4.7 Door switch	24
4.8 Switchbox with supply interface	25
4.9 Work space components	26
5. Start-up	29
5.1 Preparing the work space	29
5.2 Installing the shelf system	29
5.3 Gas connection	31
5.3.1 Installing gas pressure hoses	32
5.3.2 Installing devices without gas guard	32
5.3.3 Connecting devices with gas guard	33
5.4 Power supply connection	35
5.5 RS 232 interface connection	36
5.6 Connecting the alarm contact	38
6. Handling and control	40
6.1 Power switch	40
6.2 Operating panel	40
6.3 Control self-test	41

Contents

6.4	Setting the nominal temperature value	42
6.5	Setting the O ₂ nominal value	42
6.6	Disabling the O ₂ control	43
6.7	Enabling the O ₂ control	44
6.8	Setting the CO ₂ nominal value	45
6.9	Setting the high/low humidity	45
6.10	Activating the auto-start routine	47
6.11	Reading failure codes	49
6.12	Failure code list	52
6.13	Gas guard failure display	53
6.14	Resetting the thermal protection	54
7.	Operation	55
7.1	Preparing the device	55
7.2	Starting operation	56
8.	Shut-down	57
8.1	Shutting the device down	57
9.	Cleaning and disinfection	58
9.1	Decontamination procedures	58
9.2	Wipe/Spray disinfection	58
9.3	ContraCon decontamination routine	62
9.4	Activating the ContraCon decontamination routine	65
9.5	Cancelling the ContraCon decontamination routine	65
10.	Maintenance	66
10.1	Inspections and checks	66
10.2	Service intervals	66
10.3	Preparing the temperature calibration	67
10.4	Temperature calibration procedure	68
10.5	Preparing the CO ₂ calibration	69
10.6	CO ₂ calibration procedure	70
10.7	Replacing the sterile filters	71
10.8	Replacing the device fuses	71
10.9	Replacing the door seal	72
11.	Spare parts and accessories	73
11.1	List of spare parts and accessories	73
12.	Technical data	75
13.	Disposal	78
14.	Principles of good microbiological proceedings1	80
15.	Device log	82
16.	Certificate of decontamination	83

Figures

Fig. 1	Device dimensions and minimal distances	18
Fig. 2	Lift points	18
Fig. 3	Stacking	19
Fig. 4	Tray installation	19
Fig. 5	Front view	20
Fig. 6	Rear view	21
Fig. 7	CO ₂ and O ₂ sensors	24
Fig. 8	Door switch	24
Fig. 9	Supply interfaces	25
Fig.10	Work space layout	26
Fig.11	Water reservoir, gas humidification	27
Fig.12	Rear panel openings	28
Fig.13	Support rail installation/removal	29
Fig.14	Support hook/Insertion sheet installation	30
Fig.15	Center strut/gas humidification installation	30
Fig.16	Gas pressure hose installation	32
Fig.17	CO ₂ connection, combined CO ₂ -/O ₂ -/N ₂ - connection	32
Fig.18	Switchbox with gas guard	33
Fig.19	CO ₂ connection with gas guard	33
Fig.20	Combined CO ₂ -/O ₂ -/N ₂ -connection gas guard	34
Fig.21	Power supply connection	35
Fig.22	RS 232 interface connection	36
Fig.23	Example of a connection scheme for an external alarm system .	39
Fig.24	Power switch	40
Fig.25	Operating panel functions	40
Fig.26	Blower wheel/Cover removal	61
Fig.27	ContraCon decontamination routine procedure	63
Fig.28	Temperature calibration	67
Fig.29	CO ₂ calibration	69
Fig.30	Sterile filter replacement	71
Fig.31	Device fuse replacement	71
Fig.32	Door seal replacement	72
Fig.33	Gas consumption	77

1.**General notes**

The following are the addresses of the international Thermo Sales Organisations.

Postal address Germany

Thermo Electron LED GmbH
Robert-Bosch-Straße 1
D - 63505 Langenselbold

Postal address USA

Thermo Electron Corporation
275 Aiken Road
Asheville, NC 28804
USA

Enquiries from Germany**Phone**

Sale 0800 1 536376
Service 0800 1 112110

Fax

Sale/Service 0800 1 112114

E-Mail

info.labequipment.de@thermo.com

Enquiries from Europe, Middle East and Africa

Phone + 49 (0) 6184 / 90-6940

Fax + 49 (0) 6184 / 90-7474

E-Mail

info.labequipment.de@thermo.com

Enquiries from North America**Phone**

+1 800-879 7767

Fax

+1 828-658 0363

E-Mail

info.labequipment@thermo.com

Enquiries from Latin America**Phone**

+1 828-658 2711

Fax

+1 828-645 9466

E-Mail

info.labequipment@thermo.com

Enquiries from Asia Pacific**Phone**

+852-2711 3910

Fax

+852-2711 3858

E-Mail

info.labequipment@thermo.com

1.**General notes****1.1 General safety instructions**

These operating instructions describe the CO₂ incubator HERAcell® 150. The CO₂ incubator has been manufactured in keeping with the latest technological developments and is operationally safe. However, the device may present potential hazards, particularly if it is operated by inadequately trained personnel or if it is not used in accordance with the intended purpose. Therefore, the following must be observed to prevent accidents:

- The CO₂ incubator must only be operated by trained and authorized personnel.
- For personnel operating this device, the operator must prepare written instructions in a reasonable form based on these operating instructions, the safety data sheets, the hygiene regulations and the applicable Technical Guidelines, in particular:
 - which decontamination measures are to be taken for the device and for the accessories used,
 - which safety measures are to be taken when gases and pressurized gas containers are used,
 - which measures are to be taken in case of an accident.
- Any repairs to the device must only be performed by adequately trained and authorized expert personnel.
- The contents of the operating instructions are subject to change without further notice.
- Concerning translations into foreign languages, the German version of these operating instructions is binding.
- Keep these operating instructions in the vicinity of the device so that safety instructions and important information are always accessible.
- Should you encounter problems that are not mentioned in these operating instructions, please contact Thermo Electron LED GmbH immediately for your own safety.

1.2 Warranty

Thermo Electron LED warrant the operational safety and the operativeness of the CO₂ incubator HERAcell®150 only under the condition that:

- the device is operated and serviced exclusively in accordance with its intended purpose and as described in these operating instructions,
- the device is not modified,
- only original spare parts and accessories that have been approved by Thermo Electron LED are used,
- inspections and maintenance works are carried out at the specified intervals.

The warranty is valid from the date of delivery of the device to the operator.

1. General notes

1.3 Explanation of symbols

1.3.1 Symbols used in the operating instructions:



WARNING!

is used if non-observance may cause serious or even lethal injuries.



CAUTION!

is used if non-observance may cause medium to minor injuries or damage.



NOTE

is used for applicational hints and useful information.



Wear safety gloves!



Wear safety goggles!



Harmful liquids!



Electric shock!



Hot surfaces!



Fire hazard!

1.

General notes

1.3.2 Symbols used in the quick referenc:



Operational steps to be performed at the device



Display state of device indicators



Turn device on



Turn device off



Open device doors



Leave device doors open for at least 30 seconds



Check humidification system water level, refill as necessary, level between 1.2 l (min.) and 3.0 l (max.)



Refill 300 ml water for ContraCon disinfection routine



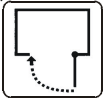
Initiate auto-start, keep key depressed for at least 5 seconds



Initiate ContraCon decontamination routine, keep key depressed for approx 5 seconds



Set nominal values for temperature, CO₂ and O₂.

1.**General notes****Clean device work space****Close device doors****Remove samples and water from device****Charge device****Note in operating instructions, page ...****1.3.3 Symbols on the device:****CE symbol****VDE - safety-tested****Test certificate for USA/Canada****Observe operating instructions!**

1. General notes

1.4 Intended purpose of the device

1.4.1 Correct use

The CO₂ incubator HERAcell® 150 is a laboratory device for preparing and cultivating cell and tissue cultures. The device allows the simulation of the special physiological ambient conditions for these cultures due to the exact control of:

- temperature,
- CO₂ content,
- O₂ content,
- and the setting of an increased relative humidity.

The HERAcell® 150 has been designed for installation and operation in the following fields of application:

- Laboratories for cytobiological and biotechnological experiments of safety levels L1, L2, and L3.
- Medical-microbiological laboratories in accordance with DIN 58 956.
- Laboratories in the central area of clinics and hospitals.

The gases required for the incubator (CO₂ and/or N₂ / O₂) are supplied to the device from a separate gas supply system, either from gas cylinders or from a central pressurized gas container.

The layout of the gas supply system must ensure that the operating pressure of the gas supply lines can be set to a range between 0.8 bar (min.) to 1 bar (max.) and that the pressure cannot be changed.

Depending on the capability of the gas supply system, several devices may be connected in series.

The CO₂ incubator is suited for continuous operation.

1.4.2 Incorrect use:

Do not use cell or tissue cultures in the device that are not in accordance with the regulations of safety levels L1, L2, and L3.

Do not use tissues, substances or liquids that:

- are easily ignitable or explosive,
- release vapors that form combustible or explosive mixtures when exposed to air,
- release poisons.

1. General notes

1.5 Standards and directives

The device is in accordance with the following standards and guidelines:

- DIN EN 61010
- Low Voltage Guideline 73/23 EWG
- EMC Guideline 89/336 EWG
- UVV VBG 20
- DIN 12880 Part 1/11.78

The following safety regulations must be observed if the device is operated within the territory of the Federal Republic of Germany:

- ZH 1/10
- ZH 1/119
- ZH 1/342
- ZH 1/343
- ZH 1/598
- TRG 280
- EC Official Gazette, L 374
- Safety data sheets of the gas supplier relevant to the particular characteristics of CO₂, O₂, and N₂.
- Principles of good microbiological proceedings, notice of the trade association of the German chemical industry.

For other countries, the applicable national regulations are binding.

1.6 Safety notes on gases

Carbon dioxide (CO₂):

As CO₂ is rated as a harmful gas, certain safety instructions must be observed when the CO₂ incubator is started up and when the device is operated.



NOTE – Personnel instruction

Personnel operating devices with CO₂ supply must be instructed about the particularities in the handling of CO₂ before starting their work:

- **Correct operation of pressurized gas containers and gas supply systems (e.g. TRG 280),**
- **Obligation to report damages and shortcomings in CO₂ supply lines,**
- **Measures to be taken in case of accidents or failures.**

These instructions must be repeated in appropriate intervals and must comprise the particular operating instructions of the gas supplier.

1.

General notes



WARNING - Suffocation hazard!



CO₂ released in large amounts into the room atmosphere may cause suffocation.

If CO₂ is released, initiate safety measures immediately!

- **Leave the room immediately and do not allow others to enter the room!**
- **Inform security service or fire department!**

Oxygen (O₂):

O₂ is a gas that promotes combustion and may explode in combination with grease-containing materials.



WARNING – Oxygen explosion!



O₂ may explode in combination with oils, greases, and lubricants. If highly compressed oxygen comes in contact with grease- or oil-containing substances, the mixture may explode!

- **For cleaning these device components, use only oil- and grease-free lubricants.**
- **Keep all connections and components of the oxygen system free from substances that contain oil, grease, or lubricant!**



CAUTION – Fire hazard!



Released oxygen promotes combustion. Do not use open flames in the vicinity of oxygen-operated systems!

- **Do not smoke in the vicinity of oxygen systems.**
- **Do not expose the components of an oxygen system to excessive heat.**

1.**General notes****Nitrogen (N₂):**

Nitrogen mixes easily with air. High concentrations of nitrogen reduce the oxygen content in the air.



CAUTION – Suffocation hazard!



N₂ released in large amounts into the room atmosphere may cause suffocation due to oxygen deficiency.

If N₂ is released, initiate safety measures immediately!!

- **Leave the room immediately and do not allow others to enter the room!**
- **Inform security service or fire department!**



NOTE – Installation work

Any work to supply lines and pressurized gas containers, cylinders or containers used for storing N₂, CO₂ or O₂ must only be carried out by expert personnel using the appropriate tools.

2.

Delivery

2.1 Packaging

The CO₂ incubator HERAcCell® 150 is delivered in a stable packaging box. All packaging materials can be separated and are reusable:

Packaging materials

- Packaging carton Recycled paper
- Foam elements Styrofoam (CFC-free)
- Pallet Untreated wood
- Packaging film Polyethylene
- Packaging ribbons Polypropylene

2.2 Components standard equipment

Quantity of the delivered components	CO ₂ or CO ₂ /O ₂ incubator with solid glass door and with continuous shelves (standard version)	CO ₂ - or CO ₂ /O ₂ -Incubator with 3-door gas tight screen and with continuous shelves (optional)
Shelf	3	3
Support rail for shelf	4	4
Shelf supports for shelf	6	6
Tray	1	1
Insert for pressure compensation opening	1	1
Plug for pipe channel	1	1
Power supply cable	1	1
Connector, potential-free contact	1	1
Spare caps, set	1	1
CO ₂ connecting hose set	1	1
Immersion water pump	1	1
Open-end wrench, 24 mm	1	1
Allen wrench 2 mm for blower wheel	1	1
Allen wrench 3 mm for blower wheel cover	1	1
Operating instructions	1	1
Quick reference	2	2
Additional equipment		
O ₂ connecting hose set	1	1
O ₂ sensor with set for gas humidification ¹	1	1

¹ The gas humidification set is packed in a separate carton and placed in the sample chamber during transport.

2. Delivery

2.3 Acceptance inspection

After the device has been delivered, check the delivery immediately for:

- completeness,
- possible damages.

If damages are detected or if components are missing, please contact the linehauler and Thermo Electron LED immediately.

3. Installation of the device

3.1 Ambient conditions

The device must only be operated at locations that meet the particular ambient conditions listed below.

Requirements:

- Draft-free and dry location.
- The minimal distance to adjacent surfaces must be observed on all sides (see Section 3.3.).
- The operating room must be equipped with an appropriate room ventilation.
- Solid, level, fire-proof surface.
- Vibration-proof substructure (floor stand, lab table) capable of bearing the weight of the device and of accessories (particularly if several devices are stacked).
- To ensure a constant incubation temperature of 37° C, the ambient temperature must be within a range of +18° C to +33° C.
- Relative humidity up to 80 % (max.).
- No direct exposure to sunlight.
- Devices that produce excessive heat are not allowed near the location of the HERAcCell® 150.

3.2 Room ventilation

When CO₂/O₂/N₂ is supplied, the work space of the incubator is slightly pressurized. The pressure is released through the pressure compensation opening into the operating room.

As the pressure compensation and any opening of the glass door/gas tight screen during the operation of the device will release **very small quantities of CO₂/O₂/N₂** into the operating room, the room ventilation must be capable of carrying the released gas safely off into the open.

In addition, heat dissipating from the device during permanent operation may cause a change in the room climate.

- Therefore, the HERAcCell® 150 must only be installed in rooms with sufficient ventilation.
- Do not install the device in room recesses without ventilation.
- The room ventilation should be a technical ventilation that is in accordance with the requirements of ZH 1/119 (Guidelines for laboratories) or some other suited ventilation system with appropriate capacity.

3. Installation of the device

3.3 Space requirements

Fig. 1: When installing the device, make sure that the installation and supply connections are freely accessible. The control box at the rear panel of the device may serve as a spacer to adjacent objects. The side distances given are minimal distances.

To protect the CO₂ incubator against contamination, use a floor stand even if the device is installed near the floor. The height of the floor stand should not fall below 200 mm.

Several floor stands and carriers are available as options from Thermo (part numbers see Section 11.1, "Spare parts and accessories").

 **NOTE – Accessibility of the devices**

To ensure the accessibility for care and maintenance works, keep larger side and rear distances.

3.4 Transport

Fig. 2: For the transport do not lift the device using the doors or components attached to the device (e.g. control box on rear panel) as lift points.

 **NOTE – Lift points**

Lift the device only using the lift points shown in Fig. 2.

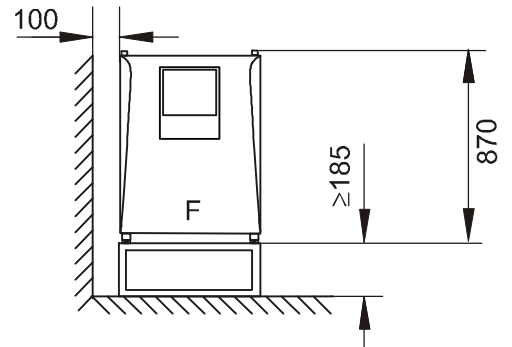
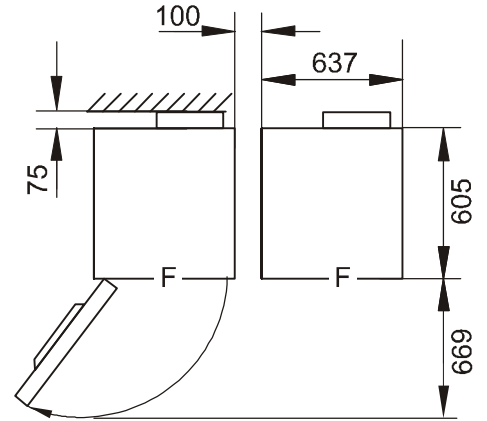


Fig. 1
Device dimensions and minimal distances in mm, F = Front

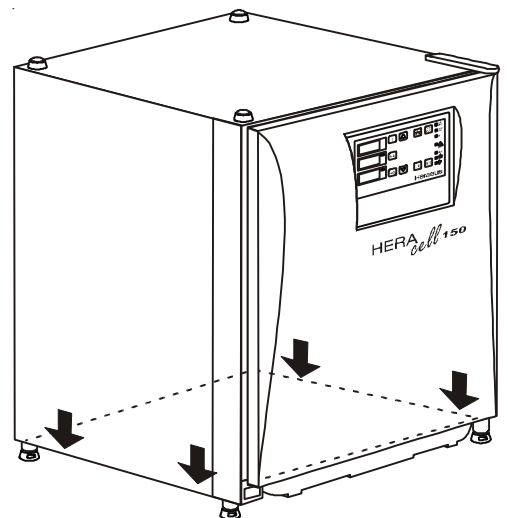


Fig. 2
Lift points

3. Installation of the device

3.5 Stacking

Fig. 3: Two HERAcCell® 150 devices can be stacked on top of each other. The upper device is secured to the lower device by inserting the device stands [1] into the stacking elements [2] on the device ceiling.

If the devices are placed onto mobile racks, ensure that the rollers [3] are secured by an arresting device during operation. For reasons of stability, the rollers should be oriented to the front.



NOTE – Transporting stacked devices

The stacking elements are not connecting elements. Therefore, the transport of stacked devices on sloped surfaces is not allowed.

3.6 Retrofitting/Modifications

The outer door and the glass door can be equipped with left or right side fasteners. The door fastening can also be reversed later.

The standard version can also be retrofitted with a three-element split gas bezel by replacing the glass door with the gas bezel.



NOTE – Modifications

Retrofittings and modifications must only be performed by the Technical Service of Thermo Electron LED.

3.7 Tray

Fig. 4: After the device has been installed, the tray is inserted between the two guide straps below the bottom of the device.

1. Open the outer door of the device all the way to the stop.
2. Fold the guide straps [1] all the way down.
3. Position tray [4] with vertical edge [2] below cable guide [3].
The quick reference [5] faces the front of the device.
4. Lift tray slightly and tilt it downward.
5. Push tray in until resistance is observed, then push tray in all the way to the stop by pushing onto guide straps.

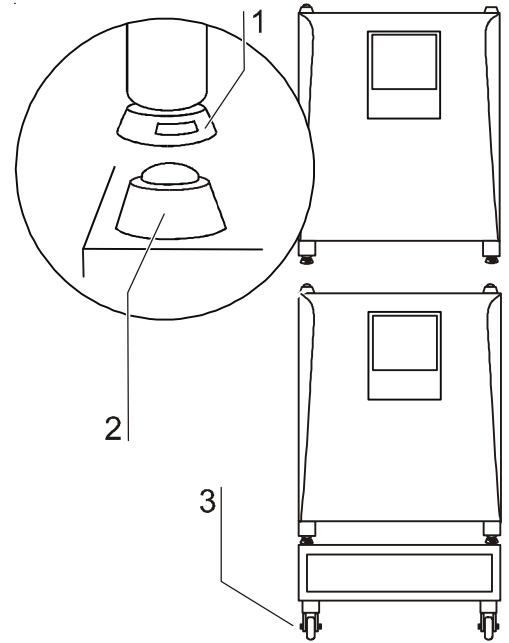


Fig. 3
Stacking

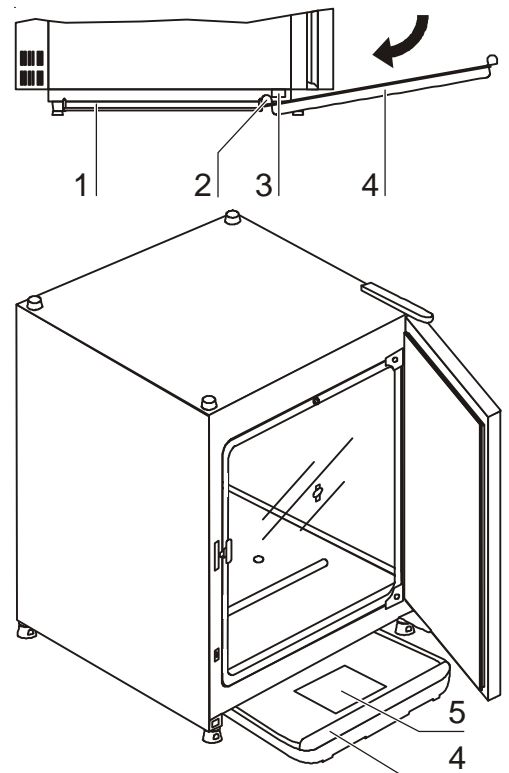


Fig. 4
Tray installation

4. Description of the device

4.1 Front view

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| [1] Stacking elements | [12] Gas humidification (optional) |
| [2] Plug caps | [13] Water level sensor |
| [3] Glass door | [14] Nameplate |
| [4] Measuring cell with blower wheel and sensors | [15] Tray, extractable |
| [5] Door switch | [16] Power switch |
| [6] Oxygen sensor (optional) | [17] Support rail |
| [7] Pressure compensation opening with insert | [18] Shelf |
| [8] Measuring opening | [19] Latch, glass door |
| [9] Outer door | [20] Support hook for shelf |
| [10] Outer door seal, replaceable | [21] Access port with plug |
| [11] Stand, height-adjustable | [22] Glass door seal, replaceable |

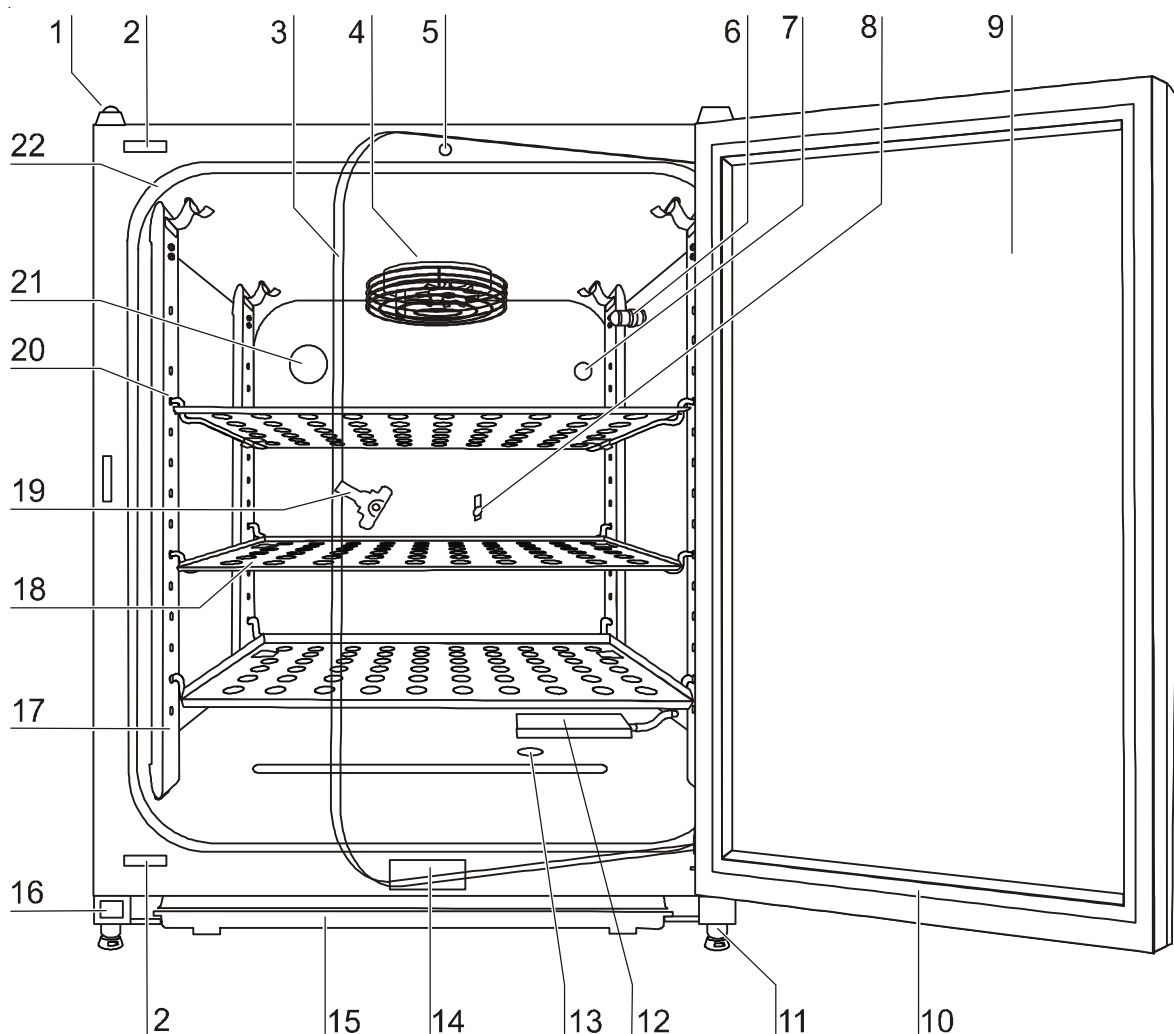


Fig. 5
Front view

4. Description of the device

4.2 Rear view

- [1] Pressure compensation opening
- [2] Access port, Ø 42 mm
- [3] Stacking elements
- [4] Switchbox with supply interfaces for combined gas connection
CO₂ and O₂/N₂ **with** gas guard
- [5] Switchbox with supply interfaces for combined gas connection
CO₂ and O₂/N₂ **without** gas guard

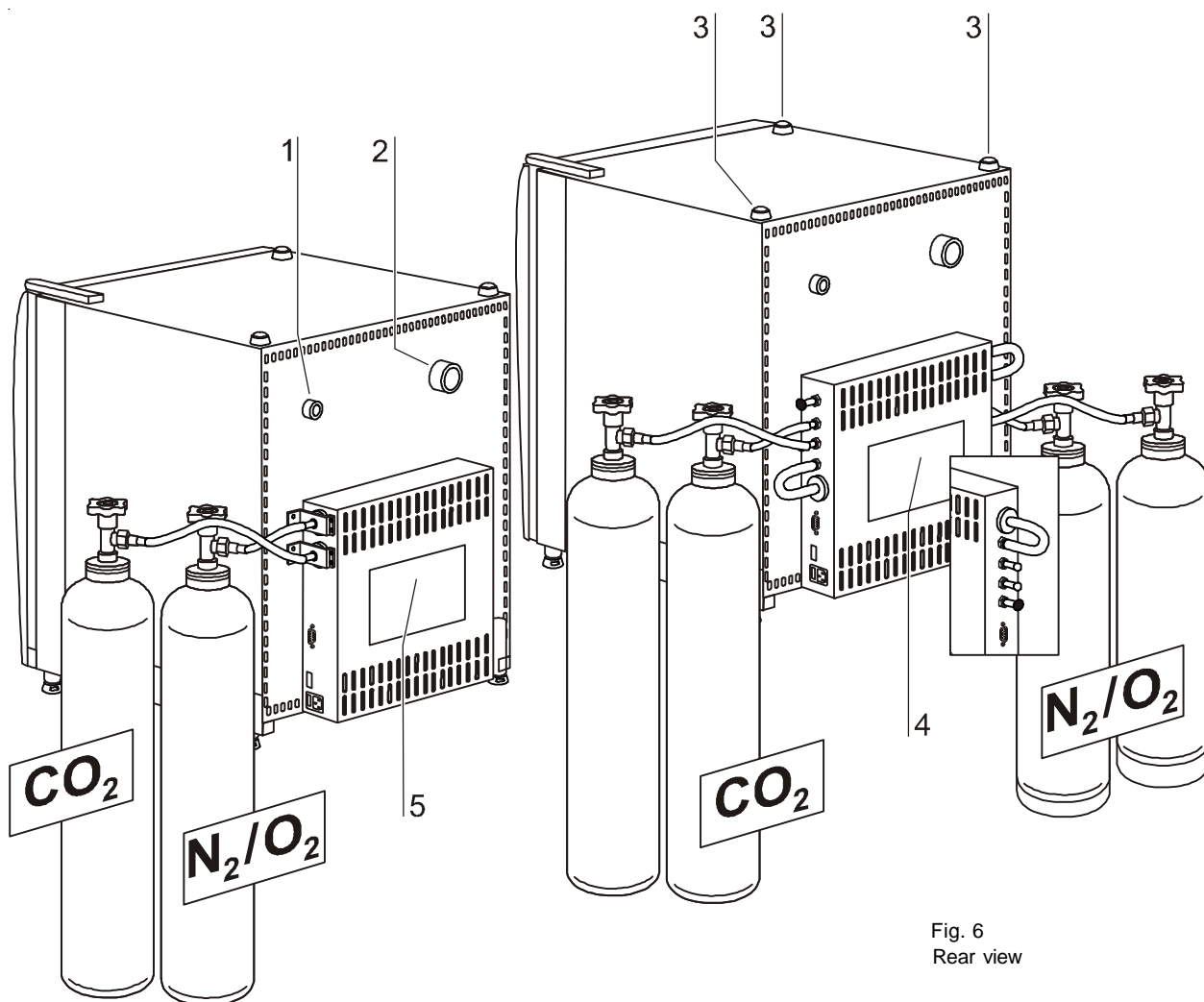


Fig. 6
Rear view

4. Description of the device

4.3 Safety devices

The device is equipped with the following safety devices:

- A door switch interrupts the CO₂ and O₂ supply and the work space heating when the glass door is opened.
- The optional gas guard switches the gas supply over to a full gas cylinder.
- An independent thermal protection protects the samples from harmful over-heating in case of failures.
- A pressure compensation opening ensures pressure compensation in the device work space.
- Audible and visual alarms indicate failures during operation.

4.4 Work space atmosphere

In the work space of the incubator, the particular physiological ambient conditions for the preparation and cultivation of cell and tissue cultures are simulated. The work space atmosphere is determined by the following factors:

- Temperature,
- Relative humidity,
- CO₂ concentration,
- O₂ concentration (option).

Temperature:

To ensure undisturbed operation, the temperature in the operating room must be at least 18° C and the incubation temperature must be at least 3° C higher than this temperature.

The heating system controls the incubation temperature from this temperature threshold up to 55° C. The principle of air jacket heating and the additional, separate heating of the outer door and glass door/gas tight screen minimize the risk of condensate formation at the side walls, at the ceiling of the work space, and at the glass door/gas tight screen.

Relative humidity:

The water tray of the work space can hold 3.0 liters of processed water. The heating of the work space supports the condensation of the water, thereby ensuring a constant humidity within the work space. Under normal operating conditions and at the usual incubation temperature of 37° C, a constant relative humidity of approx 95 % is achieved in the work space.

A high/low switch-over function allows the selection of two humidity settings:

- Select **setting 0 (High)** for a relative humidity of **approx 95 %** (standard setting).
- Select **setting I (Low)** for a relative humidity of **approx 90 %**.

If heated containers are removed and put back into the work space, the elevated humidity and the cooling may cause condensate to form on the outer sides of the container.

The low humidity regulation effectively prevents the formation of condensate on containers.

4.

Description of the device

For humidification, processed water of the following quality is required::

- demineralized and either distilled or autoclaved for sterilization,
- or
- completely deionized and either distilled or autoclaved for sterilization.

CO₂ supply:

To ensure the growth conditions for the cell and tissue cultures, the work space is supplied with CO₂.

The pH of the bicarbonate-buffered culture media largely depends on the CO₂ content of the work space atmosphere.

The CO₂ content of the work space atmosphere can be controlled within a range of 0-20 %.

The supplied CO₂ must have one of the following quality characteristics:

- Purity 99,5 % min.,
- medical gas quality.

O₂ supply:

If the O₂ incubator is to operated with more than 21 % oxygen, the work space is supplied with oxygen. The O₂ content of the work space atmosphere can be controlled within a range of 21-90 %.

N₂ supply:

If the oxygen content during operation is to be lowered to less than 21 % (air oxygen content), the work space is supplied with nitrogen. The O₂ content of the work space atmosphere can be controlled depending on the configuration of the sensor in a range of 1 % to 21 % or of 5 % to 21 %.

4.5 ContraCon decontamination routine

The ContraCon decontamination routine is used to decontaminate the complete work space including all installed components and sensors.

During this routine, a moist and wet atmosphere with highly decontaminating effect is created for 9 hours at a temperature of 90° C.

The effectiveness of the ContraCon decontamination routine has been tested and certified by independent institutes. Information about these tests is available at request from Thermo Electron LED.

The entire program run of the ContraCon decontamination routine will take approx 25 hours.

After the run has been completed, the device must be reactivated using the auto-start routine.



NOTE – Thermal protection

If the thermal protection for the device responds, the ContraCon decontamination routine can only be started after the cause of the failure has been repaired or reset (see Section 6.13).

4. Description of the device

4.6 Sensor system

Fig. 7: The blower wheel and two sensor modules are integral to the baseplate [1] of the measuring cell:

- Sensor [2] for the acquisition of the work space temperature and of the thermal protection,
- CO₂ sensor [3] for the acquisition of the CO₂ content in the work space atmosphere.

The O₂ sensor (optional) [4] for the acquisition of the O₂ content in the work space atmosphere is installed in the upper area of the right sidewall.

The sensor for the acquisition of the work space temperature as well as the CO₂ sensor and the O₂ sensor are integral to the control system of the device. Their measured values are compared to the set nominal values. Based on this data, the control system controls heating and CO₂/O₂ supply. The blower intermixes the supplied gases and ensures an even temperature distribution within the work space.

The thermal protection has been preprogrammed at the factory and cannot be changed. It protects the stored cultures from overheating. If the temperature is exceeded by more than 1° C, the thermal protection responds and the work space temperature is automatically reduced to the set nominal value so that the incubation process can be continued even in case of a failure. Any response of the thermal protection will simultaneously trigger a visual alarm.

4.7 Door switch

A door switch [1] is installed at the upper edge of the work space opening. If the door switch is activated by opening the glass door, the gas supply and the heating of the work space are interrupted and the display shows a corresponding message. If the door remains open for more than 30 seconds, a short acoustic alarm sounds. If the door remains open for more than 10 minutes, the acoustic alarm sounds continuously. The outer door can only be closed after the glass door has been latched properly.

 **NOTE – Version with gas tight screen**

For devices with the optional gas tight screen, the door switch function described above is triggered when the outer door is opened.

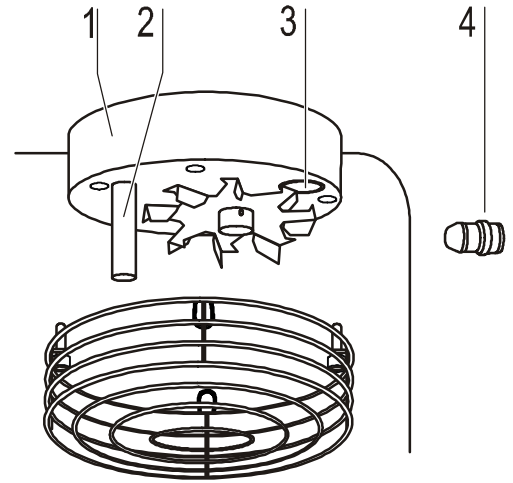


Fig. 7
CO₂ and O₂ sensors

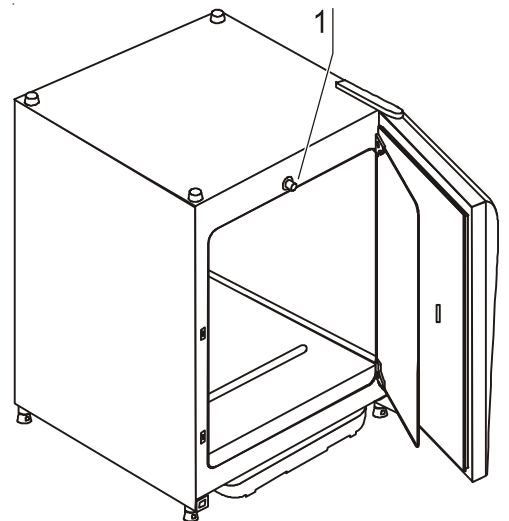


Fig. 8
Door switch

4.

Description of the device

4.8 Switchbox with supply interface

All supply connections are installed in the switchbox at the rear of the device.

Gas connection:

The gas supply line between the device and the gas supply system is connected using the supplied connecting hoses. Fig. 9 shows the connection of a device with combined CO₂/O₂/N₂ connection. Further optional connections are described in Section 5.3.

O₂/N₂, and CO₂ are supplied to the device through separate connecting sleeves [1] and [2].

All process gases must be supplied to the device at a fixed pressure that has been preset within a range of 0.8-1.0 bar and must remain unchanged.

Before the gases are fed into the work space, they flow through a sterile filter with a separation rate of 99.97 % for a particle size of 0.3 µm (HEPA filter quality).

Gas guard:

The devices can be equipped with an optional gas guard. The gas guard allows the connection of a secondary gas supply system and automatically controls the gas supply when the primary gas container becomes empty.

Devices with gas guard have an additional distributor for the connection of an additional CO₂ incubator so that several devices can be supplied by one central gas supply system.

Label:

Fig. 9: The label [3] contains information about gas supply, an alarm contact terminal legend, and notes about the electrical fusing of the device.

RS 232 interface:

Fig. 9: Via the RS 232 interface [4], the incubator can be connected to the serial interface of a PC. This connection allows the computer-aided acquisition and documentation of the major operating parameters (temperature, CO₂/O₂ concentration, failure codes, etc.).

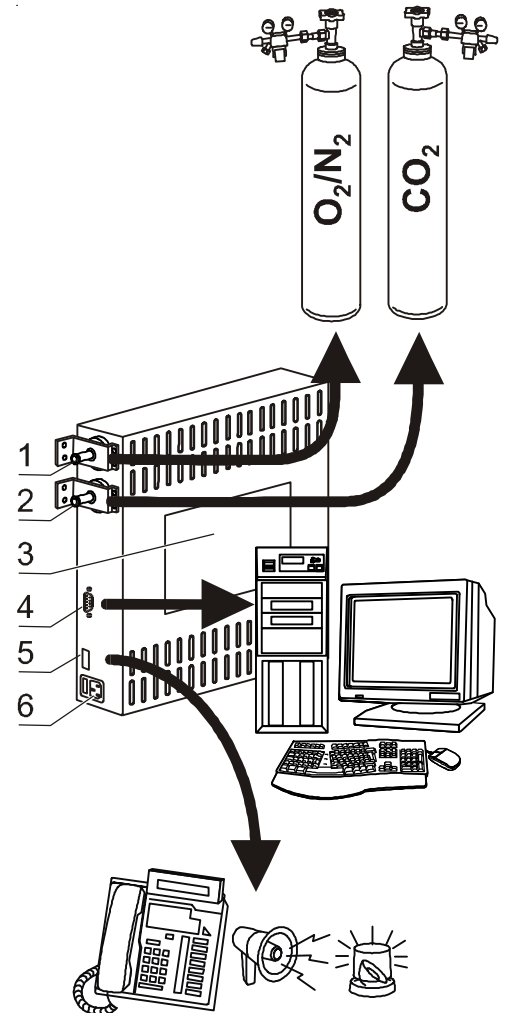


Fig. 9
Supply interfaces

4. Description of the device

Alarm contact:

Fig. 9: The device can be connected to an on-site, external alarm system (e.g. telephone system, building monitoring system, visual or acoustic alarm system). For this purpose, a potential-free alarm contact [5] is preinstalled in the device.



NOTE – Alarm contact

The alarm contact receives only messages caused by work space atmosphere conditions (temperature or gas).

Power supply connection:

Fig. 9: The power supply connection [6] of the device is established via a cable with a connector for non-heating appliances. The holder for the two device fuses is integral to the power supply socket for non-heating appliances of the supply interface.

4.9 Work space components

The work space of the incubator has only a minimum of surface, thereby supporting both the prevention of contamination and the easy, effective decontamination.

Interior container:

All components of the work space are made of stainless steel and have a burnished, absolutely smooth and easy-to-clean surface. Any embossings have a large radius.

As an option, the interior container, the shelf system, and the blower wheel with its cover can be made of copper material.



NOTE – Oxidation of copper components

When exposed to heat and humid air, the copper material of the interior container will oxidize. This results in a discoloration of the copper components during the test run for checking the device functions.

Do not remove the oxide layer during routine cleaning as the antimicrobial effect of the copper material is based on it.

Fig. 10: The components of the shelf system can be removed easily so that only the easily treatable, surface-reduced interior container [1] remains in the work space for cleaning and manual disinfection works.

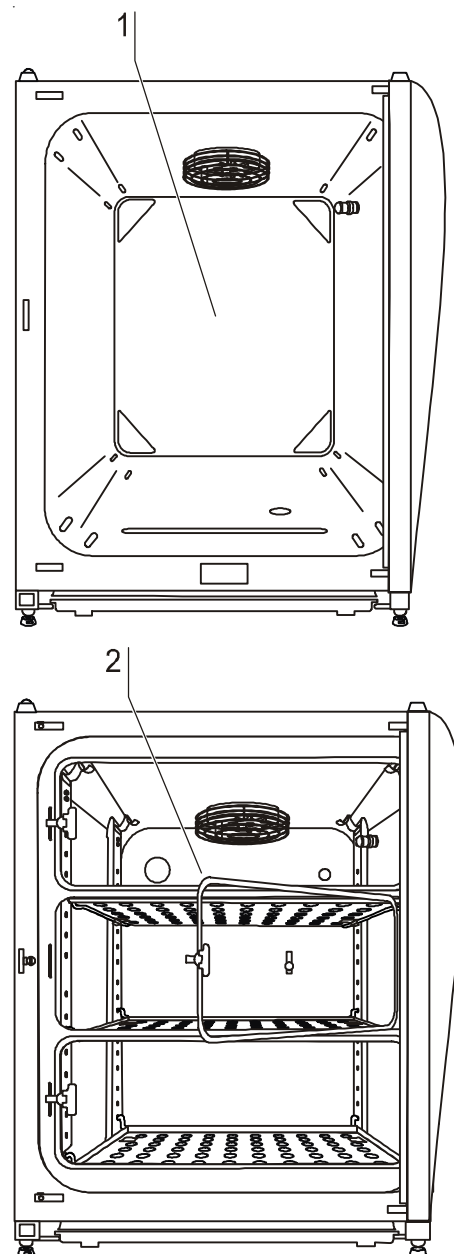


Fig. 10
Work space layout!

4.

Description of the device

Optional 3-door gas tight screen:

Fig. 10: For devices that are equipped with the optional gas tight screen [2], the contamination hazard is considerably lower and the recovery times of the incubation parameters

- work space temperature,
- CO₂ concentration,
- O₂ concentration,
- relative humidity.

Water reservoir:

Fig. 11: The water reservoir [1] is integral to the interior container floor and inclines toward the rear. The water level is monitored by a water level sensor [2] that issues an alarm message at the display and an audible signal when the water falls below the minimal level. The embossings [3] in the water tray are used as indicators for the maximal level.

Heating system:

An air jacket heating is used for heating the work space. The arrangement of the heating elements ensures that condensate formation above the water reservoir is prevented as fast as possible.

The outer door of the device is also heated. The heat radiated onto the interior glass door/gas tight screen prevents condensate formation. The work space of the device always remains visible, despite high humidity.

Gas humidification (only for O₂ control):

A hose [5] connects the gas humidification [6] to the device-integral oxygen or nitrogen supply line [4]. The inflowing oxygen or nitrogen is fed to the heated water. This ensures humidification of the gases as they enter the work space and prevents an undesired drop of the work space humidity.

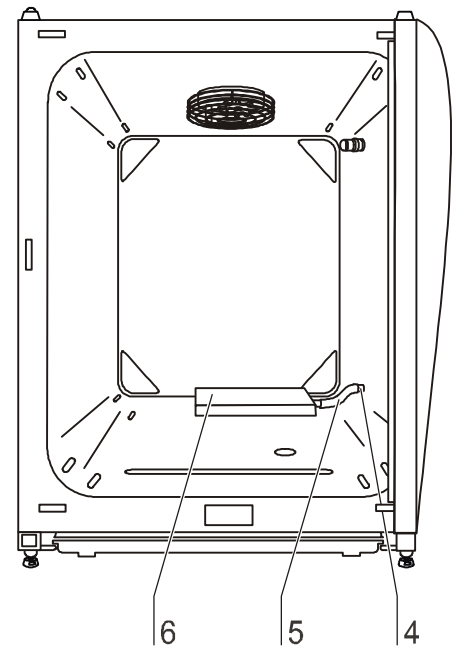
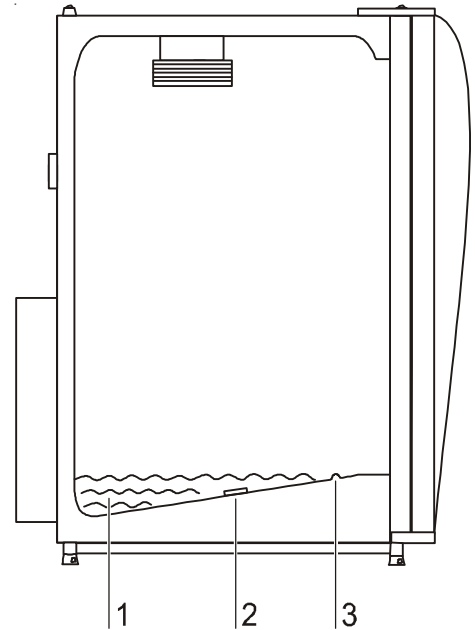


Fig. 11
Water reservoir,
gas humidification

4. Description of the device

Rear panel openings:

Fig. 12: A sealable access port [1] allows cables, hoses or additional sensors to be routed into the work space of the device. A pressure compensation opening with insert [2] at the rear panel of the device allows a compensation between the pressures in the work space and in the operating room.



NOTE – Operating conditions

When accessories are to be operated in the work space of the CO₂ incubator, the ambient condition requirements must be observed (see table below). The energy introduced into the work space affects the beginning of the temperature control range. When additional heating sources are introduced into the work space, condensation (e.g. at the glass door) may occur.

Introduced energy	Control range of the temperature	
	General	Example: RT* = 21° C
0 W	RT + 3° C	24° C
5 W	RT + 6,5° C	27,5° C
10 W	RT + 9,5° C	30,5° C
15 W	RT + 13° C	34° C
20 W	RT + 16° C	37° C
*RT = Ambient temperature		

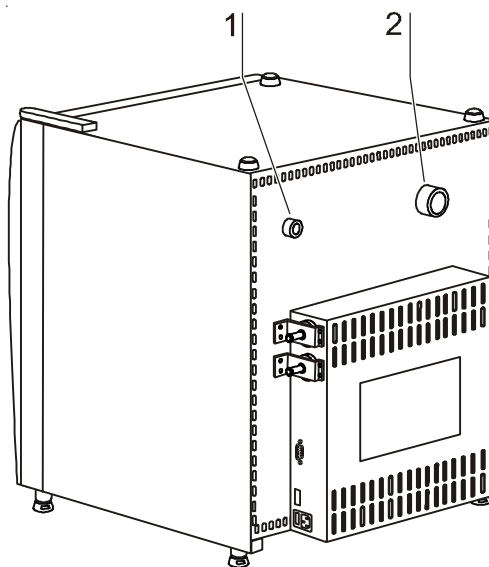


Fig. 12
Rear panel openings

5.

Start-up

5.1 Preparing the work space

The incubator is not delivered in a sterile state. Before the initial start-up, the device must be decontaminated. Before the decontamination is performed, the following work space components must be cleaned:

- Support rails,
- support hooks,
- shelves,
- gas humidification,
- work space surfaces,
- work space seals and gaskets,
- glass door



NOTE – Decontamination

For details about the cleaning and disinfection of the device, see Section 9.

5.2 Installing the shelf system

Tools are not required for the installation of the shelf system. The support rails are secured using spring pressure. After the support hooks have been inserted into the rail, the shelves are pushed onto the support hooks.

Support rail installation/removal:

Fig. 13: The support rails are held at the sides by the embossings [2] and [5] and secured by the embossings [1] and [6]. The support rails marked with (à) are inserted at the rear panel of the device with the locksprings [3] facing upward.

1. Position support rail [4] onto lower embossing [6] and tilt toward the work space side wall so that the rail is positioned over the two embossings [5] and [2].
2. Clamp lockspring [3] behind upper embossing [1].
3. To remove the support rails, pull lockspring tab down out of the embossing and remove rail.

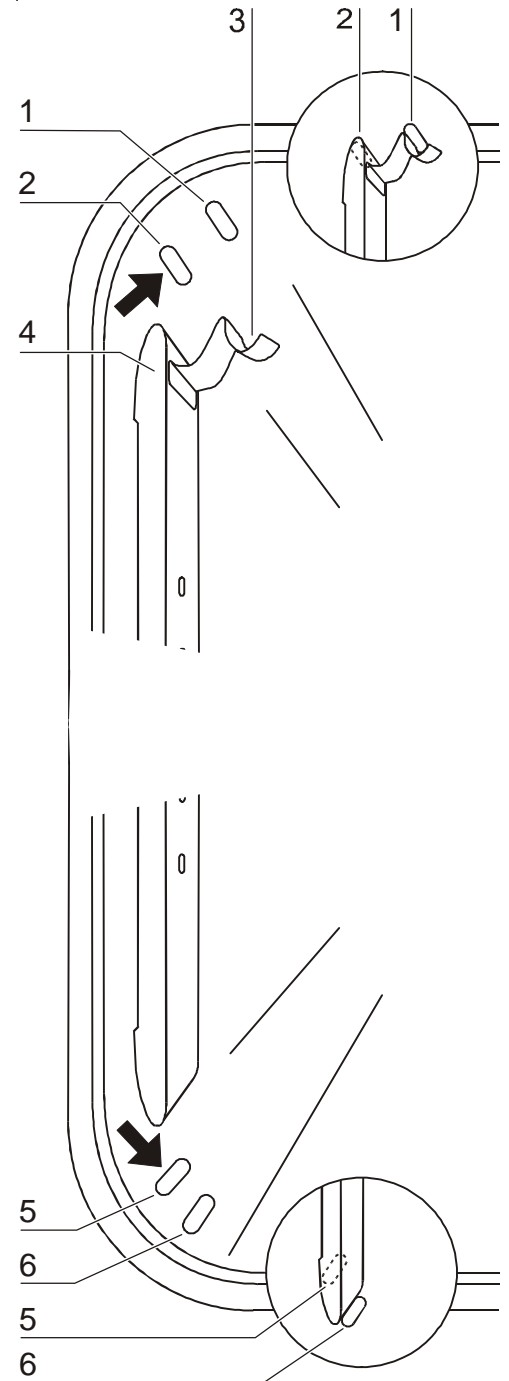


Fig. 13
Support rail installation/
removal

5. Start-up

Installing the shelf supports:

1. **Fig. 14:** Insert the shelf supports [3] into the perforations [1] of the support rail with the bar facing down.
2. Make sure that the two vertical elements [2] of the shelf support are flush with the support rail.

Installing the shelves:

1. **Fig. 14:** Push the shelf [4] onto the shelf supports with the tilt protection [5] facing the rear panel of the device. The tilt protection [5] is also used as a guide for the shelf.
2. Slightly raise shelf so that the withdrawal stop [6] can be routed over the shelf supports.
3. Make sure that the shelf supports is positioned in the two tilt protections in a way that it can move freely.

Levelling the device:

1. Position a bubble level onto the center shelf.
2. Rotate the adjustable device stands using the supplied 24 mm wrench until the shelf is positioned horizontally in all directions. Perform the adjustment of the device stands from left to right and from rear to front.

Installing the gas humidification (only for O₂ control):

- Fig. 15:** The gas humidification [10] is installed to the water tray parallel to the rear panel of the device. The position to the right side wall is predetermined by the hose length.
1. Install hose [8] to the sleeve [9] of the gas humidification and then to the sleeve [7] of the device-integral oxygen or nitrogen supply line.
 2. Place gas humidification immediately to the rear panel of the device.

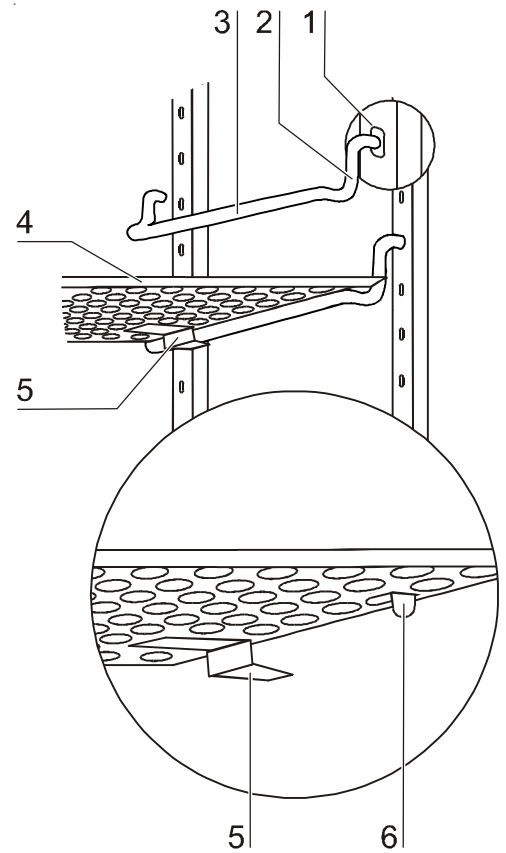


Fig. 14
Shelf support/
sheet/insert installation

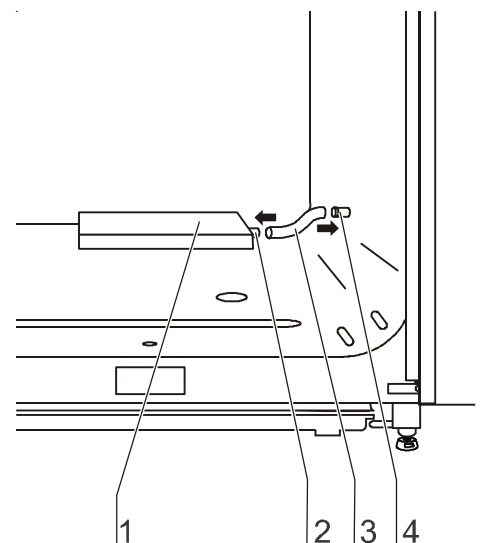


Fig. 15
Installing gas humidification

5.

Start-up

5.3 Gas connection



NOTE – Gas quality

The gases must have one of the following qualities:

- Purity 99.5 % min,
- medical gas quality.



CAUTION – Overpressure!

The operating pressure of the gas applied to the device must not exceed 1 bar. If the gas is supplied at a higher pressure, the valves integral to the device may not close correctly and the gas supply control may be impaired.

Set the gas supply to a range between 0.8 bar min. and 1.0 bar max. and make sure that this pressure setting cannot be changed!



NOTE – Pressure compensation opening

To ensure permanent pressure compensation, the pressure compensation opening must not be connected to an exhaust air system. The pipe of the pressure compensation opening must not be extended or redirected.



NOTE – Pipe lead-through

If the pipe lead-through is not used, it must be capped during operation.

The device can be supplied with process gases from four different connections:

- CO₂ connection,
- combined CO₂ and O₂/N₂ connection,
- CO₂ connection with gas guard,
- combined CO₂ and O₂/N₂ connection with gas guard.

5. Start-up

5.3.1 Installing gas pressure hoses

Fig. 16: The gas supply from the gas supply system to the device is achieved using the supplied flexible gas pressure hoses:

1. Connect gas pressure hose [1] to the sleeve of the gas supply system.
2. Remove protective cap [3] from sterile filter.
3. Slide hose clamp [2] onto gas pressure hose and connect hose to the sleeve of the sterile filter.
4. Secure gas pressure hose to the sleeve of the sterile filter using the hose clamp.
5. Make sure that the access port is sealed when it is not used.

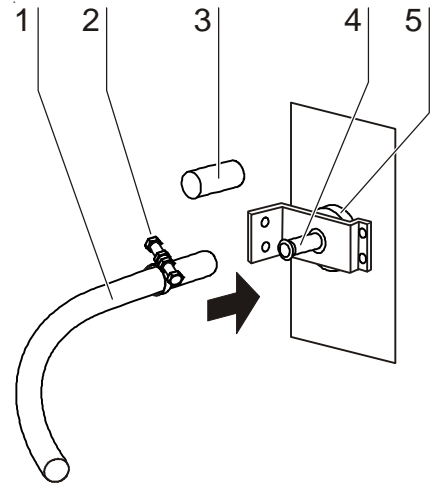


Fig. 16
Gas pressure hose installation

5.3.2 Installing devices without gas guard

CO₂ connection:

Fig. 17: For a device with CO₂ connection, connect the gas supply to the sterile filter [1].

Combined CO₂ and O₂/N₂ connection:

Fig. 17: For a combined CO₂/O₂/N₂ connection, proceed as follows:

- connect the O₂/N₂ supply line to the sterile upper filter [2],
- connect the CO₂ supply line to the lower sterile filter [3].

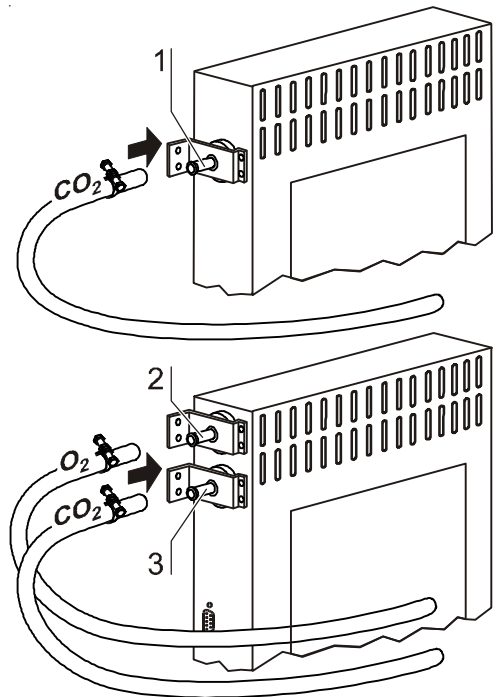


Fig. 17
CO₂ connection, combined
CO₂/O₂/N₂ connection

5.

Start-up

5.3.3 Connecting devices with gas guard

Fig. 18: Devices equipped with the optional gas guard have the following gas connections:

- [1] Distributor connection for additional CO₂ incubator
- [2] Connection compressed air tank B
- [3] Connection compressed air tank A
- [4] Gas guard output
- [5] Connecting hose
- [6] Sterile filter (gas supply to device work space)

CO₂ connection with gas guard:

Fig. 19: For a device that is operated with process gas CO₂ and equipped with the optional gas guard, connect the gas supply lines as follows:

- The distributor connection [1] is capped.
- Connect compressed air tank B [7] to the upper connection [2] of the gas guard,
- connect compressed air tank A [8] to the lower connection [3] of the gas guard.
- Upon delivery of the device, a short gas pressure hose [5] connects the output of the gas guard [4] to the sterile filter [6].

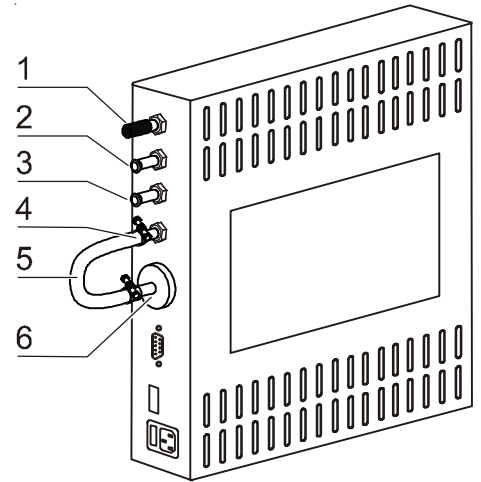


Fig. 18
Switchbox with gas guard

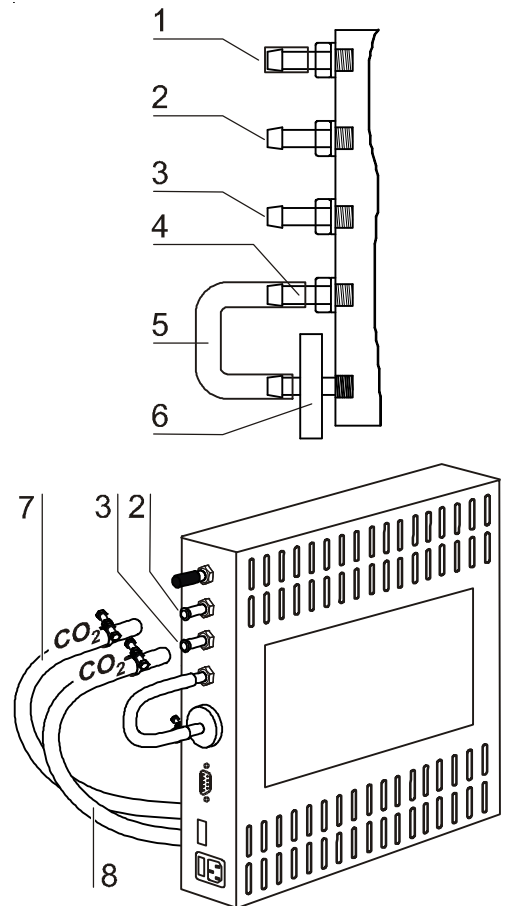


Fig. 19
CO₂ connection with gas guard

5. Start-up

Combined CO₂ and O₂/N₂ connection with gas guard:

Fig. 20: For a combined CO₂/O₂/N₂ connection, the gas connections are installed separately on both sides of the switchbox:

- the CO₂ supply connection is located on the left side,
- the O₂/N₂ supply connection is located on the right side.

CO₂ supply

- The distributor connection [1] is capped.
- The gas supply line compressed air tank B [7] is connected to the **upper** connection [2] of the gas guard,
- the gas supply line compressed air tank A [8] is connected to the **lower** connection [3] of the gas guard.
- Upon delivery of the device, a short gas pressure hose [5] connects the output of the gas guard [4] to the sterile filter [6].

O₂/N₂ supply

- The distributor connection [11] is capped.
- The gas supply line compressed air tank B [9] is connected to the **lower** connection [12] of the gas guard,
- the gas supply line compressed air tank A [10] is connected to the **upper** connection [13] of the gas guard.
- Upon delivery of the device, a short gas pressure hose [15] connects the output of the gas guard [14] to the sterile filter [16].

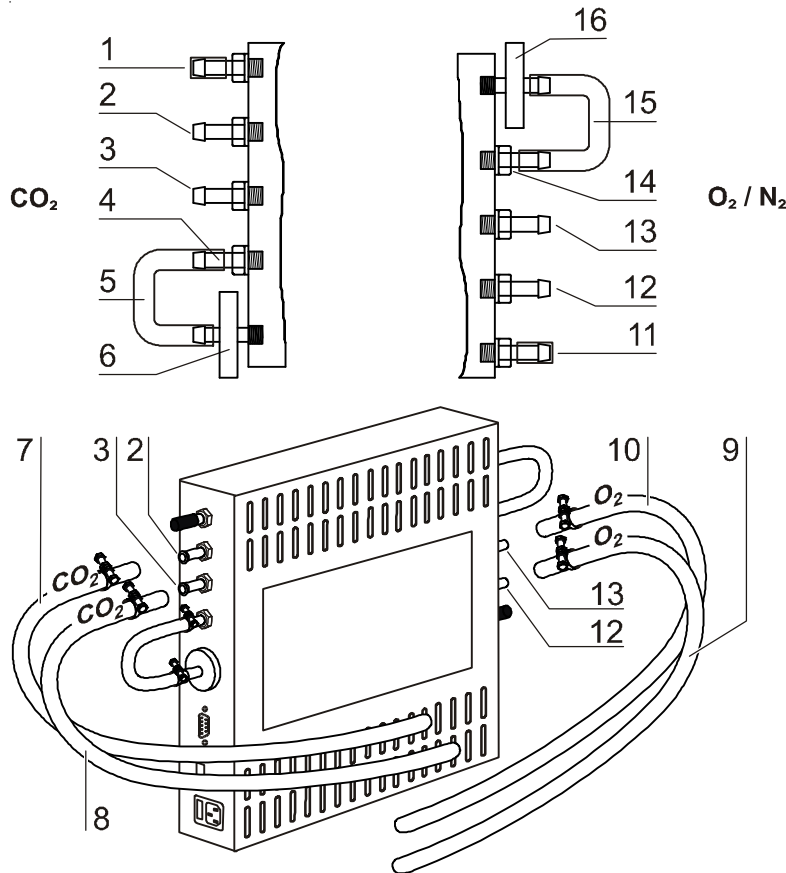


Fig. 20
Combined CO₂-/O₂-/N₂-
connection gas guard

5.

Start-up

5.4 Power supply connection



WARNING – Electric shock!



Contact with current-carrying components may cause a lethal electric shock.

Before connecting the device to the power supply, check plug and connection line for damage.

Do not use damaged components when connecting the device to the power supply!

The device must be connected only to a correctly installed and grounded power supply source:

- Fusing T 16 A
- Circuit breaker G 16

Connection to the power supply system:

1. Before connecting the device to the power supply, check to see if the voltage of the power supply corresponds with the specifications on the nameplate at the front of the device. If the ratings given for voltage (V) and current (A) are not correct, the device must not be connected to the power supply.
2. **Fig. 21:** Connect the connector for non-heating appliances [2] to the socket [1] at the control box of the device.
3. Connect the grounding plug [3] of the power supply cable to a correctly grounded and fused socket.
4. Make sure the power supply cable is not subjected to tensile or compressive force.

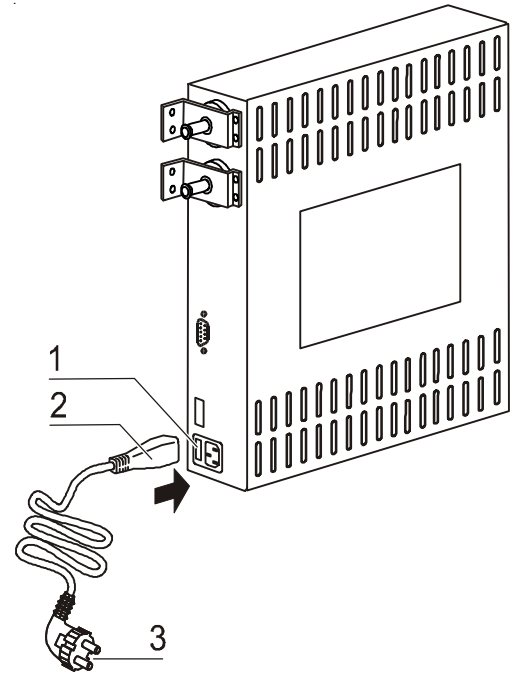


Fig. 21
Power supply connection

5. Start-up

5.5 RS 232 interface connection

The RS 232 interface has been designed for a cable connection with 9-pin connectors and a contact assignment of 1:1.

Connection of the device:

1. Turn PC off.
2. **Fig. 22:** Connect the connector [2] of the serial interface cable [3] (not comprised in the scope of delivery) to the socket [1] at the supply interface at the rear of the device.
3. Connect the remaining other connector [4] to an unassigned slot COM 1/COM 2 etc. at the PC.
4. Turn PC on.

Transfer protocol:

The interface must be configured as follows:
 9600 baud, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, no parity.

Command sequences:

Data communication is achieved with a defined structure of command sequences (frames).

Frame structure:

<STX | command | data | BCC | ETX>

Command:

Bit 0 - 3 = data field length in byte

Bit 4 - 7 = command

Check sum:

BCC = 1 - complement

(command XOR data XOR ... XOR dataN

XOR FF_H)

Command list - Reading control loop data

Command:

0110 0001 (61_H)

Data:

0001 0000 (10_H) for temperature during incubation operation

0001 0001 (11_H) for CO₂

0001 0011 (13_H) for O₂

0001 0010 (12_H) for temperature during decontamination

Device response for temperature, CO₂, and decontamination

Data:

Nominal value x 10 (2 bytes, integer)

Nominal value (4 bytes, floating point number)

Internal use (5 bytes for CO₂ otherwise 7 Bytes)

(see example next side)

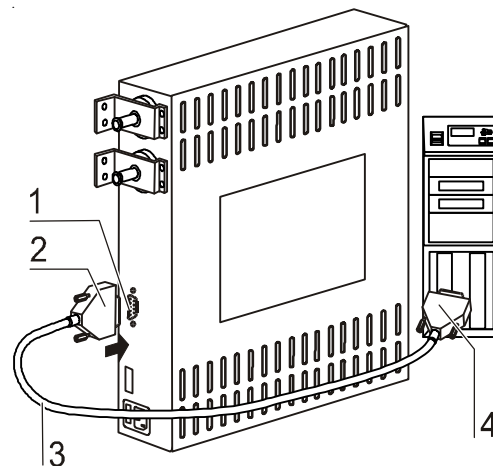


Fig. 22
 RS 232 interface

5.

Start-up

Device response for O₂

Data:

Nominal value x 10 (2 bytes, integer)

Nominal value x 10 (2 bytes, integer)

Internal use (7 Bytes)

Command list - Requesting failure codes

Command:

1001 0000 (90_H)

Data:

none

Response - Reading failure codes

The microprocessor returns a total of 10 bytes (5 integer values). Each integer value represents a current failure code in the assigned control loop (incubation temperature, CO₂ content, decontamination temperature, general, O₂ content).

The failure code "General failure" belongs to a superior failure that is shown simultaneously in all displays (e.g. failure code 99).

The failure codes for incubation temperature and decontamination temperature are shown in the temperature display, the codes for CO₂ are shown in the CO₂ display, the codes for O₂ are shown in the O₂ display. Value "---" shows that there is no current failure.

Faulty response from control unit:

If a returned response is incomplete or faulty, the CPU responds with an NAK (15_H, only 1 byte, without frame). Otherwise, the command code (with pertaining length information) is regarded as a response and the data that may be required is transmitted.

Particularities during data communication:

For the data communication between PC and microcontroller, the following particularities must be observed:

The microprocessor stores an **int or unsigned int** value with the sequence <Highbyte>, <Lowbyte> in the memory. For the PC, this sequence is reversed. The microcontroller transmits these values in its format, i.e. the PC must reverse the sequence of the bytes. For floats, there is no difference.

Example: Temperature data request and response

Request

O2_H 61_H 10_H 8E_H 03_H

Response:

O2_H 6D_H 01_H 72_H 38_H 91_H C7_H 41_H F5_H 6B_H F4_H 43_H 9E_H 00_H 32_H 4B_H 03_H
integer float intern
 (37.0) (24.946)

5. Start-up

5.6 Connecting the alarm contact



NOTE – Expert work

Thermo Electron LED warrants the operational safety and the operativeness of the device only if installation and repairs are performed properly.

The connection of the device to an external alarm system must only be carried out by adequately trained and authorized expert electrical/telecommunication personnel!

Function:

When failures occur in the temperature or gas control circuits, an alarm message is issued to the connected alarm/monitoring system. The potential-free contacts (1 changeover contact) have been laid out for the following circuits:

Circuit	Voltage	External fusing
Circuits with system voltage	max. 250 V ~	max. 6 A
SELV circuits (cf. VDE 0100, Part 410)	25 V ~	max. 2 A
	60 V =	max. 1 A
SELV-E circuits (cf. VDE 0100, Part 410)	50 V ~	max. 1 A
	120 V =	max. 0.5 A

HERAcell® alarm relay

Operating state	Contact 4 - 1	Contact 4 - 3
No failure, power off	X	O
No failure, power on	O	X
Failure	X	O
X: Contact closed / O: Contact open		



NOTE – Switching structure

For all failures reported by the device (sensor circuit open, deviation from the nominal value and door open for more than 10 minutes), the alarm relay drops.

5. Start-up

Connection example:

Fig. 23: The connector [5] for the connecting cable is comprised in the scope of delivery. The values for the operating voltage of the external circuits and of the fusing of the alarm system are given in the table below.

1. Connect the individual conductors [1] to [4] of the connecting cable as shown in the wiring diagram.
2. Connect the connector [5] of the alarm system connecting cable to the interface [6] at the control box at the rear panel of the device.

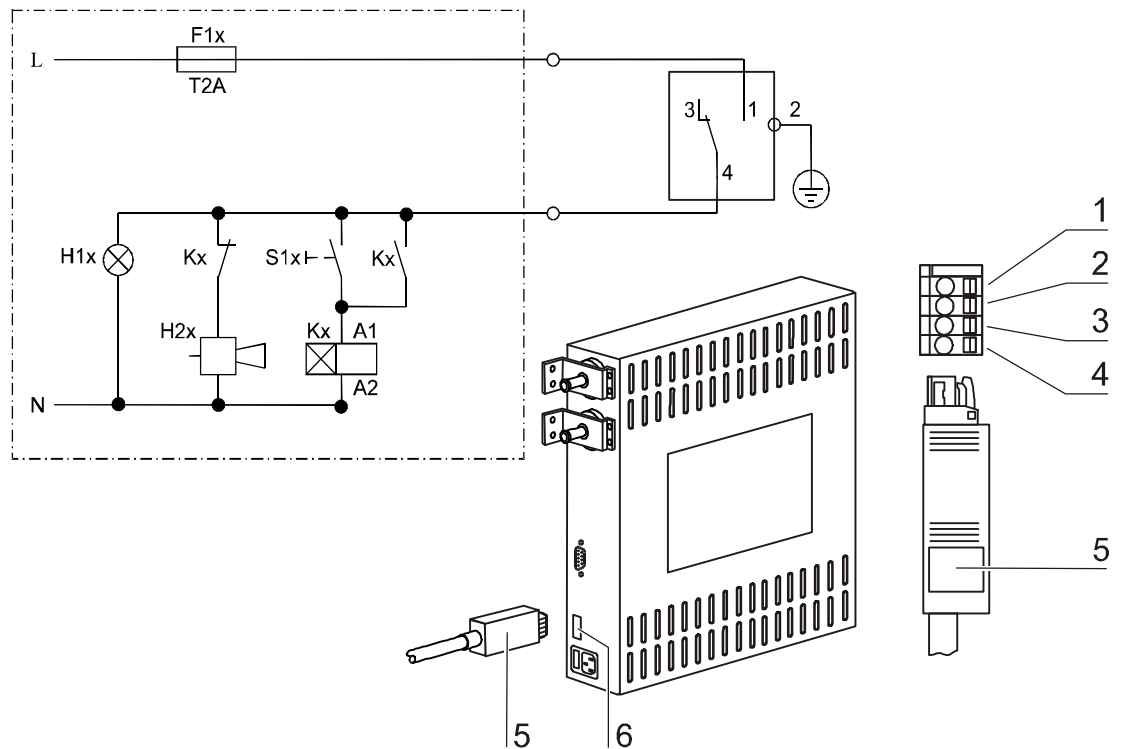


Fig. 23
Example of a connection scheme for an external alarm system (changeover contact: device off, no failure)

6. Handling and control

6.1 Power switch

Fig. 24: Depending on which side the door hinges are installed, the power switch [1] is integral to the front cover [2] of one of the front device stands.

- To turn the device on:
Press the power switch [1]; the switch illumination comes on.
- To turn the device off:
Press the power switch; the switch illumination goes off.

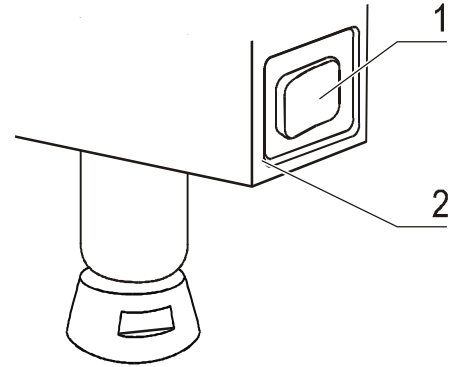


Fig. 24
Power switch

6.2 Operating panel

Fig. 25: The operating panel is divided into three functional areas:

- 3 displays that show numeric values for temperature, O₂ content, CO₂ content (fully equipped).
- 9 keys for selecting functions and for entering data (fully equipped).
- 9 LEDs that show functions or operating states.

For devices without O₂ supply, the key for setting the O₂ nominal value and the O₂ display are not installed on the operating panel.

[1] Temperature display	[11] LED for indicating active low humidity
[2] Heating LED	[12] LED for indicating low water level
[3] Key for setting temperature nominal value	[13] LED for indicating active overtemperature protection
[4] Key for setting O ₂ nominal value	[14] Key for starting ContraCon decontamination routine
[5] Key for increasing value	[15] Key for starting cal function
[6] Key for reading failure codes/stopping acoustic alarm	[16] Key for reducing value
[7] Key for activating auto-start	[17] Key for setting CO ₂ nominal value
[8] LED for indicating active auto-start	[18] CO ₂ display
[9] LED for indicating door (open door)	[19] LED for indicating active CO ₂ gas supply
[10] LED for indicating active ContraCon decontamination routine	[20] O ₂ display
	[21] LED for indicating active O ₂ gas supply

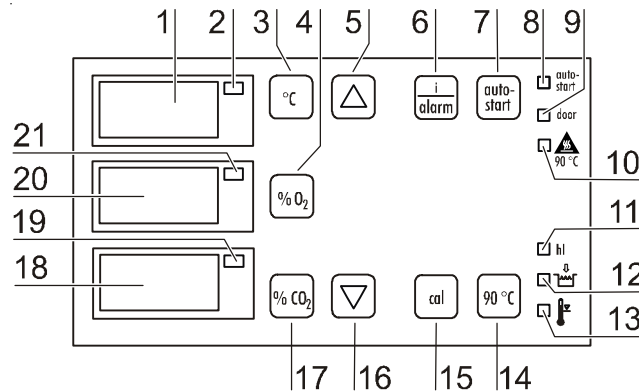


Fig. 25
Operating panel functions

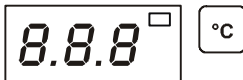
6. Handling and control

6.3 Control self-test

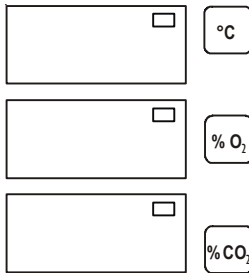
After the device has been turned on, the control goes through a test routine.

1. Turn the device on

- ▶ Press power switch.
- All indicators on the operating panel come on, all displays show the numeric value 8 to indicate that the test routine is being run.

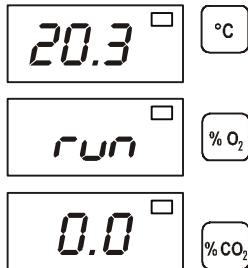


- The temperature display shows a three-digit number for the corresponding assembly/parameter set:
 - P 1: Operating and display board
 - P 2: Measuring cell
 - P 3: Main board
 - P n: Parameter number
 The CO₂ display shows the software version/device version.



2. Test routine completed

- The temperature display shows the current temperature value, the CO₂ display shows the current CO₂ value. For devices with IR measuring cell, the CO₂ display shows "IR" during the heating-up period of approx 5 minutes. The O₂ display shows "run" to indicate the preheating cycle for the measuring process. After approx 5 minutes, the measured actual O₂ value is displayed.



6. Handling and control



NOTE – Factory presets


Upon delivery of the device, the following nominal values have been set:

- Temperature: 37° C
- CO₂ content: 0.0 %
- O₂ content: 21.0 % (optional)

As the O₂ concentration of the air is 21 %, the control is deactivated for an O₂ nominal value setting of 21 %.

6.4 Setting the nominal temperature value



1. Display the nominal value:

- ▶ Press the  key.
- The temperature display shows the current **nominal value**.



2. Enter the nominal value:

The nominal value can be increased or reduced in increments; if you keep the key depressed, the UP/DOWN function switches to a rapid increase/reduction; after approx 3 seconds, another increase/reduction occurs.

To increase the nominal value:

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.

To reduce the nominal value:


- ▶ Press the  +  keys.

3. Accept and store the nominal value:

- ▶ Release both keys.
- The temperature display shows the **current actual value** measured in the work space.

6.5 Setting the O₂ nominal value

1. Display the nominal value:

- ▶ Press the  key.
- The O₂ display shows the current **nominal value**.

6. Handling and control

2. Enter the nominal value:

Depending on the requirements for the working process, two different O₂ control ranges are preprogrammed at the factory.

Control range I: 1 % - 21 %

Control range II: 5 % - 90 %





NOTE – Using of process gases

For nominal values below 21 % O₂, the device must be connected to a nitrogen supply system.



For nominal values above 21 % O₂, the device must be connected to an oxygen supply system.

The nominal value can be increased or reduced in increments; if you keep the key depressed, the UP/DOWN function switches to a rapid increase/reduction; after approx 3 seconds, another increase/reduction occurs.

To increase the nominal value:

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.

To reduce the nominal value:

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.





3. Accept and store the nominal value:

- ▶ Release both keys.
- The O₂ display shows the current **actual value** measured in the work space.

6.6 Disabling the O₂ control

If required by the application, the O₂ control can be disabled.

1. Set nominal value to the following minimal oxygen concentration:

- Control range I: < 1 % or > 21 %
- Control range II: < 5 % or > 90 %
- ▶ Press the  +  keys or the  +  keys .

2. Disable the control:

- ▶ Press the  +  keys or the  +  keys .

The display shows that the control has been disabled.



6. Handling and control





3. Accept and store the new control state:

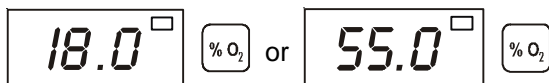
- ▶ Release both keys.
- The „off“ message in the O₂ display disappears. The oxygen supply system is now disabled.

6.7 Enabling the O₂ control

The O₂ control can be reenabled at any time during the operation.

1. Enable the control function:

- ▶ Press the  +  keys or the  +  keys .
- Set the oxygen concentration on a value according to the control range:
Control range I: 1 % - 21 %
Control range II: 5 % - 90 %




2. Accept and store the new control state:

- ▶ Release both keys.

6. Handling and control



6.8 Setting the CO₂ nominal value

1. Indicate the nominal value:



- ▶ Press the  key.
- The CO₂ display shows the current **nominal value**.

2. Enter the nominal value:

The nominal value can be increased or reduced in increments; if you keep the key depressed, the UP/DOWN function switches to a rapid increase/reduction; after approx 3 seconds, another increase/reduction occurs.

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.

To reduce the nominal value:

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.

3. Accept and store the nominal value:

- ▶ Release both keys.
- The CO₂ display shows the current **nominal value** measured in the work space.

6.9 Setting the high/low humidity

If condensate forms at the culture containers due to high relative humidity, the humidity in the work space can be reduced to a lower value.



NOTE – Humidity presetting


The factory setting for the program control of the device is “high humidity”.

- **Use setting 0 (high) for a relative humidity of approx 95 % in the work space,**
- **use setting 1 (low) for a relative humidity of approx 90 %.**


It takes some time for the change of relative humidity in the work space to be effected. Therefore, the setting “low humidity” should be used permanently to prevent condensate formation on containers.

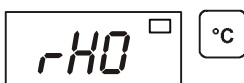
6. Handling and control

1. Activate the configuration mode:

- ▶ Keep the  key depressed for 5 seconds, then release key.
- All indicators on the operating panel flash.

2. Display the mode:

- ▶ Press the  key.
- The temperature display shows the current mode (high humidity).



3. Change the mode:

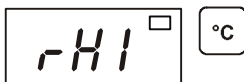
Use the following key combinations to switch between the two modes:

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.


or

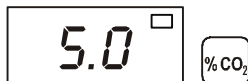
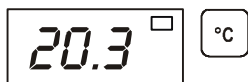
- ▶ Press the  +  keys.

- The temperature display shows the new mode (low humidity).



4. Accept and store the desired mode:

- ▶ Press the  key.
- The temperature, O₂, and CO₂ displays show the actual values.



- The new mode is accepted. The mode “low humidity” is indicated by the yellow LED “Low Humidity Active”.

6. Handling and control

6.10 Activating the auto-start routine

The auto-start function is an automated routine for the start and the subsequent adjustment of the CO₂ measuring system. After the start, the device control adjusts the temperature to the set nominal value while humidity is generated. When temperature and relative humidity have reached constant values, the CO₂ measuring system is automatically adjusted to these values, and the work space is supplied with the preset quantity of CO₂.



NOTE – Application of the routine

To ensure that the specified accuracy of the CO₂ measuring system is maintained, the device should always be started using the auto-start routine after the nominal temperature setting has been changed by more than 1° C or after extended interruptions of the operation of the device. The auto-start routine should be run at least every three months on the occasion of cleaning and maintenance works.

Running the routine usually takes 5 to 7 hours. At low room temperatures and when the device is cold, it may take up to 10 hours until the auto-start routine has been completed. If the glass door is opened or if the power supply of the device is interrupted while the routine is running, the routine is interrupted and rerun after the glass door has been closed and after the power supply has been reestablished.

At the start of the auto-start routine, the work space atmosphere must consist only of ambient air. The floorpan must be filled with a sufficient quantity of water!


1. Open both doors until the acoustic alarm sounds after 30 seconds:

- All current **actual values** flash at the displays, the "door" LED illuminates, after 30 seconds the acoustic alarm sounds.

2. Enter nominal values:

- ▶ See sections 6.4 / 6.8.

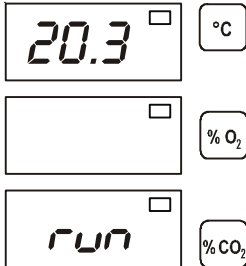
3. Activate the auto-start routine:

- ▶ Keep the  key depressed for 5 seconds.
- The "auto-start" LED flashes.


6. Handling and control

4. Close all device doors:

- The temperature display shows the actual value, the CO₂ display shows "run", the "door" LED goes off.



5. Cancel the auto-start routine:

- ▶ Keep the  depressed for 5 seconds.
- The displays returns to normal operation (incubation operation).



NOTE – Cancelling the routine!

The auto-start routine can be cancelled any time.



NOTE – Failure code

The cancelling of the routine is indicated by a corresponding failure code. For a list and for a description of the codes, please refer to Section 6.12, "Failure code list".

6. Handling and control

6.11 Reading failure codes

The device is equipped with a failure diagnostic system. This system recognizes failures during the operation and allows the allocation of failure causes due to numeric codes. Failure recognition is displayed by an acoustic and a visual alarm at the operating panel. The diagnostic system stores the last 10 failures in the sequence of their occurrence. The failure table can be requested and read. If the cause of a failure cannot be repaired, please have the fault code and the serial number of the device available when contacting Technical Service.



NOTE – Response delay

To prevent short-time changes of the operating conditions from resulting in repeated failure messages during the operation of the incubator, the diagnostic system has a response delay:

- **After changes to nominal values:**
max. 152 min
- **After the glass door has been opened:**
max. 45 min
- **Other failure causes:** max. 1 min



NOTE – Delay time reset

If the set nominal value is reached during the specified period, the delay time is reset to 1 min.



NOTE – Failure cause

When the temperature nominal value and/or the CO₂ nominal value is reduced, a failure message (code 101/201) may be set due to the inertia of the atmosphere within the work space. Therefore, the device doors should be opened for some time if the nominal values are reduced.


6. Handling and control

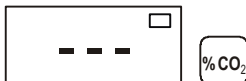
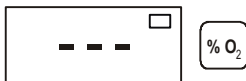
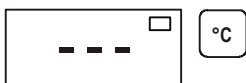
1. The audible alarm sounds.

2. Silence the audible alarm:

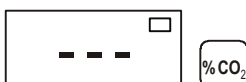
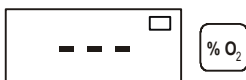
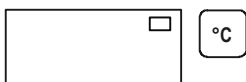
- ▶ Press any key.
- The audible alarm is silenced.

3. Read failure codes:

- ▶ Keep the  key depressed.
- If no failure is detected, each display shows three hyphens.



- If the system detects a failure, the display that is assigned to the corresponding control circuit shows a failure code. Example: If the temperature display shows failure code 101, a failure in the temperature control circuit was detected.



NOTE – Failure codes

For a list and a description of the failure codes, please refer to Section 6.12, "Failure code list".




NOTE – Water level failure code

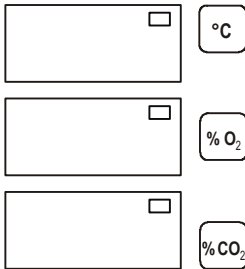
When the water level is low, the water level LED illuminates in addition to the failure code.

6. Handling and control


5. Scroll through the failure code table:

To read stored failure codes from the failure code table:



- ▶ Keep the  key depressed.
- ▶ To scroll, keep the  or  key depressed.
- The temperature display shows the 10 failure codes that had been registered last. The CO₂ display shows the ranking of the individual failure codes within the table.



6. Exit the failure code table:

- ▶ Release the  key.
- The temperature, O₂, and CO₂ displays show the current actual values.

7. Erase the failure code table:

- ▶ Keep the  +  depressed for 5 seconds.
- The temperature and CO₂ displays flash to indicate that the failure table has been erased.

6. Handling and control

6.12 Failure code list

Code	Description	Cause	Repair
???	No values displayed	Communication between display and CPU- main board faulty	Contact Service
42	NV RAM read failure	NV RAM faulty, default values loaded	Contact Service
43	NV RAM read failure	NV RAM faulty, mirrored values loaded	Contact Service
44	NV RAM faulty	CO ₂ measuring cell values not overwritten, device works with default values	Contact Service
54	Manipulated variable failure	Calculation error, device performed RESET	Contact Service
55	I ² C bus failure	Data transfer faulty, measured value quality dropped below 50 %	Eliminate source of interference, e.g. cellular phone
66	Deviation of temperature sensors from one another	Temperature signal plausibility doubtful	Contact Service
77	CO ₂ cal range exceeded	Max. adjustment value exceeded	Contact Service
88	Failure upon auto-start	Total time elapsed or max. adjustment value exceeded	Repeat auto-start
99	Device doors open	Doors open for more than 10 minutes, door switch	Close device doors, test door switch for correct function
100	Temperature below nominal value	Actual value < nominal value -1° C	Contact Service
101	Temperature above nominal value	Actual value > nominal value +1° C	Do not exceed ambient temperature limit
104	Temperature sensor faulty	Sensor circuit open/shorted	Contact Service
200	CO ₂ below nominal value	Act. val. < nom. val. -1 % <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No CO₂ • Prepressure low • Supply line blocked 	Check gas supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Connect new gas cylinder • Raise prepressure to 1 bar • Check supply line to device
201	CO ₂ above nominal value	Act. val. > nom. val. +1 % <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prepressure high 	Check gas supply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduce prepressure to 1 bar
204	CO ₂ measuring cell faulty	Sensor circuit open/shorted	Complete an auto-start. If error code 204 appears again, contact the service department.
206	No CO ₂ supply	Both CO ₂ cylinders empty	Replace one or both CO ₂ cylinders
207	CO ₂ gas monitor failure	CO ₂ gas monitor faulty or not connected	Check connection of CO ₂ gas monitor at gas cylinders, contact Service as required

6. Handling and control

Code	Description	Cause	Repair
300	O ₂ below nominal value	Act. val. < nom. val. -1 % • No O ₂ • Prepressure low • Supply line blocked	Check gas supply: • Connect new gas cylinder • Raise prepressure to 1 bar max. • Check supply line to device
301	O ₂ above nominal value	Act. Val. > nom. Val. +1 % • Prepressure high	Check gas supply: • Reduce prepressure to 1 bar
304	O ₂ sensor faulty	Sensor circuit open/shorted	Contact Service
306	No O ₂ supply	Both O ₂ cylinders empty	Replace one or both O ₂ cylinders
307	O ₂ gas monitor failure	O ₂ gas monitor faulty or not connected	Check connection of O ₂ gas monitor at cylinders, contact Service as required
400	Water level low	Water level ³ 1 min below lower limit	Check water level and refill water as required
500	Temperature ContraCon routine below nom. val.	Actual value < 85 °C	Repeat decontamination routine; contact Service, as required
501	Temperature ContraCon routine above nom. val.	Actual value > 95 °C	Contact Service
502	Failure in ContraCon routine	Power failure during heating or holding phase	Silence alarm by pressing key "90 °C" (2 times 5 sec), then restart routine

6.13 Gas guard failure display

When the pressure in one of the two gas cylinders drops below the limit value of 0.6 bar for more than two minutes, the gas guard switches the gas supply over to the other cylinder (filling pressure > 0.6 bar).

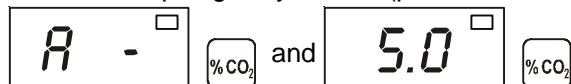
The response time of two minutes prevents the gas monitor from switching over upon momentary pressure fluctuations (e.g. when opening device doors).

The failure appears alternatingly as „actual value“ and „error message“ (see below) on the display of the detected process gas.

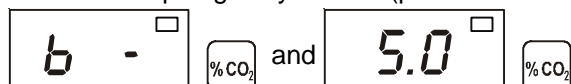
If the filling pressure is below the limit value in both cylinders, the audible alarm is triggered, the potential-free contact is activated, and a visual alarm (flashing failure code) appears on the display of the detected process gas.

Error messages (Example: CO₂ supply):

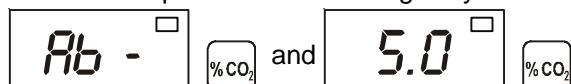
Pressure drop in gas cylinder A (pressure < 0.6 bar)



Pressure drop in gas cylinder B (pressure < 0.6 bar)



Pressure drop in both monitored gas cylinders A and B (pressure < 0.6 bar)



6. Handling and control

6.14 Resetting the thermal protection

1. The “Thermal Protection Active ” LED illuminates.

2. Turn the device off:

▶ Press the power switch.

○ All indicators come off.

3. Turn the device back on:

▶ Press the power switch.



NOTE – Thermal protection

When the cause of the failure (e.g. excessive temperature in the operating room) has been repaired, the device is set to normal incubation operation after it has been turned on again. If the cause of the failure cannot be repaired with simple measures (e.g. by ventilating the room or by reducing the temperature in the operating room), the thermal protection will respond again immediately; in this case, contact Technical Service.

7.

Operation

7.1 Preparing the device

The device must only be released for operation after all major measures for the start-up have been taken (Section 5.1–5.6).

Prior to starting operation, the following device components must be checked for their correct function:

- Gas hoses must be seated tight on the connecting filter and must be secured using a hose clamp.
- The access port must be capped.
- The pressure compensation opening must be permeable, its insert must be installed in the work space.
- The glass door seal must not be damaged.
- The glass door measurement opening must be capped.
- The shelf system components must be installed safely.
- The optional gas humidification must be connected to the device-integral gas supply and aligned parallel to the rear panel.



NOTE – Hygiene regulations

Prior to any operation, the user must clean and disinfect the work space in accordance with the hygiene regulations set forth by the operator to protect the cultures.

The "Principles of good microbiological proceedings" at the end of these instructions are to be used as safety information for personnel operating the device.



NOTE – Water supply

The water tray of the work space can hold up to 3.0 l of processed water. For the running operation, always keep a sufficient quantity of processed water of the following quality available:

- **demineralized and distilled or autoclaved for sterilization,**
- or**
- **completely deionized and distilled or autoclaved for sterilization.**

When the water level falls below the lower limit, refill water.

7. Operation

7.2 Starting operation

Starting and loading the device:

1. Fill the water tray with up to max. 3.0 l of processed water. Do not exceed the upper level mark.
2. Make sure that the CO₂/N₂/O₂ supply system valves are open.
3. Turn the device on using the power switch.
4. Set nominal values for temperature and CO₂/O₂ content at the operating panel.
5. Ventilate work space by leaving both device doors open until acoustic alarm sounds.
6. Start device using auto-start routine.
7. Close device doors.
8. The temperature control adjusts the temperature to the set nominal value, humidity rises.
9. When temperature and relative humidity are constant, the automatic adjustment of the CO₂/O₂ measuring system is performed.
10. The "auto-start" indicator goes off.
11. The CO₂/O₂ control supplies the set amount of CO₂/O₂.
12. The device is ready for operation.
13. Load work space with cultures.



NOTE – Duration of the auto-start routine

When the device is cold and when the ambient temperature is low, the auto-start routine may take up to 10 hours.



NOTE – Charge

To ensure sufficient air circulation and even heating of the samples, the charge surface within the work space should be used up to 70 % max. Voluminous objects in the work space that dissipate heat may impair heat distribution.

8.

Shut-down

8.1 Shutting the device down



CAUTION! – Contamination hazard!

If the work space surfaces are contaminated, germs may be transferred to the environment of the device.

In case of a shut-down, the device must be decontaminated!

1. Remove culture containers and all accessories from the work space.
2. Pump water off (see Section 9.2).
3. Fill in 300 ml of fresh processed water and start the ContraCon decontamination routine.

After the ContraCon decontamination routine has been run, disconnect the device from the power and gas supply:

4. Wipe device dry.
5. Turn device off using the power switch.
6. Unplug power connector and protect it against accidental reconnection.
7. Close the CO₂/ O₂ /N₂ supply system shut-off valves.
8. Disconnect gas pressure hoses from sleeve at the rear of the device.
9. Until the device is shut down, the work space must be continuously ventilated: Leave the glass door and the outer door open and secure them in this state.

9. Cleaning and disinfection

9.1 Decontamination procedures

The operator must prepare hygiene regulations for the decontamination of the device in accordance with the application of the device.

ContraCon decontamination routine: is used to decontaminate the entire work space including all installed components and sensors in an automated program run. During this routine, a wet/hot atmosphere at a temperature of 90° C is created for a period of 9 hours.

Wipe/spray disinfection: is used as the standardized manual disinfection procedure for the device and for all accessories.

9.2 Wipe/Spray disinfection

The wipe/spray disinfection is carried out in three stages:

- Predisinfection,
- cleaning,
- final disinfection.

Recommended cleaning and disinfection agents:



CAUTION – Incompatible cleaning agents!



Some device components are made of plastic. Solvents may dissolve plastics. Powerful acids or lyes may cause embrittlement of the plastics.

For cleaning the plastic components and surfaces, do not use hydrocarbon-containing solvents, detergents with an alcohol content of more than 10 % or powerful acids and lyes!



CAUTION – Chloride-containing disinfectants!



Chloride-containing disinfectants may corrode stainless steel. Use only disinfectants that do not affect stainless steel!

9.

Cleaning and disinfection



CAUTION – Alcoholic disinfectants!



Disinfectants with an alcohol content of more than 10 % may form, in combination with air, easily combustible and explosive gas mixtures.

When using such disinfectants, avoid open flames or exposure to excessive heat during the entire disinfection process!

- **Use such disinfectants only in adequately ventilated rooms.**
- **After the disinfectant has been allowed to react, wipe the cleaned device components thoroughly dry.**
- **Observe safety regulations to avoid fire and/or explosion hazard caused by alcohol-containing disinfectants (ZH 1/598).**

Recommended disinfectant:

A surface disinfectant recommended by Thermo Electron Corporation can be ordered under following part numbers:

- Spray bottle, 250 ml Part No.: 50052425
- Refill bottle, 500 ml Part No.: 50051939



NOTE – Description disinfectant

Details for efficiency and approvals are available on request.

9. Cleaning and disinfection

Preparing the manual wipe/spray disinfection:



WARNING – Electric shock!



Contact with current-carrying components may cause a lethal electric shock.

Prior to cleaning and disinfection work, disconnect the device from the power supply!

- Turn the device off using the power switch.
- Unplug power connector and protect it against accidental reconnection.
- Check to see if the device is deenergized.



CAUTION! – Health hazard!



The surfaces of the work space may be contaminated. Contact with contaminated cleaning liquids may cause infections. Disinfectants may contain harmful substances.



When cleaning and disinfecting, always observe the safety instructions and hygiene regulations!

- Wear safety gloves.
- Wear safety goggles.
- Wear mouth and respiratory system protection gear to protect the mucous membranes.
- Observe the safety instructions of the manufacturer of the disinfectant and of the hygiene experts.

Pumping water out of the water tray:

The standard equipment of the device comprises an electrical suction pump for removing the water from the water tray.

1. Attach pump to work space rear panel using the three suction cups with the suction opening of the pump facing downward.
2. Insert pump drain hose into an appropriate reservoir.
3. Connect pump power cable connector to a properly grounded and fused socket.
4. Pump water out of water tray.
5. Disconnect connector from socket and remove pump from rear panel.
6. Wipe remaining water off using a cloth.

9. Cleaning and disinfection

Predisinfection:

1. Remove all samples from the work space and store them at a safe place.
2. Spray disinfectant onto the surfaces of the work space and of the accessories or wipe the surfaces clean using disinfectant.
3. Allow disinfectant to react as specified by manufacturer.



NOTE – CO₂ and O₂ sensors

Do not spray disinfectant onto the CO₂ sensor in the baseplate of the measuring cell and onto the O₂ sensor.

Removing accessories and shelf system:

1. Remove gas humidification and shelves, then remove the entire shelf system from the work space.
For removal and installation of the shelf system, please refer to Section 5.2.
2. If required, remove the blower wheel and its cover from the baseplate of the measuring cell. The wheel and the cover can be autoclaved.

Removing blower wheel and cover:

1. **Fig. 26:** Remove the two retaining screws [3] of the cover using the supplied Allen wrench (3 mm) and remove the cover.
2. The blower wheel [1] is secured to the axle by a set screw [2]. Remove set screw using the Allen wrench (2 mm) and pull blower wheel off.



NOTE – Functional check

After the installation, check to see if the blower wheel is securely attached to the axle and if it can rotate freely, then secure cover using the screws.

Cleaning the work space and accessories:

1. Thoroughly remove dirt residues and deposits using a solution of tepid water and dishwashing agent.
2. Wipe surfaces clean using a clean cloth and plenty of clear water.
3. Remove cleaning liquid from water tray and wipe all surfaces of the work space thoroughly dry.
4. Wipe accessories thoroughly dry.

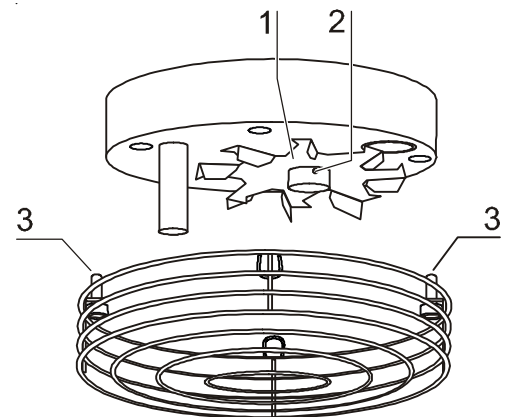


Fig. 26
Blower wheel/cover removal

9. Cleaning and disinfection

Final disinfection:

1. Install shelf system and accessories.
2. Again, spray disinfectant onto the surfaces of the work space and of the accessories or wipe the surfaces clean using disinfectant.
3. Allow disinfectant to react as specified by manufacturer.

9.3 ContraCon decontamination routine



CAUTION! – Hot surface!



The surfaces of the work space, particularly the glass door armatures and the interior sheet of the outer door, are heated during the decontamination routine.

During the routine run or immediately after completion of the run, always wear safety gloves when touching these surfaces; observe the warning indicator at the operating panel!

The entire program run of the decontamination routine takes approx 25 hours.

1. After the cleaning, reinstall the shelf system components into the work space.
2. Fill the water tray with 300 ml of processed water.
3. Turn the device on using the power switch.
4. Activate decontamination routine (see table in Section 9.4).
5. After the decontamination routine has been completed, remove the remaining water using a sterile cloth.
6. Turn the device off or restart the device operation using auto-start (see Section 7.2).



NOTE – Duration of the auto-start routine

When the device is cold and when the ambient temperature is low, the auto-start routine may take up to 10 hours.

9. Cleaning and disinfection

ContraCon decontamination routine procedure:

Fig. 27: The routine is divided into four phases. Each individual phase or several phases can be cancelled (i.e. skipped).

If the operating step "Cancel ContraCon routine" is executed, the routine moves to the next program phase. To cancel the routine completely, the operating step must be executed repeatedly until the remaining run time display shows the value 0.

When the glass door is opened, this operating step cancels the routine completely.

The remaining run time of the ContraCon decontamination routine designates the period between the start or the current routine time state and the cooling down to the preset temperature nominal value ($\pm 2^\circ \text{C}$).

Heating phase: Remaining run time approx 25 hours

The work space is heated to a temperature of 90°C while an elevated relative humidity is created. The current decontamination temperature is shown at the temperature display.

Decontamination phase: Remaining run time approx 23 hours

After the decontamination atmosphere has been created, the decontamination phase with a run time of 9 hours is started.

If the door is opened during this time, the decontamination routine is restarted automatically as soon as the door has been closed.

Cool-down phase: Remaining run time approx 14 hours

The device cools down until the originally set temperature nominal value is reached.

Postheating phase: Remaining run time approx 3 hours

During the postheating phase, condensate within the device is eliminated as far as possible; remaining condensate accumulates at the bottom of the work space.

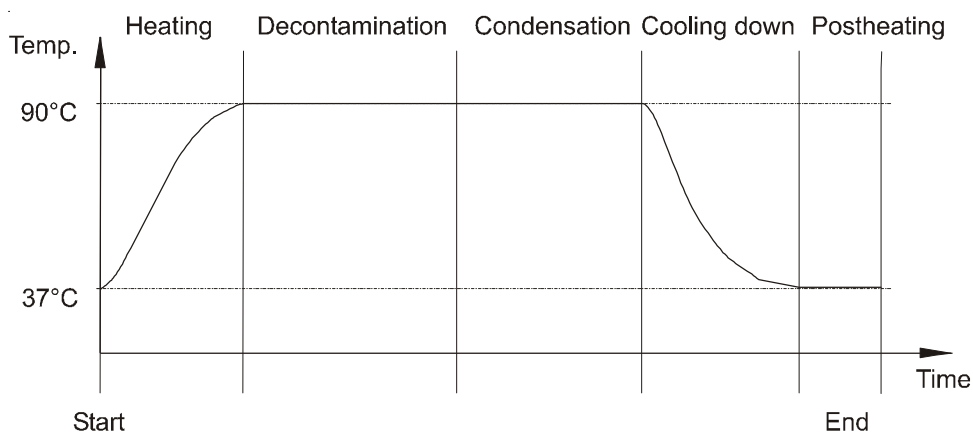


Fig. 27
ContraCon decontamination
routine procedure

9. Cleaning and disinfection

End of the decontamination routine: Remaining run time 0 hours
When the remaining run time has elapsed to 0 hours, the device has reached the originally set working temperature again (e.g. 37° C). The ContraCon decontamination routine must then be ended by pressing the appropriate key.



NOTE – Overtemperature

If the maximum temperature of 95° C is exceeded during the ContraCon decontamination routine, the routine is interrupted and the device heating is switched off.

9. Cleaning and disinfection

9.4 Activating the ContraCon decontamination routine

Before running the decontamination routine, fill the water tray with 300 ml of water.


1. Turn the device on:

- ▶ Press the power switch.
- All indicators at the control panel illuminate. The software version is shown at the temperature display and at the CO₂ display.

2. Ventilate work space: Open both doors until the acoustic alarm sounds after 30 seconds:

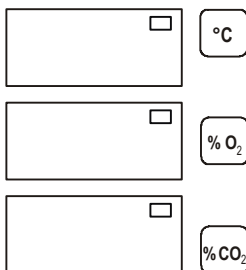
- The current actual values flash at the displays, the "door" LED illuminates, the acoustic alarm sounds after 30 seconds.

3. Start the ContraCon routine:


- ▶ Keep the  key depressed for 5 seconds.
- The "ContraCon routine" LED flashes.

4. Close the device doors:


- The actual value is shown at the temperature display. The remaining run time is shown at the CO₂ display. The "door" LED goes off.



5. Complete the ContraCon routine:

- ▶ Keep the  key depressed for 5 seconds.
- The display returns to the normal operating state (incubation operation).

9.5 Cancelling the ContraCon decontamination routine

- ▶ Keep the  key depressed for 5 seconds.
- The routine advances to the next phase. To completely cancel the routine, each phase must be skipped individually by pressing the key until a remaining run time of 0 hours is displayed as the routine cannot be completed earlier.

10. Maintenance

10.1 Inspections and checks

To ensure the operativeness and the operational safety of the device, the functions and device components listed below must be checked at different intervals.

Daily check:

- Gas supply of the CO₂ supply system.
- Gas supply of the O₂/N₂ supply system.

Annual inspection:

- Tightness of the glass door seal.
- Permeability of the pressure compensation opening with insert.
- Functional check of the operating panel and of the device control.
- Electrical safety check in accordance with the relevant national regulations (e.g. VBG 4).



NOTE – Functional check

If safety devices were removed or disabled for inspections, the device must not be operated before the safety devices have been reinstalled and checked for their correct function.

10.2 Service intervals

During running operation, the following service works must be performed:

Weekly service:

- Refill the work space water tray with fresh processed water.

3-month service:

- Run auto-start routine.
- Perform temperature and CO₂/O₂ calibration.

Annual service:

- Replace sterile filter.



NOTE – Service contract

Thermo Electron LED offer a device-specific service contact that comprises all test and service works required.

10. Maintenance

10.3 Preparing the temperature calibration

To determine the exact measured value of the device-integral temperature sensor, a temperature comparison measurement has to be performed every three months.

If a major temperature deviation is found during this check, a temperature calibration is required.

During this process, the temperature control of the device is set to the value measured during the temperature comparison measurement.

Use a calibrated measuring instrument with an accuracy of $\pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ for this test. To minimize temporary temperature fluctuations during the measurement, the measuring instrument is placed into the work space in an isothermal container (e.g. a bowl filled with glycerol). The center of the work space is the reference location for the comparison measurement.



NOTE – Isothermal container

Do not use a container filled with water as an isothermal container as the evaporation of water will result in a lower temperature reading.

Comparison measurement procedure:

1. Turn device on using power switch.
2. Set temperature nominal value and allow device to be heated. This may take up to several hours.
3. **Fig. 28:** Place measuring instrument [3] onto the center area of the work space.
Alternatively, a temperature sensor may be positioned in this location. Route the connecting cable either through the measurement opening [2] in the glass door or through the access port [1] at the rear panel of the device.
4. Close doors.
5. Wait until the temperature value displayed at the measuring instrument has stabilized.
6. Calibrate temperature control as described in Section 10.4.

Measurement example:

- Temperature nominal value: 37° C
- Reference temperature: 36.4° C



NOTE – Excessive work space temperature

Excessive work space temperature after the calibration can be reduced by leaving the doors open for approx 30 seconds.

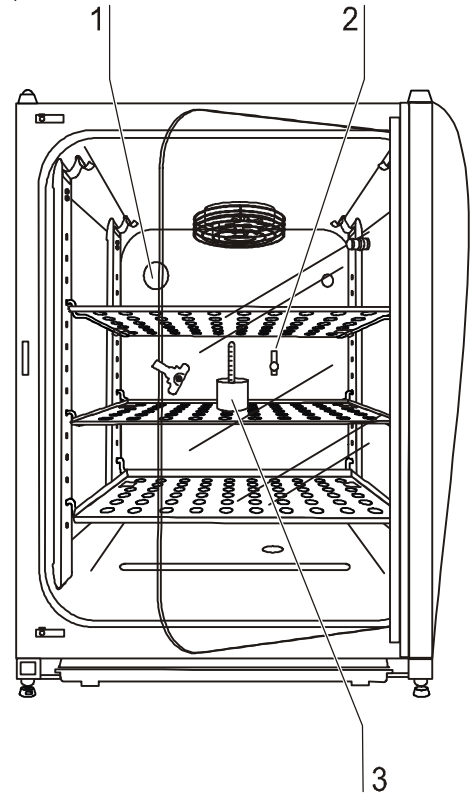



Fig. 28
Temperature calibration


10. Maintenance

10.4 Temperature calibration procedure

1. Activate calibration:



- ▶ Keep the  key depressed for 5 seconds.
- All operating panel indicators flash.

2. Display the nominal value:



- ▶ Press the  key.
- The preset value of 37° C is displayed.


 A digital display showing the number 37.0 followed by a small square icon and a °C symbol.

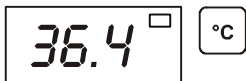
3. Enter the measured value (destination value):

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.


or

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.

- Destination value e.g. 36.4° C

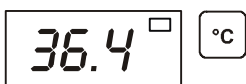

 A digital display showing the number 36.4 followed by a small square icon and a °C symbol.

4. Accept the destination value:

- ▶ Press the  key.
- The temperature display momentarily shows "CAL",


 A digital display showing the text "CAL" followed by a small square icon and a °C symbol.

- then the corrected actual value (measured destination value 36.4° C) is displayed.


 A digital display showing the number 36.4 followed by a small square icon and a °C symbol.

5. Cancel the calibration process:

- ▶ Press any key.
- The temperature display and the CO₂ display show the actual values.

10.

Maintenance

10.5 Preparing the CO₂ calibration

To determine the exact measured value of the device-integral CO₂ sensor, a CO₂ comparison measurement has to be performed every three months.

If a major deviation is found during this check, a CO₂ calibration is required.

During this process, the CO₂ control of the device is set to the value measured during the comparison measurement.

Use a calibrated measuring instrument with an accuracy of $\pm 0.3\%$ CO₂ for this test.

Suited instrument:

- Portable IR readout instrument. (Part no. see Section 11, "Spare parts and accessories")

The measuring sample is withdrawn through the sealable measurement opening of the glass door. The comparison measurement must be performed when the device is completely heated up.

Comparison measurement procedure:

1. Turn device on using power switch.
2. Set CO₂ nominal value and allow device to heat up completely and to create humidity. This process may take several hours.
3. **Fig. 29:** Insert the measuring instrument probe through the measurement opening [1] into the work space. Wait until the CO₂ value displayed by the instrument has stabilized.
4. Remove measuring probe, plug measurement opening and close doors.
5. Calibrate CO₂ control as described in Section 10.6.

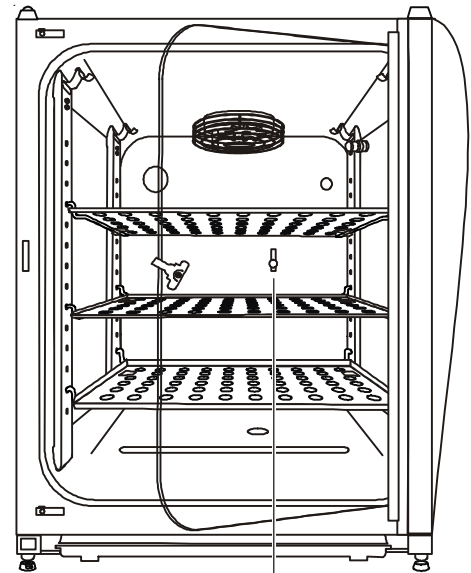
Measurement example:

- CO₂ nominal value: 5 %
- Measured value: 5.6 %

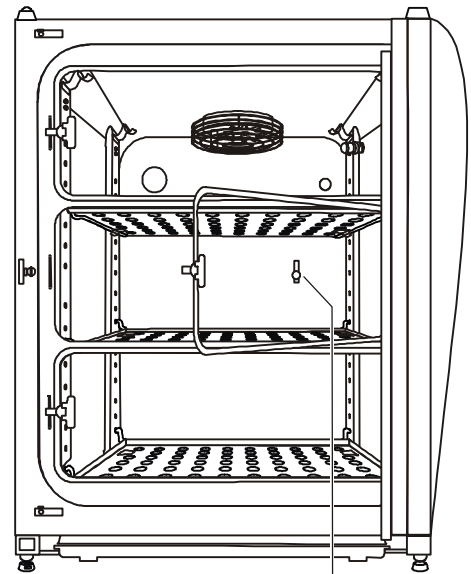


NOTE – Excessive CO₂ content

Excessive CO₂ content after the calibration can be reduced by leaving the device doors open for approx 30 seconds.



1



1

Fig. 29
CO₂ calibration

10. Maintenance




NOTE - IR measuring cell


For devices with infrared (IR) measuring cells, the CO₂ calibration can only be performed when the CO_s concentration has been set to 4.0 % or more. The maximal settable correction is restricted to the range of the CO₂ nominal value +/- 1.0 %. Should deviations of more than 1.0 % occur, the problem must be repaired by the Technical Service only.

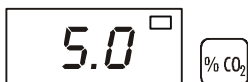
10.6 CO₂ calibration procedure

1. Activate the calibration:





- ▶ Keep the  key depressed for 5 seconds.
- All operating panel indicators flash.

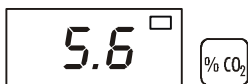
2. Display the nominal value:

- ▶ Press the  key.
- The set nominal value of 5 % is displayed.




3. Enter the measured value (destination value):

- ▶ Press the  +  keys.
- or
- ▶ Press the  +  keys.
- Destination value e.g. 5.6 %.



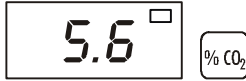
4. Accept the destination value:

- ▶ Press the  key.
- The CO₂ display momentarily shows "CAL",



10. Maintenance

- then the corrected actual value (measured destination value 5.6 %) is displayed.



5. Cancel the calibration process:

- ▶ Press any key.
- The temperature display and the CO₂ display show the actual values.

10.7 Replacing the sterile filters

The sterile filters (CO₂/O₂/N₂ supply and auto-zero air inlet) have plastic threads and are screwed by hand into the threaded hole at the control box.

Procedure for gas supply sterile filter:

1. Make sure that the gas supply is shut off.
2. **Fig. 30:** Loosen hose clamp [4].
3. Remove gas hose [5] from sterile filter sleeve [2].

Procedure for all sterile filters:

4. Remove retainer [1].
5. Unscrew sterile filter [2] from the threaded hole [3].
6. When installing the new sterile filter, make sure that the plastic thread is not canted. Screw filter in carefully all the way to the stop.
7. Install retainer [1].

Procedure for gas supply sterile filter:

8. Connect gas hose to sterile filter sleeve and secure it using hose clamp. Check to see if the gas hose is securely seated on the sleeve.

10.8 Replacing the device fuses

Fig. 31: The two identical device fuses [4] are installed in the fuse compartment [1] next to the power plug receptacle of the device:

- Time delay fuses, 6.3 A (5x20 mm)

1. The fuse holder is secured to the fuse compartment [1] using two locking tabs [2].
2. To remove the fuse holder, squeeze the two locking tabs and pull holder [3] out of fuse compartment.
3. Remove faulty fuse from holder and install new fuse.
4. Slide fuse holder into fuse compartment and press holder on until locking tabs are fully engaged.

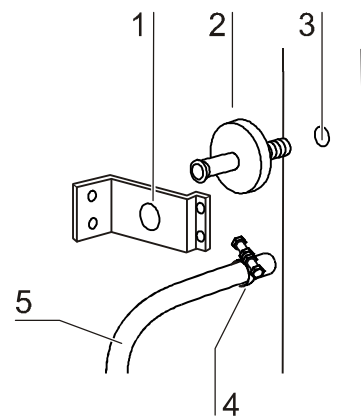


Fig. 30
Sterile filter replacement

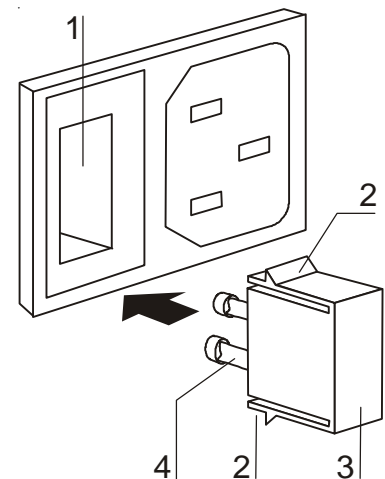


Fig. 31
Device fuse replacement

10. Maintenance

10.9 Replacing the door seal

The door seal (magnetic seal) of the outer door is located in the retaining slot. No tools are required to replace the seal.

1. **Fig. 32:** Pull magnetic seal [3] out of the guide slot [1].
2. Position new seal at a corner [2] and press seal retaining rail [4] into slot.
3. Make sure that the retaining rail taper is positioned correctly in the slot [1] and that the seal is flush with the door frame.

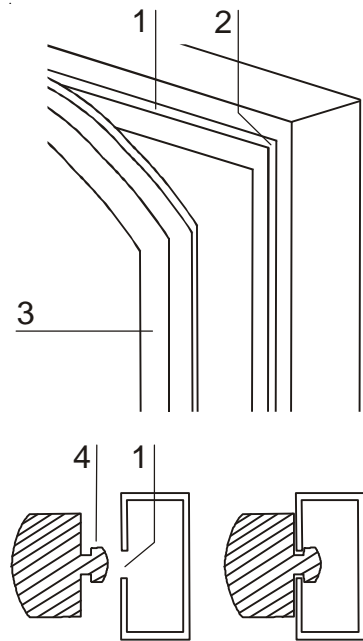


Fig. 32
Door seal replacement

11. Spare parts and accessories

11.1 List of spare parts and accessories

When ordering spare parts, please have the device specifications of the nameplate available.



NOTE – Repairs

Use only original spare parts that have been tested and approved by Thermo Electron LED. The use of other spare parts presents potential hazards and will make the warranty void.

Description	Type	Part No.
Operating instructions	Set	50075547
Quick reference	Single item	50049917
Stacking element	Ceiling, set of 3	50049238
Stand	Height-adjustable	50049939
Floor stand	Height 200 mm	50051376
Floor stand with rollers	Height 185 mm	50057161
Floor stand	Height 780 mm	50051436
Roller set for floor stand, set of 4	Guide rollers	50052528
Adapter plate HERAcell 150 in combination with BB 6220 or B 5060 / B 5061		50066094
Adapter plate HERAcell 240 in combination with HERAcell 150		50068677
Gas tight screen, split, 3 elements, retrofitting kit	Stainless steel and copper	50077587
Spare caps	Set	50052958
Outer door magnetic seal	637 x 858	50049711
Glass door silicone seal		50048705
Glass door	Complete	50050779
Glass door latch	Complete	50058542
Shelf, set with 2 shelf supports	Stainless steel	50051909
Split shelf, set with 2 shelf supports	Copper	50052454
Support rail, front	Stainless steel	50050923
Support rail, rear	Stainless steel	50050924
Support rail, front	Copper	50051420
Support rail, rear	Copper	50051421
Spring for support rail		50050922
Shelf, extractable	Plastic	50048409
HERAtray 1/3 width, set of 3	Stainless steel	50051913
HERAtray 1/3 width, set of 3	Copper	50051914
HERAtray, 1/2 width, set of 2	Stainless steel	50058672
HERAtray, 1/2 width, set of 2	Copper	50061050

11. Spare parts and accessories

Description	Type	Part No.
Electrical suction pump	230 V	50051461
Electrical suction pump	120 V	50051937
Blower wheel	Stainless steel	50049692
Blower wheel	Copper	50051184
Device fuse	T 6.3 A (set of 2)	3002641
Power supply cable	EU	50043143
Power supply cable	GB	50047100
Power supply cable	IT	50047101
Power supply cable	CH	50047099
Power supply cable	120 V, USA	50048111
Hose set for gas connection		50062701
Hose set for gas monitor		50077523
Sterile filter, gas inlet	With thread	50050737
Cylinder pressure reducer CO ₂	Dual-stage	3429937
Cylinder pressure reducer O ₂	Dual-stage	3429943
Cylinder pressure reducer N ₂	Dual-stage	3429942
Measurement opening plug		26139262
Insert for pressure compensation opening		50070316
Plug for pipe channel		50063283
IR CO ₂ gas tester (incl.charger)	100 V – 230 V	50060283
Spare filters, set of 5, for IR CO ₂ gas tester		50060287
IrDa computer interface with connecting cable and PM COM software		50060289
CO ₂ gas tester with 10 test tubes	Measurement kit	50051 435
CO ₂ test tubes, set of 10	0 ... 10 % vol.	50055124
Surface disinfectant, 250 ml, spray bottle		50052425
Surface disinfectant, 500 ml, refill bottle		50051939
HERALINE analogue interface (0...1 VDC), retrofit kit	EU	50055102
HERALINE analogue interface (0...1 VDC), retrofit kit	GB	50059353
HERALINE analogue interface (0...1 VDC), retrofit kit	USA	50055160
HERALINE analog interface (4...20 mA), retrofitting kit	EU	50077463
HERALINE analog interface (4...20 mA), retrofitting kit	USA	50076266
Gas cylinder monitor GM 2	EU	50046033
Gas cylinder monitor GM 2	GB	50054748
Gas cylinder monitor GM 2	USA	50059043
Gas humidification for O ₂ /N ₂ devices	Stainless steel	50072122
Gas humidification for O ₂ /N ₂ devices	Copper	50073523

12. Technical data

Description	Unit	Value
Mechanical		
External dimensions (W x H x T)	mm	637 x 870 x 766
Interior dimensions (W x H x T)	mm	470 x 607 x 530
Chamber volume	l	approx. 151
Shelves (W x T)	mm	423 x 455
Standard quantity	Piece	3
Maximal quantity	Piece	10
Maximal surface load	kg	10 / insertion shelf
Maximal device overall load	kg	30
Weight, without accessories	kg	60 (stainless steel)
Thermal		
Ambient temperature range	°C	+18...33
Temperature control range	°C	RT + 3 ... 55
Temperature deviation, time (DIN 12880, Part 2)	°C	± 0.1
Temperature deviation, spatial (DIN 12880, Part 2) at 37 °C	°C	± 0.5
Duration of the auto-start routine, to 37 °C ambient temperature 20 °C	h	5 ... 10
Temperature recovery time, at 37 °C, door open 30 seconds (to 98 % of initial value)	min	< 10
Heat transfer to environment: at 37 °C during ContraCon decontamination	kWh/h kWh/h	0.085 0.112
Humidity		
Water quality		demineralized / distilled or autoclaved or completely deionized / distilled or autoclaved.
Liquid quantity: Incubation operation ContraCon disinfection operation	l ml	max. 3.0 / min 1.2 300
Constant humidity at 37 °C (high-humidity mode) Constant humidity at 37 °C (low-humidity mode)	% rH % rH	approx. 95 approx. 90
Humidity recovery time, at 95 % rH, door open 30 seconds (to 98 % of initial value) ¹	min min	approx. 30 (stainless steel) approx. 30 (copper)

¹ The specified technical data do not apply for devices with O₂ equipment

12.

Technical data

Description	Unit	Value
CO₂ gas supply system		
Gas purity	%	min. 99.5 or medical quality
Prepressure	bar	min. 0.8 - max. 1
Measuring and control range	% vol.	0... 20
Control deviation, temporal	% vol.	± 0.1
Recovery time, at 5 %, door open 30 seconds (to 98 % of initial value)	min	< 8
CO₂ measuring cell		
Accuracy (absolute)	% CO ₂	± 0.3
O₂ gas supply system		
Gas purity	%	min. 99.5 or medical quality
Prepressure	bar	min. 0.8 - max. 1
Measuring and control range	% vol.	1... 21 or 5... 90
Control deviation, temporal	% vol.	± 0.1
Retention time, door open 30 seconds (to 98 % of initial value) Option: 1.....21 % O ₂ Option: 5.....90 % O ₂	min	~ 0,5 % O ₂ /min ~ 1,0 % O ₂ /min
Retention time, door open 30 seconds (to 98 % of initial value) Option: 3 % O ₂ Option: 70 % O ₂	min 36 51	~ 0,5 % O ₂ /min ~ 1,0 % O ₂ /min
O₂ measuring cell		
Accuracy (absolute)	% O ₂	± 0.5 (Option: 1.....21 % O ₂) ± 2.0 (Option: 5.....90 % O ₂)
Electrical system		
Rated voltage	V V V	1/N/PE 230 V, AC 1/N/PE 120 V, AC 1/N/PE 100 V, AC
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60
Interference suppression (DIN VDE 0875)		Interference level N
Type of protection (DIN 40 050)		IP 20
Protection class		I
Overvoltage category (IEC 1010, EN 61010)		II
Pollution severity (IEC 1010, EN 61010)		2
Rated current	A	2,6 (230 V, AC) 5,3 (120 V, AC) 6,2 (100 V, AC)
On-site fusing: Fuse Circuit breaker		T 16 A G 16

12.

Technical data

Description	Unit	Value
Rated input	kW	0.60 (230 VAC)
	kW	0.64 (120 VAC)
	kW	0.62 (100 VAC)
EMC class		B
Others		
Sound pressure level (DIN 45 635, Part 1)	dB(A)	< 50
Relative humidity of environment	% rH	max. 80
Location elevation	m NN	max. 2000

Fig. 33: Overview of gas consumption (CO₂)

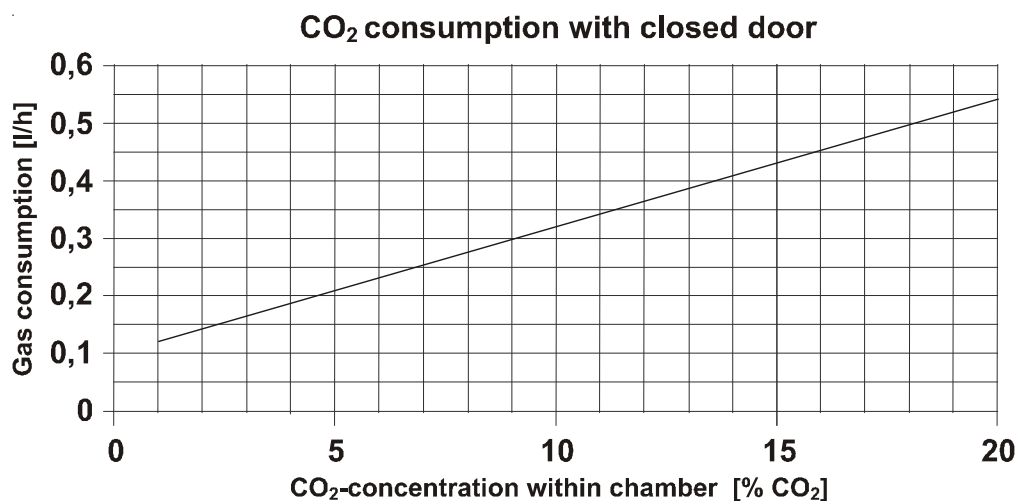


Fig. 33
Gas consumption

13. Disposal



CAUTION – Contamination hazard!

The device can be used for preparing and processing infectious substances so that the device or device components may become contaminated.

Before device components are discarded, they must be decontaminated!

- The device components must be cleaned thoroughly; after the cleaning, they must be disinfected or sterilized, as required by the application.
- Discarded devices or device components must be provided with an appropriate certificate showing the decontamination measures performed.

All device components can be discarded properly after they have been decontaminated properly.



NOTE – Recycling service

Thermo Electron LED offer, for a small fee, an environmentally compatible recycling service for discarded devices.

Component	Material
Thermal insulation components	Polystyrene foam EPS/PPS-Compound
Printed circuit boards	Enclosed electrical components coated with different plastics, equipped on epoxy resin-bound boards.
Plastic components, general	Note material labelling
Exterior housing	Galvanized steel sheet, painted
Device rear panel	Galvanized steel sheet
Outer door	Galvanized steel sheet, painted
Door inner panel	Galvanized steel sheet, painted
Operating panel and indicator foil	Polyethylene
Magnetic door seal	Magnetic core sheathed with EMPP
Heating	Silicone-sheathed resistance-type wires
Interior containers, installed components and shelves	Stainless steel 1.4301 or copper
Plug for pipe channel	Silicone
Pressure compensation opening insert	POM with brass sinter filter
Glass screen	Soda-silicate glass
Glass door seal, measurement opening	Tempered silicone
Sensor block	Stainless steel 1.4301
Blower wheel	Stainless steel 1.4305 or copper
Measuring cell baseplate seal	Tempered silicone
Cables	Plastic-sheathed copper flexible
Packaging	Corrugated board, polyethylene film, and styrofoam

13.

Disposal

WEEE Compliance:

This product is required to comply with the European Union's Waste Electrical & Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive 2002/96/EC. It is marked with the following symbol:



Thermo Electron Corporation has contracted with one or more recycling/disposal companies in each EU Member State, and this product should be disposed of or recycled through them. Further information on Thermo Electron's compliance with these Directives, the recyclers in your country, and information on Thermo Electron products which may assist the detection of substances subject to the RoHS Directive are available at www.thermo.com/WEEERoHS.

14. Principles of good microbiological proceedings¹

General information:

- Keep windows and doors at the place of location closed while carrying out work.
- Do not eat, drink or smoke in the work area.
Do not store food in the work area.
- Wear laboratory frocks or other protective clothing in the work area.
- Always use auxiliaries when pipetting.
- Do not use syringes and hollow needles unless absolutely necessary.
- For all manipulators, try to avoid aerosol formation.
- After completion of the work and prior to leaving the work area, wash your hands thoroughly and disinfect and regrease them, as required.
- Keep the work area tidy and clean. The work tables should contain only the required devices and materials. Store stocks only in the designated containers and cabinets.
- Check the identity of the used agents at regular intervals as required for assessing the potential hazard. The intervals depend on the potential hazard.
- When handling agents, employees are subject to a verbal, job-related instruction prior to starting work and subsequently at least once a year.
- Employees with no or little experience in microbiology, virology or cellular biology must be carefully instructed, guided, and looked after.
- Vermin must be exterminated at regular intervals, as required.

The following additional principles apply to the handling of causatives:

- Disinfect all workplaces every day. If required, the growth of resistant germs must be prevented by using a different disinfectant.
- Do not wear protective clothing outside the work area.
- Autoclave or disinfect contaminated devices prior to cleaning.
- Germ-contaminated waste must be collected safely and destroyed by autoclaving or disinfecting.
- If infectious material is spilled, the contaminated area must be immediately blocked and disinfected.
- When handling humanopathogenic germs for which an effective vaccine is available, all employees must be vaccinated and immunity has to be checked at regular intervals using appropriate measures.
- The health conditions of the employees must be monitored using occupational medicine check-ups, i.e. initial examination prior to starting work and annual follow-ups. For the check-ups, particularly the guidelines G24, "Skin Diseases", and G42, "Infection Diseases", of the German trade associations apply; these guidelines are used as generally acknowledged occupational medicine guidelines by physicians to rate, evaluate, and acquire examination results based on identical criteria.
- For handling genetically manipulated organisms, viruses, and subviral agents with potential hazards, proceeding according to guideline G43, "Biotechnology", of the German trade associations is required.
- First aid instructions for accidents with pathogenic microorganisms and viruses must always be freely accessible in the work area. All accidents must be reported immediately to the supervisor in charge.

Further safety measures in dependence of the potential hazard:

- Usage of safety cabinets (airflow directed away from the experimentator) according to Class I, Class II (type-tested)² or Class III.
- Restriction and monitoring of the access to certain areas.
- Usage of special protective clothing and breathing equipment.

14. Principles of good microbiological proceedings

- Disinfection of all germ-contaminated materials before they are removed from the worktable.
- Constant vacuum in the work area.
- Reduction of the germ quantity in the exhaust air by suited measures, e.g. HEPA filters.

The following general directives apply to the handling of humanopathogenic and livestock-pathogenic biological agents:

- For handling humanopathogenic biological agents, a permission according to the German Federal Epidemic Act is required.
- For the handling of livestock epidemic germs, a permission in accordance with the German Livestock Epidemic Act and Livestock Epidemic Germ Directive is required.
- Pregnant women and breast-feeding mothers must not handle infectious humanopathogenic biological agents or materials containing these agents.

¹To be applied accordingly to cell cultures.

²Manufacturers' references are published in the information bulletins "Safe Chemical Working" of the German chemical industry's trade association and of the German trade association for health and welfare service and also on demand by the inspection office of the expert commission "Health and Welfare Service". The commission can be contacted at the trade association for health and welfare service, Pappelallee 35-37, D-22089 Hamburg

Reference: Notice B003, Issue 1/92 – ZH 1/343 of the trade association of the German chemical industry, published by Jedermann Verlag, Postfach 103140, D-69021 Heidelberg.

15. Device log



NOTE – Device log!

Record nameplate information, work carried out, maintenance work, and repairs here.

Device type:		Part number:	
Serial number:		Service number:	
Location:	Operator's note:		
Work carried out	Notes	Date	Signature

16.

Certificate of decontamination

Invoice recipient / Customer no.:			Location / Forwarding address:		
Year of manufacturer:	KC:	ST:	Name of technician:		Appointed date:
order date:	Ordered by:		Order no.:		
Type of device:			ID no. / Order no.:	Operating hours:	
Equipment no.:	Factory no.:	Service device no.:	Date of delivery:	Date of start-up:	Customer inventory no.:

Certificate of decontamination

Dear customer,

when using biological and chemical agents within and outside of devices, hazards to the health of the operating personnel may be present and contamination of the surroundings of the device may occur when service or repair works are carried out.

Within the scope of national and international legal regulations, such as

- responsibility of a company for the protection of its employees,
- responsibility of the operator for the operational safety of devices,

all possible hazards must absolutely be prevented. Prior to any calibration, service, and repair works, prior to any relocation of a device, and prior to the shut-down of a device, the device must be decontaminated, disinfected, and cleaned as required by the work to be carried out. Therefore, we ask you to fill in this certificate of decontamination before you start with the required work.

Yours sincerely

Thermo Electron LED GmbH

Works to be carried out (please mark where applicable)

Service	<input type="checkbox"/>	Filter replacement	<input type="checkbox"/>
Repair	<input type="checkbox"/>	Relocation	<input type="checkbox"/>
Calibration	<input type="checkbox"/>	Transport	<input type="checkbox"/>

Declaration of possible contamination (please mark where applicable)

The device is clear of biological material	<input type="checkbox"/>	The device is clear of dangerous chemical substances	<input type="checkbox"/>
The device is clear of radioactivity	<input type="checkbox"/>	The device is clear of other dangerous substances	<input type="checkbox"/>
The device is clear of cytostatic agents	<input type="checkbox"/>		

Certification:

Prior to carrying out the required work, we have decontaminated, disinfected, and cleaned the device as described in the operating instructions of the device and in accordance with nationally applicable regulations. The device does not present any hazards.

Note:

Date, legally binding signature, stamp

16. Certificate of decontamination

Rechnungsempfänger / Kundennr.:				Aufstellungsort / Versandanschrift:					
Baujahr:		KC:	ST:	Technikernr.:		Termin:			
Bestellung vom:		durch:		Bestellnr.:					
Gerätetyp:				Identnr. / Bestellnr.:		Betriebsstunden:			
Equipmentnr.:		Fabriknr.:	Servicegerätenr.:	Auslieferungsdatum:	Inbetriebnahmedatum:	Kunden-Inventarnr.:			
<h3>Unbedenklichkeitserklärung</h3>									
<p>Sehr verehrte Kundin, sehr geehrter Kunde,</p> <p>beim Einsatz von biologischen und chemischen Agenzien in und außerhalb von Geräten können bei Wartungs- und Instandsetzungsarbeiten gesundheitsschädliche Risiken für das durchführende Personal, sowie Kontamination der Umgebung auftreten.</p> <p>Im Rahmen der national und international geltenden gesetzlichen Vorschriften, wie</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Schutzpflicht des Unternehmers gegenüber seinen Beschäftigten • Verkehrsicherheitspflicht des Betreibers <p>ist es zwingend erforderlich etwaige Gefährdungen zu vermeiden. Vor Beginn von Kalibrier-, Wartungs- und Instandsetzungsarbeiten, vor Änderung des Aufstellungsortes sowie vor der Außerbetriebnahme von Geräten müssen diese in Abhängigkeit der durchgeführten Arbeiten gegebenenfalls dekontaminiert, desinfiziert und gereinigt werden. Vor der Durchführung der erforderlichen Arbeiten bitten wir Sie daher um diese Bestätigung.</p> <p>Mit freundlichen Grüßen Thermo Electron LED GmbH</p>									
<h3>Durchzuführende Arbeiten (Zutreffendes bitte ankreuzen)</h3>									
Wartung			<input type="checkbox"/>	Filterwechsel			<input type="checkbox"/>		
Instandsetzung			<input type="checkbox"/>	Standortwechsel			<input type="checkbox"/>		
Kalibrierung			<input type="checkbox"/>	Transport			<input type="checkbox"/>		
<h3>Erklärung über eventuelle Belastungen (Zutreffendes bitte ankreuzen)</h3>									
Das Gerät ist frei von biologischem Material				<input type="checkbox"/>	Das Gerät ist frei von chemischen Gefahrstoffen				<input type="checkbox"/>
Das Gerät ist frei von Radioaktivität				<input type="checkbox"/>	Das Gerät ist frei von sonstigen Gefahrstoffen				<input type="checkbox"/>
Das Gerät ist frei von Zytostatika				<input type="checkbox"/>					<input type="checkbox"/>
<h3>Bestätigung:</h3>									
Das Gerät wurde von uns vor der Durchführung der erforderlichen Arbeiten entsprechend den Angaben in der Betriebsanleitung des Gerätes und den bei uns geltenden Vorschriften dekontaminiert, desinfiziert und gereinigt. Eine Gefährdung besteht nicht.									
Bemerkung:									
Datum, rechtsverbindliche Unterschrift, Stempel									

Thermo
ELECTRON CORPORATION

Internet: www.thermo.com

Rohrdurchführung CO₂-Inkubator HERAcell
Access port CO₂-Incubator HERAcell

Rohrdurchführung

Die Rohrdurchführung ermöglicht die Durchführung von zusätzlichen Sensoren, Leitungen oder Schläuchen in den Innenraum des HERAcell Inkubators. Beim Betrieb von Geräten im Innenraum des Inkubators müssen die Sicherheitshinweise zu den Umgebungsbedingungen dieser Geräte beachtet werden. Die in den Innenraum eingebrachte Energie hat Einfluss auf den Beginn des Regelbereichs der Temperatur (vgl. Tabelle 1).


 Bei Einbringung zusätzlicher Wärmequellen kann es zur Bildung von Kondensat (z.B. im Bereich der Glastür) kommen.

Tabelle 1:

Eingebrachte Energie	Beginn des Regelbereichs der Temperatur	
	allgemein	Beispiel: RT* = 21 °C
0 W	RT + 3 °C	24 °C
5 W	RT + 6,5 °C	27,5 °C
10 W	RT + 9,5 °C	30,5 °C
15 W	RT + 13 °C	34 °C
20 W	RT + 16 °C	37 °C
*RT = Raumtemperatur		

Access port

The access port enables the lead-through of additional sensors, wires or flexible hoses into the interior of the HERAcell incubator.

When running electrical equipment in the interior of the HERAcell incubator the safety requirements concerning the environmental parameters of the equipment must be observed.

The load which is brought into the HERAcell incubator has an impact on the beginning of the temperature control range (see table 1).


 The bringing-in of additional energy sources can lead to condensation formation (e.g. in the area of the glass door).

Table 1:

Brought-in energy	Beginning of the temperature control range	
	In general	Example: RT* = 21 °C
0 W	RT + 3 °C	24 °C
5 W	RT + 6,5 °C	27,5 °C
10 W	RT + 9,5 °C	30,5 °C
15 W	RT + 13 °C	34 °C
20 W	RT + 16 °C	37 °C
*RT = Room temperature		

Deutschland

Anschrift

Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
 Heraeusstraße 12-14
 D – 63450 Hanau

Telefon

Vertrieb: + 49 (0) 1805 - 536376
 Service: + 49 (0) 1805 - 112 110

Fax

Service
 & Vertrieb: + 49 (0) 1805 - 112 114

USA

Address

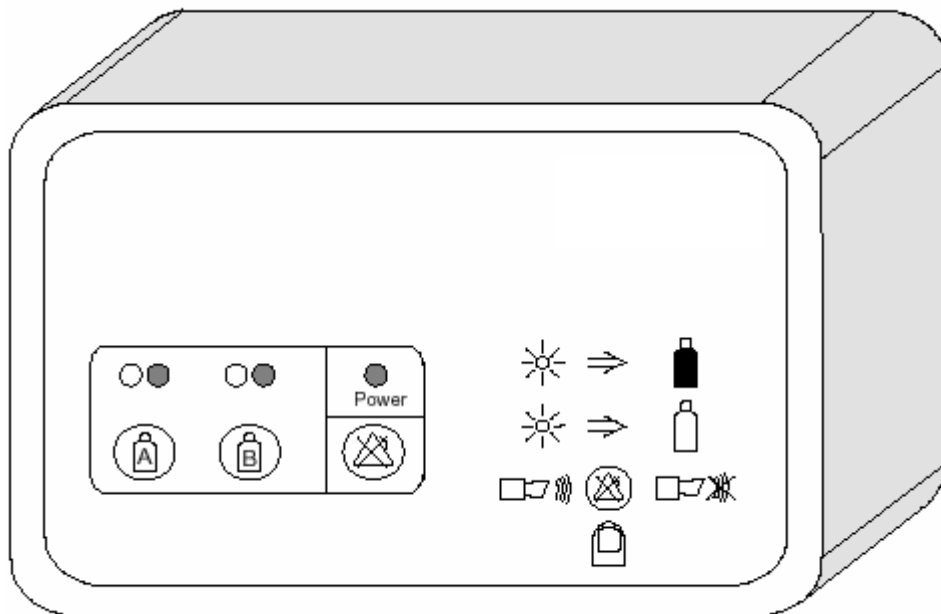
Kendro Laboratory Products
 31 Pecks Lane
 Newtown, CT 06470-2337

Telephone: 1-800-522-7746

Fax: 1-203-270-2210

GB

Gas Cylinder Change-Over Unit GM 2 Operating instructions



Below is a list of the international Thermo marketing organizations.

Postal address Germany

Thermo Electron LED GmbH
D – 63505 Langenselbold
Robert-Bosch-Strasse 1

Enquiries from Germany

Phone

Sales 0800 1 536376

Service 0800 1 112110

Fax

Sales/Service 0800 1 112114

E-Mail

info.labequipment.de@thermo.com

**Enquiries from Europe, Middle East
and Africa**

Phone + 49(0) 6184 / 90-6940

Fax + 49(0) 6184 / 90-7474

E-Mail

info.labequipment.de@thermo.com

Postal address USA

Thermo Electron Corporation.
275 Aiken Road
Asheville, NC 28804
USA

Enquiries from North America

Phone + 1 800-879 7767

Fax + 1 828-658 0363

E-Mail

info.labequipment@thermo.com

Enquiries from Latin America

Phone + 1 828-658 2711

Fax + 1 828-645 9466

E-Mail

info.labequipment@thermo.com

Enquiries from Asia Pacific

Phone + 1 852-2711 3910

Fax + 1 852-2711 3858

E-Mail

info.labequipment@thermo.com

Internet: www.thermo.com

WEEE Compliance:

This product is required to comply with the European Union`s Waste Electrical & Electronic Equipment (WEEE) Directive 2002/96/EC. It is marked with the following symbol:



Thermo Electron has contracted with one or more recycling/disposal companies in each EU Member State, and this product should be disposed of or recycled through them. Further information on Thermo Electron`s compliance with these Directives, the recyclers in your country, and information on Thermo Electron products wick may assist the detection of substances subject to the RoHS Directive are available at www.thermo.com/WEEERoHS.

As regards foreign-language translations, the German version of this manual is binding.

Nominal charge













This instruction manual information is important for your safety as well as the setup, installation, use and maintenance of the equipment.

To avoid errors and causing damage, especially personal injury, read this manual carefully before using the equipment and follow all instructions.

1. INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION	3 - 4
Explanation of icons	3
General	4
Areas of application	4
Safety instructions	4
2. SETUP AND INSTALLATION	5 - 6
Setup	5
Power connection	5
Gas supply connection	5
"Floating contact" connection	6
3. UNIT DESCRIPTION	6
Operator panel	6
4. STARTING / OPERATION	7
Operation	7
Possible error messages	7
5. SPECIFICATIONS	8
6. MATERIALS USED	8
7. AUTHORIZED REPLACEMENT PARTS AND ACCESSORIES	8

1. INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION

EXPLANATION FOR SAFE OPERATION

	In chapters of the instruction manual which have to do with safety, this icon appears under the title of the chapter. When displayed on the equipment, this icon denotes that special attention must be paid to the instruction manual.
	Indicates information in the instruction manual for using the equipment most effectively.
	Gas cylinder full (cylinder pressure > 0.6 bar)
	Gas cylinder empty (cylinder pressure < 0.6 bar)
	Manual selection, gas cylinder A
	Manual selection, gas cylinder B
	Acoustic alarm ON
	Acoustic alarm OFF
	Fault/alarm acknowledgement
	Yellow indicator lamp: Selected cylinder Red indicator lamp: Cylinder empty

1. INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION

General

When setting up and operating the unit, make sure that you comply with the instructions contained in this manual as well as all applicable laws, regulations and directives in your country. (FRG: e.g. ZH 1/119, VBG 4, VBG 61, VBG 62)

The unit meets the following safety regulations:

- DIN VDE 0700 Part 1 (IEC 335-1; EN 60335-1/11.90)

If you have any queries or if you are ordering replacement parts, quote the data on the nameplate.

Areas of application

The gas cylinder change-over unit is a laboratory unit designed for **setup and operation** in the following **functions**:

- To change over the gas supply (e.g.: gas supply of a hot-air disinfected gassed incubator) for laboratories, e.g. as used in commerce, industry, schools, universities, hospitals (safety classes L 1, L 2 and L 3).



Note: This unit is only designed for **non-aggressive and non-flammable gases**, e.g. CO₂, O₂ and N₂. Maximum input pressure may **not** exceed 2 bar.

Safety instructions



Follow the instruction manual and keep it near the equipment for reference purposes.

Carefully read the instruction manual before starting up the units and follow the instructions contained therein to avoid errors and damage resulting therefrom (especially damage to health).

The unit may only be operated by personnel instructed in its use.

When setting up and operating the unit, make sure that you comply with the instructions contained in this manual as well as all applicable laws, regulations and directives in your country.

Check whether power connection line and connectors are not damaged before using them. If they are damaged, do not connect the unit to the mains.

The voltage specified on the nameplate (measuring voltage) must comply with the rated power voltage.

Work on electrotechnical equipment may only be performed in de-energized state by authorised electrotechnical personnel (voltage off, power plug removed from wall socket).

Only use authorised accessories and original replacement parts. Using other parts will cause unknown risks and should therefore be avoided in all cases.

Safe and reliable operation of the unit can only be guaranteed if the necessary checks, maintenance and repair work are carried out by Thermo Service personnel or by personnel authorised by us.

Thermo Electron LED GmbH shall accept no liability for damage resulting from incorrectly performed repair work which was not carried out by Thermo Service personnel or if components are replaced with non-original replacement parts or accessories. We can assume no liability for improper use.

2. SETUP AND INSTALLATION

Setup

Set up the gas cylinder change-over unit either as a standalone unit or mount it on the wall.

Free standing setup: The attached rubber feet must be stuck on the bottom of the unit.

Wall mounting: The attached fixing flaps must be mounted at the back. The unit should be used as a stencil for drilling, and bored accordingly. Use suitable mounting hardware such as dowels and screws.

Power connection

The unit is equipped with a flexible plug-in power cord. The **plug** disconnects **the unit from the power supply network**. Compare the power voltage and nameplate data (**note the position of voltage selection switch**) and plug in the power cord. At delivery, the unit is set up for **230 V**. If required, it can be switched to **115 V** operation. To change the input voltage, use a suitable tool to alter the setting of the red selector switch on the side of the unit. So that the indicated setting, **230**, changes to **115**.

Gas supply connection

The gas supply connections of the gas cylinder change-over unit are designed for pressure hoses with an inner diameter of 4 mm and a wall thickness of 1 mm. Attach the hose connections between the gas cylinder, GM 2 gas cylinder change-over unit and the consumer as specified in the connection drawing. Cut the supplied hose to appropriate lengths. Connect the supplied hose nozzles to the pressure reducer and secure the connected hoses with ties.



Only two-stage devices should be employed as cylinder pressure reducers, as these will maintain a constant output supply pressure.

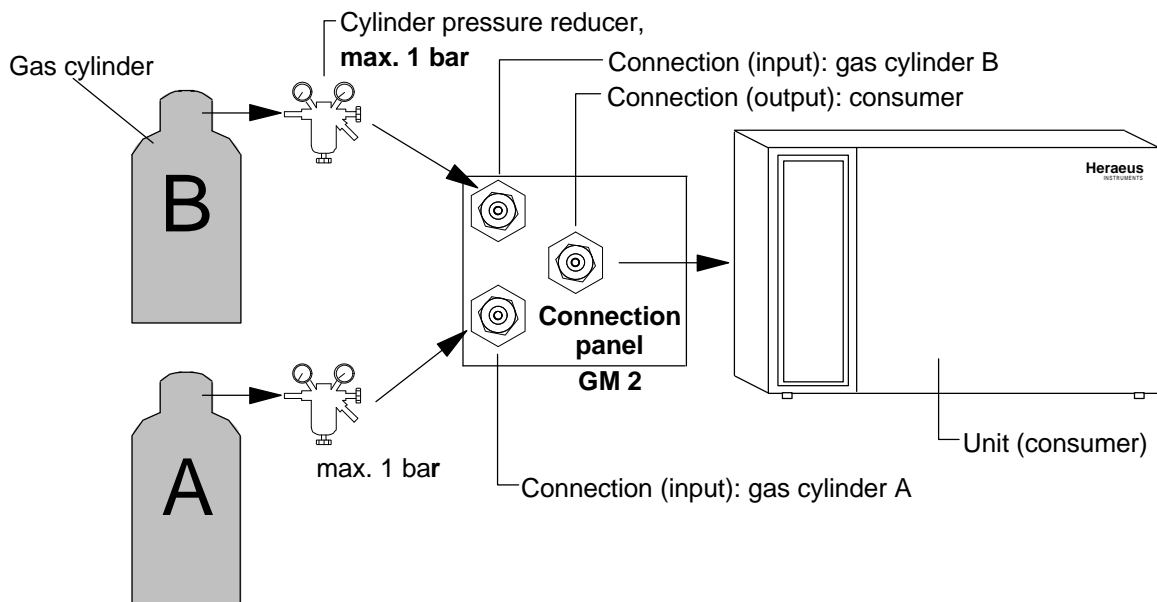


Fig. 1: Gas supply connections

2. SETUP AND INSTALLATION

"Floating contact" connection

The gas cylinder change-over unit is equipped with a floating contact for connection to external control and instrumentation systems. As soon as a fault occurs (cylinder empty), a contact is activated.

Reset the unit when a full cylinder is connected.

The floating contact (1 changeover contact) is rated for the following power circuits:

Circuit	Voltage	Fuse supplied by customer
Power-operated circuits	max. 250 V AC	max. 6 A
SELV / SELV - E circuits (cf. VDE 0100 Part 410)	25/50 V AC 60/120 V DC	max. 2/1 A max. 1/0.5 A

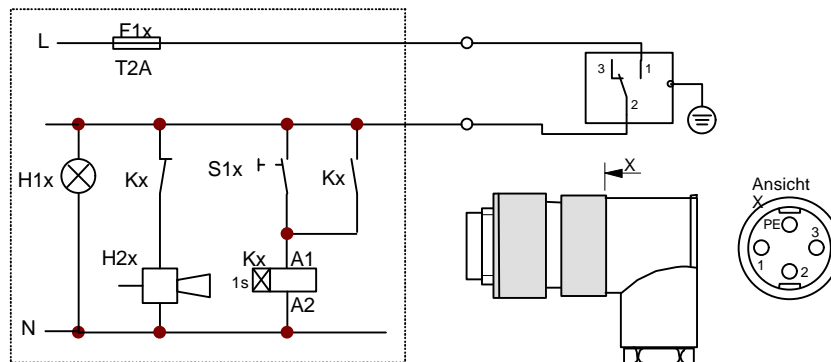


Fig. 2.: Application example of "floating contact" connection
Notice: WARNING EXTERNAL VOLTAGE

3. UNIT DESCRIPTION

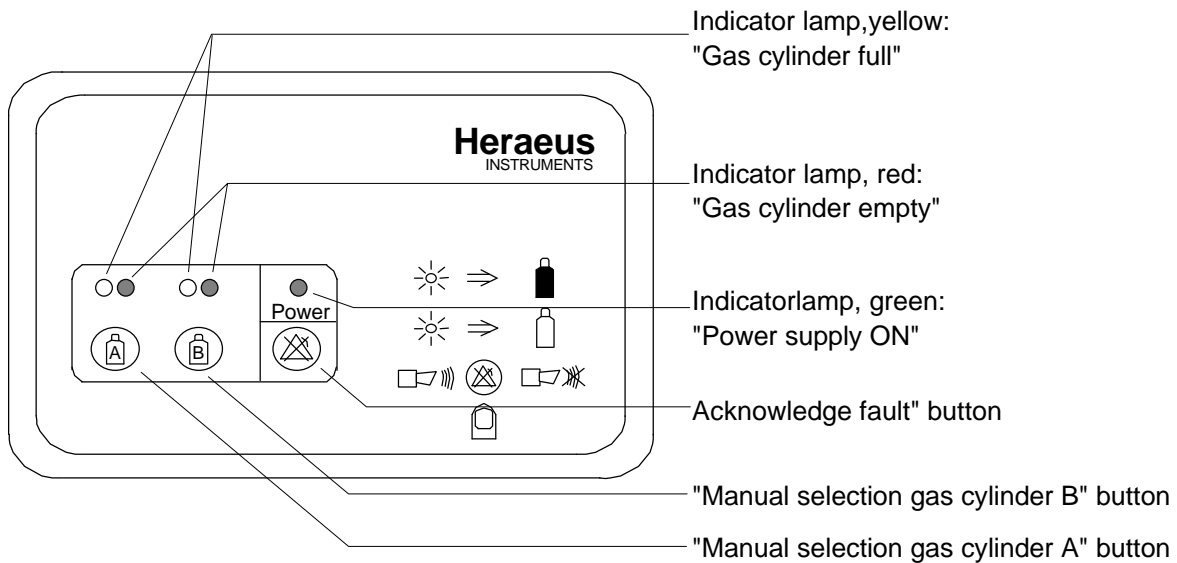


Fig. 3: Operator panel overview

Operation

Plug in the power cord. The **green** signal lamp indicates that the unit is switched on. Until the input pressure from the connected cylinders, A and B, drops below **0,6 bar**, the **red** signal lamp remains on. The yellow signal lamp indicates the cylinder currently selected.

Open the valve on the gas cylinders and set the pressure regulator on the cylinders for an initial pressure between **0,9 to 1,1 bar**. The **red** signal lamps should go out. Press the **blue** buttons to select the desired cylinder (either A or B), and to switch it to the output. After a cylinder has been manually selected, selection of the remaining cylinder is prevented for approx. 5 seconds. When the connected device (i.e. a gassed incubator) begins draining gas from the selected cylinder, a pressure drop may occur at that cylinder's pressure reducer. For this reason, we recommend adjusting the output pressure at the pressure reducers to **0,9 to 1,1 bar** when gas is being removed. An increase in input pressure once gas has been removed has no negative effect on the operation of the unit as long as the maximum pressure of **2 bar** is not exceeded.

If the pressure in the selected cylinder drops below **0,6 bar** for more than 1 minute, the gas cylinder monitor automatically switches the supply to the second gas cylinder, and the **red** signal lamp of the empty cylinder comes on. Simultaneously, the acoustic alarm is switched on and the alarm output becomes active. Press the "Acknowledge Fault" button to turn the acoustic alarm off. Should the pressure in the empty cylinder again rise above **0,7 bar** after the unit has already switched over to the new cylinder, the unit will not automatically switch back to the previously empty cylinder. However, the empty cylinders **red** signal lamp will go out and its **yellow** signal lamp will begin flashing, so that the empty cylinder can be identified. After the empty cylinder has been replaced, the **red** or flashing **yellow** signal lamps will turn off and the alarm output will no longer be activated.

If, one the alarm has been acknowledged, the empty cylinder is not replaced with a full one, the acoustic alarm is again activated once the second, full cylinder becomes empty. Whenever the pressure in one or both cylinders drops below 0.6 bar for more than 1 minute, the alarm output will be continuously activated.

Possible error messages

1. Green signal lamp flashing

Switching between gas cylinders is performed by a built-in magnetic valve (bi-stable magnetic valve). This prevents a switchover from occurring if there is a power failure. The unit's electronics determines and monitors the position of the magnetic valve. If the unit does **not** detect any response from the magnetic valve after switching over, the procedure is repeated up to 10 times. If the magnetic valve fails to switch over despite repeated attempts to do so, the green signal lamp will flash. A flashing **green** lamp can only be reset by unplugging the unit from the mains power supply.

2. A yellow signal lamp is flashing

Pressure dropped below **0,6 bar** for longer than one minute. However, after switching over to a full cylinder, the pressure climbed above **0,7 bar**. This condition can occur if the pressure at the cylinder output drops below **0,6 bar** as gas is being removed. In this case, adjust the pressure at the pressure reducer so that it lies between **0.9 to 1.1 bar** when gas is drained from the cylinder.

3. Both yellow signal lamps are flashing

This is the same problem as described under 2. above. Here however, the pressure in the second cylinder has also dropped below 0.6 bar for more than one minute after the switchover. In this case, adjust the pressure at both pressure reducers so that it lies between **0,9 to 1,1 bar** when gas is drained from the cylinder.

5. SPECIFICATIONS

	Unit	Value
Mechanical		
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	201 x 120 x 95
Weight:	kg	approx. 2.0
Gas data		
Gas types		not suitable for non-aggressive, non-corrosive and non-flammable gases
Purity	%	99,5
Supply pressure	bar	0,9 to 1,1
Approval excessy pressure	bar	max. 2
Electrical		
Rated voltage	V	120 / 230 (switchable)
Rated frequency	Hz	50 / 60
Degree of protection		IP 20
Protection class		I
Rated power consumption	W	5
Fuse supplied by customer		
	Fuse	T 16 A
	Power contactor	G 16

6. MATERIALS USED

Component	Material
Outer housing	ABS
Controls and display panel	Polyethylene
Other components	Encapsulated electrical components coated with various plastics, some mounted on glass-fibre reinforced PCBs with epoxy resin

Safe and reliable operation of the unit can only be ensured if the following authorised original replacement parts are used.

Using other parts causes unknown risks and must be avoided in all cases.

7. AUTHORISED REPLACEMENT PARTS AND ACCESSORIES

Replacement part	Type	Order No.
Instruction manual		50 047 292
Hose set for gas supply connection		26 139 129
Supply main	230 VAC	50 043 143
Supply main	120 VAC	50 043 145
Plug for "floating contact"		50 034 772
Hose nozzle		26 137 409
Flexible pressure tubing		03 651 009

9. Description for HERAcell, HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (no O2 – models)

The HERAline analog interface converts the digital values of temperature and CO₂ from the RS 232 interface of the incubator in 4 analog signals, having 0...1 VDC, by using a 4 channel D/A converter together with a microprocessor. The resolution of the D/A conversation is 10 bit for each channel, which means totally 1024 steps.. Since the RS 232 will be used for the HERAline interface, it will not be possible to connect an additional computer to the RS 232 interface of the incubator.

The analog outputs are connected to a female 15 pole D-Sub connector, which is located at the rear of the incubator. External devices can be connected to the interface by using the standart RGB/S video cable which commes with the HERAline interface.

The analog output signals are:

Red	„R“	Actual temperature incubation mode	10 mV/°C	0...55 °C	= 0...0,55 VDC
		Actual temperature disinfection mode	10 mV/°C	0...90°C	= 0...0,9 VDC
Green	„G“	Actual CO ₂ – concentration	50 mV/%	0...20% CO ₂	= 0...1 VDC
Blue	„B“	Set temperature incubation mode	10 mV/°C	0...55 °C	= 0...0,55 VDC
		Set temperature desinfektions mode	10 mV/°C	0...90°C	= 0...0,9 VDC
Black	„S“	Set CO ₂ - concentration	50 mV/%	0...20% CO ₂	= 0...1 VDC

It will be possible to connect the external devices directly to a male 15 pole D-Sub connector which fits to the female output connector of the incubator.

The outputs are connected to:

Actual temperature	Pin 1	(+)
Actual CO ₂	Pin 2	(+)
Set temperature	Pin 3	(+)
Set CO ₂	Pin 13	(+)
Ground (-)	Pin 4,6,7,10 und 11	(-)

10. Mounting instruction for HERAline at HERAcell, HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (no O2 – models)

1. Disconnect incubator.
2. Open the HERAline – interface with a cross tip screwdriver and stick the jumpers S1 according to drawing 50 053 075.
3. Close the analog interface.
4. Use interface cable to connect interface of the incubator and HERAline (digital input).
5. Connect RGB/S cable to HERAline (analog output).
6. Connect adapter (BNC – connector / banana plug) to RGB/S cable.
7. Connect power pack.
8. Connect incubator.
9. Now you can program the set value on the banana plugs.

11. Description for HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (O₂ – models)

The HERALine analog interface converts the digital values of temperature, CO₂ and O₂ from the RS 232 interface of the incubator in 3 analog signals, having 0...1 VDC, by using a 4 channel D/A converter together with a microprocessor. The resolution of the D/A conversation is 10 bit for each channel, which means totally 1024 steps.. Since the RS 232 will be used for the HERALine interface, it will not be possible to connect an additional computer to the RS 232 interface of the incubator.

The analog outputs are connected to a female 15 pole D-Sub connector, which is located at the rear of the incubator. External devices can be connected to the interface by using the standart RGB/S video cable which commes with the HERALine interface.

The analog output signals are:

Red	„R“	Actual temperature incubation mode	10 mV/°C	0...55 °C	= 0...0,55 VDC
		Actual temperature disinfection mode	10 mV/°C	0...90°C	= 0...0,9 VDC
Green	„G“	Actual CO ₂ – concentration	50 mV/%	0...20% CO ₂	= 0...1 VDC
Blue	„B“	Actual O ₂ – concentration	10 mV/%	1...21 %O ₂	= 0,01...0,21 VDC
			10 mV/%	5...90 %O ₂	= 0,05...0,9 VDC
Black	„S“	Not occupied			

It will be possible to connect the external devices directly to a male 15 pole D-Sub connector which fits to the female output connector of the incubator.

The outputs are connected to:

Actual temperature	Pin 1	(+)
Actual CO ₂	Pin 2	(+)
Actual O ₂	Pin 3	(+)
Not occupied	Pin 13	(+)
Ground (-)	Pin 4,6,7,10 und 11	(-)

12. Mounting instruction for HERAline at HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (O2 – models)

2. Disconnect incubator.
2. Open the HERAline – interface with a cross tip screwdriver and stick the jumpers S1 according to drawing 50 053 075.
3. Close the analog interface.
4. Use interface cable to connect interface of the incubator and HERAline (digital input).
5. Connect RGB/S cable to HERAline (analog output).
6. Connect adapter (BNC – connector / banana plug) to RGB/S cable.
7. Connect power pack.
8. Connect incubator.
9. Now you can program the set value on the banana plugs.

9. Description for HERAcell, HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (no O2 – models)

The HERAline analog interface converts the digital values of temperature and CO₂ from the RS 232 interface of the incubator in 4 analog signals, having 4...20 mA, by using a 4 channel D/A converter together with a microprocessor. The resolution of the D/A conversation is 10 bit for each channel, which means totally 1024 steps. Since the RS 232 will be used for the HERAline interface, it will not be possible to connect an additional computer to the RS 232 interface of the incubator.

The analog outputs are connected to a female 15 pole D-Sub connector, which is located on the analog interface. External devices can be connected to the interface by using the standart RGB/S video cable which commands with the HERAline interface.

The analog output signals are:

Red	„R“	Actual temperature incubation mode	0,16 mA/°C	0...55 °C	= 4...12,8 mA
		Actual temperature disinfection mode	0,16 mA/°C	0...90°C	= 4...18,4 mA
Green	„G“	Actual CO ₂ – concentration	0,8 mA/%	0...20% CO ₂	= 4...20 mA
Blue	„B“	Set temperature incubation mode	0,16 mA/°C	0...55 °C	= 4...18,4 mA
		Set temperature desinfektions mode	0,16 mA/°C	0...90°C	= 4...12,8 mA
Black	„S“	Set CO ₂ - concentration	0,8 mA/%	0...20% CO ₂	= 4...20 mA

It will be possible to connect the external devices directly to a male 15 pole D-Sub connector which fits to the female output connector of the incubator.

The outputs are connected to:

Actual temperature	Pin 1	(+)
Actual CO ₂	Pin 2	(+)
Set temperature	Pin 3	(+)
Set CO ₂	Pin 13	(+)
Ground (-)	Pin 4,6,7,10 und 11	(-)

10. Mounting instruction for HERAline at HERAcell, HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (no O2 – models)

1. Disconnect incubator.
2. Open the HERAline – interface with a cross tip screwdriver and stick the jumpers S1 according to drawing 50 053 075.
3. Close the analog interface.
4. Use interface cable to connect interface of the intubator and HERAline (digital input).
5. Connect RGB/S cable to HERAline (analog output).
6. Connect adapter (BNC – connector / banana sockets) to RGB/S cable.
7. Connect power pack.
8. Connect incubator.
9. The analog output signals are now available on the banana sockets.

11. Description for HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (O2 – models)

The HERAline analog interface converts the digital values of temperature and CO₂ from the RS 232 interface of the incubator in 4 analog signals, having 4...20 mA, by using a 4 channel D/A converter together with a microprocessor. The resolution of the D/A conversion is 10 bit for each channel, which means totally 1024 steps. Since the RS 232 will be used for the HERAline interface, it will not be possible to connect an additional computer to the RS 232 interface of the incubator.

The analog outputs are connected to a female 15 pole D-Sub connector, which is located on the analog interface. External devices can be connected to the interface by using the standard RGB/S video cable which commands with the HERAline interface.

The analog output signals are:

Red	„R“	Actual temperature incubation mode	0,16 mA/°C	0...55 °C	= 4...12,8 mA
		Actual temperature disinfection mode	0,16 mA/°C	0...90°C	= 4...18,4 mA
Green	„G“	Actual CO ₂ – concentration	0,8 mA/%	0...20% CO ₂	= 4...20 mA
Blue	„B“	Actual O ₂ – concentra	0,16 mA/%	1...21 % O ₂	= 4,16...7,36 mA
			0,16 mA/%	5...90 % O ₂	= 4,8...18,4 mA
Black	„S“	Not connected			

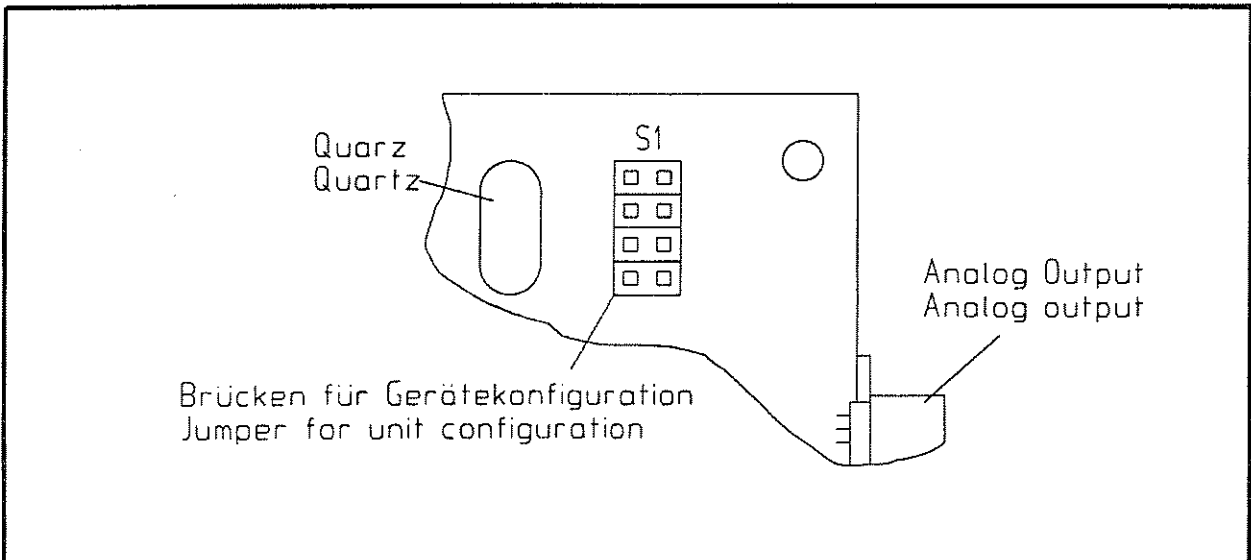
It will be possible to connect the external devices directly to a male 15 pole D-Sub connector which fits to the female output connector of the incubator.

The outputs are connected to:

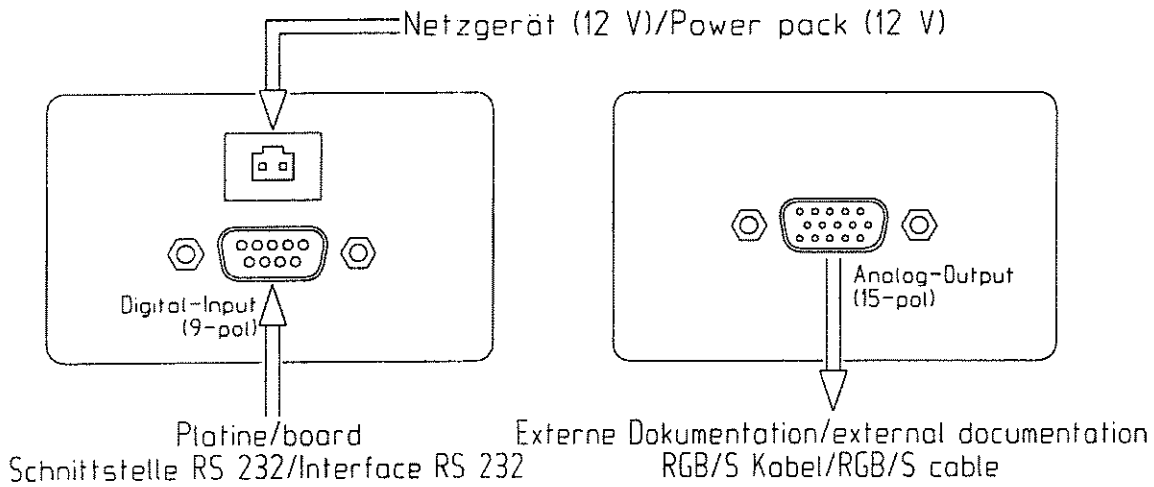
Actual temperature	Pin 1	(+)
Actual CO ₂	Pin 2	(+)
Set temperature	Pin 3	(+)
Set CO ₂	Pin 13	(+)
Ground (-)	Pin 4,6,7,10 und 11	(-)

12. Mounting instruction for HERAline at HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 (O2 – models)

2. Disconnect incubator.
2. Open the HERAline – interface with a cross tip screwdriver and stick the jumpers S1 according to drawing 50 053 075.
3. Close the analog interface.
4. Use interface cable to connect interface of the intubator and HERAline (digital input).
5. Connect RGB/S cable to HERAline (analog output).
6. Connect adapter (BNC – connector / banana sockets) to RGB/S cable.
7. Connect power pack.
8. Connect incubator.
9. The analog output signals are now available on the banana sockets.



Gerätekonfiguration / Unit configuration								
BR 6000 Kelvitron B	BR 6000 Kelvitron T, UT	Function line B	Function line T, UT	BK 6160	BB 16	cytoperm 2 & BBD 6220	HERAcell	HERAcell mit O ₂



B	202203	18 11 02	Dar									PS2				
A	101192	18 01 00	Dar									Q	PS3			
Ind	Aenderung	Datum	Name	Mikro	Ind	Aenderung	Datum	Name	Mikro	Verteiler						
Beorb	Datum	Name		Maßstab			Werkstoff, Halbzweig									
Gepr	29 06 99	Dornseiff		---												
Norm				Benennung												
Mikro				Anschlußplan HERA line												
DIN-34-1-D				Heraeus			Zeichnungsnummer		50053075		Format		A4		Index	Blatt
				Urspr			Ers I			Ers d						

Operating Instructions

Anagas CD 98 Infrared CO₂ Gas Tester



Contents

1. Notes for Safe Operation	3
1.1 General Information.....	3
1.2 Explanation of the Symbols.....	3
1.3 Standard delivery	3
1.4 Special Instructions	4
2. Unit Description	5
2.1 Short Description	5
2.2 Major Features	5
2.3 Unit Overview	5
3. Operation	6
3.1 Switching the Unit ON/OFF	6
3.2 Measurement Procedure	6
3.3 Saving Measured Values	7
3.4 Battery Charge State.....	8
3.5 Display Backlight	8
3.6 Acoustic CO ₂ Level Output.....	8
3.7 Fault Message.....	8
3.8 Software and Serial Number	9
4. Calibration	10
4.1 Calibrating the Gas Tester	10
4.2 Calibrating the Zero-point.....	10
4.3 Calibrating the Metering Range.....	10
5. Care and Maintenance	13
5.1 Warranty	13
5.2 Maintenance	13
5.3 Cleaning	13
5.4 Accessories and Spare Parts	13
6. Technical Specifications	14
6.1 CO ₂ Gas Tester	14
6.2 Mains Power Supply.....	14

1. Notes for Safe Operation

1.1 General Information

Dear User,

Please read these operating instructions carefully before using the device. This will allow you to fully utilize all the advantages offered by the unit, while avoiding possible damage.

These operating instructions describe the **Anagas CD 98 IR CO₂ Gas Tester**.

For your safety, should problems that are not adequately described in these operating instructions arise, please contact your supplier.

Address

Thermo Electron LED GmbH
Robert-Bosch-Str. 1
D – 63505 Langenselbold
Germany

Telephone

Sales 0800 1 536376
Service 0800 1 112110

Fax

Sales / 0800 1 112114
Service

E-Mail

info.labequipment.de@thermo.com

Internet

www.thermo.com

Copyright®

Thermo Electron LED GmbH

1.2 Explanation of the Symbols

Symbols used in the operating instructions:



CAUTION!

Failure to observe this information can result in minor to relatively severe injuries or damage.



NOTE!

Provides tips on operation and other useful information.

Symbols on the unit:



CE symbol

1.3 Standard Delivery

- Anagas CD 98 CO₂ Gas Tester 1
- Mains power supply 1
- Silicon tubing, 1 meter 1
- Filter with Luer lock connection 3
- Operating instructions 1
- Carrying case 1

1. Notes for Safe Operation

1.4 Special Instructions



CAUTION – Dirt/Humidity!

When using the gas tester, be sure the supplied filter has been installed over the gas intake opening on the top of the unit and that the gas outlet opening on the front of the unit, above the display, is not covered. The filter's PTFE membrane prevents particles and water vapor from entering the unit's metering cell. Operating the CO₂ gas tester without a filter can lead to operational problems up to and including destruction of the unit.

Replace the filter when it becomes discolored. Refer to the section "Spare Parts and Accessories" for replacement filter information.

Because of the highly humid air sucked into the unit during continuous metering of CO₂ gas absorption incubators, condensation will form on the filter's PTFE membrane. For these types of applications, metering times should be restricted to a maximum of 10 minutes or other measures should be instituted to dehumidify the intake air. During pauses in metering, the condensation on the filter will eventually dry and should not affect filter function.



CAUTION – Sunlight!

To avoid damage to components as a result of overheating, do not expose the CO₂ gas tester to direct sunlight for extended periods of time.



NOTE- Battery operation!

The CO₂ gas tester continuously monitors the charge level of the battery. If "BATTERY LOW" appears, the unit should be turned off as soon as possible and connected to the supplied charger. The unit must be turned off during charging. The charger connection is located on the right side of the gas tester. During charging (with the unit turned off), the message, "CHARGING", is displayed. Charging is complete when an acoustic signal is not generated for a period of 10 seconds, and the message, "CHARGED", appears.

Optimal charging takes place at ambient temperatures between approx. 20 and 25 °C. Charging should not be carried out at temperatures below 12 °C as this may result in damage to the battery because the system is unable to recognize the actual charge level. We recommend charging the unit once every month, even if the gas tester was not used. If the battery has not been used for several months, it should be charged prior to use, then drained by operating the unit, and finally, recharged again. This charging cycle ensures that the battery is fully charged.

With a fully charged battery, the unit can be operated for up to 9 hours if the metering gas pump is not switched on. When the built-in metering gas pump is used, the operating time before recharging is required is reduced to approx. 5 hours.

2. Unit Description


2.1 Short Description

The *Anagas CD 98* CO₂ Gas Tester is a portable unit to measure carbon dioxide which employs a low-volume infrared metering cell operating at two different wavelengths to measure CO₂ concentration. The gas tester is equipped with an integrated metering gas pump with a throughput of approx. 120 ml/min to simplify the extraction of a gas sample. The metering range is from 0 to 60 % CO₂.

The gas tester can be used for either short-term measurements, whereby the results are stored, or can be operated in the continuous mode if connected to the mains power. In this case, the results can be saved at specified intervals.

2.3 Unit Overview

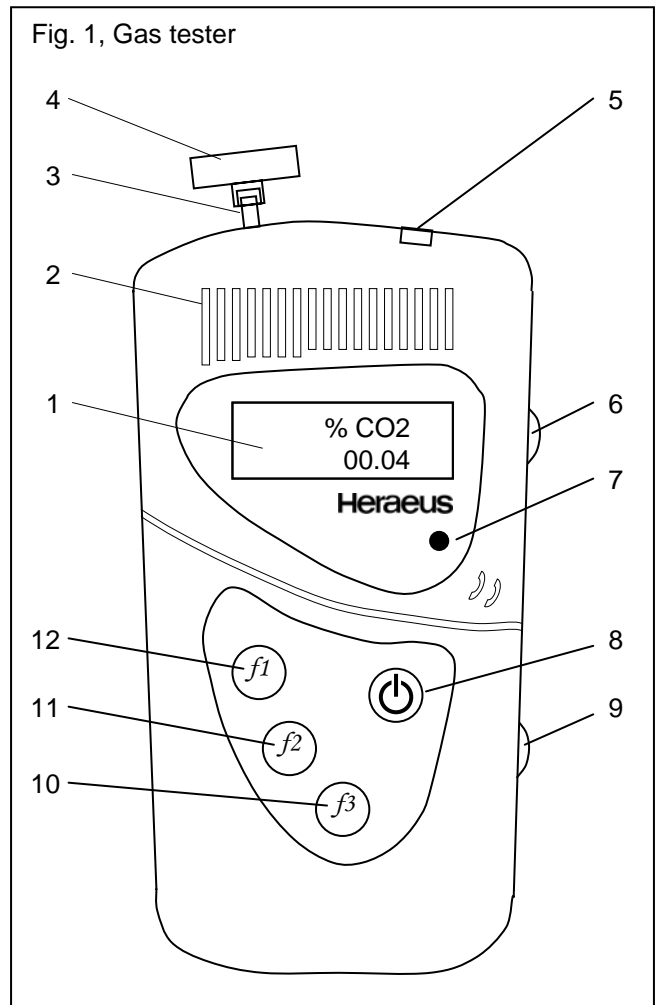
Front view, Fig. 1:

- 1 Display
- 2 Gas outlet
- 3 Metering gas inlet with filter connection
- 4 Filter with Luer lock connection
- 5 Indicator light, metering gas pump ON
- 6 IrDA interface
- 7 LED, metering gas pump ON
- 8 Dual-function button, 
 - Gas tester ON/OFF
 - Metering gas pump ON/OFF
- 9 Charger connection socket
- 10 Dual-function button, **f3**
 - Display backlight ON
 - Acoustic CO₂ level output
- 11 Dual-function button, **f2**
 - Battery charge status
 - Calibrate
- 12 **f1**, metered value storage

2.2 Major Features


- Storage of up to 100 current measured values
- Storage of up to 800 records (measured value, date, and time)
- Automatic compensation for changes in altitude, air pressure, and temperature
- Calibration function
- Battery charge indicator
- Display backlighting
- IrDA interface for data transfer to a PC via PC COM software (accessory item, not part of the standard delivery).

Figure 1




3. Operation


3.1 Switching the Unit ON/OFF


Briefly press the  button until a tone is heard. The unit is now switched on.

After being turned on, the gas tester goes through an approx. 20 second-long warm-up phase during which the unit designation appears in the display.

The current CO₂ measured value is then displayed.

To turn the built-in metering gas pump on, briefly press the  button until a tone is heard and the red LED under the display goes on.

To turn the built-in metering gas pump off, again briefly press the  button until a tone is heard and the red LED under the display goes out.

To turn the gas tester off, press and hold down the  button for approx. 3 until the display goes out and the tone stops.




Display


Anagas CD98

%CO ₂ 00.05

3.2 Measurement Procedure

Insert a filter [4] in the metering gas inlet opening [3] and connect the tube to the filter.

Turn the gas tester on by briefly pressing the  button. Once the unit has completed its warm-up, turn the metering gas pump on by again briefly pressing the  button. The metering gas pump's status is indicated by the two indicators, [5] and [7]. The metering gas pump can be turned off by again briefly pressing the  button. With the metering gas pump turned on, a sample of the atmosphere to be measured can be drawn in through the tube.

If the metering gas flow is interrupted during operation (e.g., due to a kink in the tube or a blocked filter), the error message, "FLOW", appears on the display. The metering gas pump is automatically turned off, indicators [5] and [7] begin flashing, and an acoustic warning is generated. Once the problem has been corrected, the metering gas pump can be turned on by again briefly pressing the  button. The error message disappears.

Flow

3. Operation

3.3 Saving Measured Values

The gas tester can save the currently displayed measured value, together with the date and time of the measurement, either by the user pushing a button or based on a specified interval setting.

Saving the current measured value

Briefly pressing the **f1** saves the currently displayed measured value. The save operation is indicated by a brief acoustic signal and a diamond-shaped symbol on the right side of the display. The unit has the capacity to store up to 100 measured values.

Continuous storage at specified intervals

Pressing and holding down the **f1** button for 2 seconds or longer starts the continuous storage of measured values at 30 second intervals (factory setting). Activation of this continuous storage mode is indicated by a flashing, diamond-shaped symbol on the right side of the display. Continuous saving can be stopped by again briefly pressing the **f1** button. All measured values are saved as records with the current date and time. The unit has the capacity to store up to 800 records. If more than 800 records are stored, the oldest ones are overwritten by the most recent ones.

NOTE - Software!

With the optionally available PM COM software, the storage intervals can be changed on a PC, and the measured values can be output as tables or charts. In addition, this software also allows you to change other gas tester settings.

3. Operation

3.4 Battery Charge State

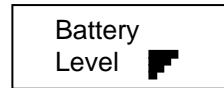
Displaying the charge state


By pressing the **f2** button, the battery's current charge state is displayed in the form of a bar graph. As the battery discharges, the bar becomes shorter.


Insufficient charge

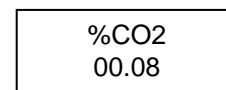
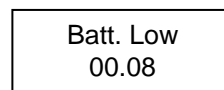
When the battery is nearly completely drained, an acoustic warning signal is generated every 30 seconds while the display alternates between the current measured value and the message "Batt. Low". To avoid incorrect measurements, the battery must be fully recharged. Recharging time: approx. 2.5 hours.

Display



 Battery fully charged

 Battery nearly drained



3.5 Display Backlight

The display can be backlit for ease of use under low light conditions.

To turn the backlighting on, briefly press the **f3** key. The backlighting automatically turns off after approx. 10 seconds.

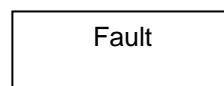
3.6 Acoustic CO₂ Level Output

The acoustic CO₂ level output can be used as a warning. As the CO₂ concentration increases, the level of the tone also increases.

To turn the acoustic CO₂ level output on or off, press and hold down the **f3** button.

3.7 Fault Message

The gas tester monitors the operation of the infrared metering cell. Should the infrared light source fail or should there be a problem with the beam path, the message "Fault" appears on the display until the unit is turned off.



3. Operation

3.8 Software and Serial Number

To display the version and version date of your software, press and hold down the **f1** button when the unit is switched on.

After you release the **f1** button, the gas tester's serial number will be displayed for approx. 5 seconds.

Display

Cd v XX
dd/mm/yy

ID No.
xxxx

4. Calibration

4.1 Calibrating the Gas Tester

While the gas tester is extremely stable in its operating characteristics, it should nonetheless be calibrated at least annually. Nitrogen and a CO₂ gas mixture containing 5.0 % CO₂ are required for this.

If you are using the IrDA interface and the optional PM-COM software, you can also use other CO₂ gas mixture concentrations.

Prior to calibration, the CO₂ gas tester must be running for at least 10 minutes in order to ensure optimum accuracy.

The calibration gas must be supplied to the CO₂ gas tester without pressure. We recommend filling an approx. 100 – 200 ml, narrow-necked flask with the calibration gas, and transferring the gas from the flask to the tester with the aid of the unit's metering gas pump. If the calibration gas is fed to the CO₂ gas tester directly from the gas bottle, a flowmeter must be used to ensure the flowrate does not exceed approx. 100 to 140 ml/min.

4.2 Calibrating the Zero-point

The zero-point must be calibrated if the unit indicates a CO₂ concentration of more than 0.10 % when measuring the ambient environment (CO₂ concentration in air: approx. 340 ppm). We recommend carrying out this test in the open air, as the CO₂ concentration indoors may be slightly above this average value.

Zero-point calibration procedure:

- Switch the gas tester on and wait 10 minutes.
- Insert the nitrogen supply tube and the gas tester's connecting tube fully to the bottom of a narrow-neck flask.
- Open the nitrogen supply until a gas flow can be felt.
- Switch the gas tester's gas metering pump on and wait until the displayed value stabilizes.
- Press and hold down the **f2** button for at least 3 seconds, until the message, "User Cal", appears on the display.
- Release the **f2** button. A selection menu appears on the display.

Display

User Cal

f1 -> N2
f3 -> Gas

4. Calibration

4.2 Calibrating the Zero-point

- Press the **f1** button until the message, "N2 Cal oK" appears on the display.
- If the zero-point calibration was not performed properly, a corresponding error message appears on the display. In this case, repeat the calibration. If the error message still appears, the gas tester must be returned for inspection.

Display

N2 Cal
oK

N2 Cal
failed

 **NOTE – Calibration with air!**

If no pure nitrogen is available for calibrating the zero-point, the calibration can be carried out with ambient air (exception).

The measurement error resulting from calibration with air is particularly apparent when measuring higher concentrations of CO₂ (> 20 %). Thus, units that have been calibrated with air should not be employed to measure higher CO₂ concentrations until their zero-point can be properly calibrated with nitrogen.

4.3 Calibrating the Metering Range

A CO₂ gas mixture containing 5.0 % CO₂ is required to calibrate the units metering range.

If you are using the IrDA interface and the optional PM-COM software, you can also use other CO₂ gas mixture concentrations.

 **NOTE – Zero-point calibration!**

You must always calibrate the unit's zero-point before calibrating its metering range.

Metering range calibration procedure:

- Switch the gas tester on and wait 10 minutes.
- Insert the calibration gas supply tube and the gas tester's connecting tube fully to the bottom of a narrow-neck flask.
- Open the gas supply until a gas flow out of the narrow-neck flask can be felt.
- Switch the gas tester's gas metering pump on.

4. Calibration

4.3 Calibrating the Metering Range

- Press and hold down the **f2** button for at least 3 seconds, until the message, "User Cal", appears on the display.
- Release the **f2** button. A selection menu appears on the display.
- Press the **f3** button. The required CO₂ concentration of the calibration gas appears on the top line, while the current measured value is shown on the bottom line.
- As soon as the current measured value stabilizes, press the **f1** button. The message, „Gas Cal oK“, appears on the display.
- If the metering range calibration was not performed properly, a corresponding error message appears on the display. In this case, repeat the calibration. If the error message still appears, the gas tester must be returned for inspection.

Display

User Cal

f1 -> N2
f3 -> Gas

f1 -> 05.0
00.0

Gas Cal
oK

Gas Cal
failed

5. Care and Maintenance

5.1 Warranty

 **NOTE - Warranty:**

The manufacturer only warrants the safety and proper operation of the CO₂ gas tester under the conditions that:

- The unit is used properly and in accordance with these instructions;
- No modifications are made;
- Only original manufacturer spare parts are used;
- The back of the unit has not been opened.

5.2 Maintenance

The unit is maintenance-free. Only the filter needs to be replaced if the membrane becomes discolored. Refer to the section “Spare Parts and Accessories” for replacement filter information.

5.3 Cleaning

Occasionally wipe the plastic gas tester housing down with a damp towel. Never using any cleaning or abrasive materials as these will damage the housing and, in particular, the display window.

5.4 Accessories and Spare Parts



CAUTION – MAINTENANCE:

Only original spare parts and accessories tested and approved by Thermo may be used. The use of other parts carried unknown risks and will void the unit's warranty.

Order No.	Spare part / Accessory
50060286	Silicon tubing, 1 meter
50060287	Filters, 5-pack
50060288	Mains power supply with adapters
50060289	PM-COM software with IrDA interface adapter and cable
50060290	Operating Instructions

6. Technical Specifications

6.1 CO₂ Gas Tester

Dimensions (W x H x D):	65 x 140 x 20 mm
Unit weight:	230 g
Measurement range:	0 to 60 % CO ₂
Uncertainty	
- In the range from 0 to 25 % CO ₂ :	± 5 % of the measured value, ± 0.05 digits
- In the range from 25 to 60 % CO ₂ :	± 10 % of the measured value
Reaction time:	T ₉₀ < 60 seconds
Ambient temperature:	+5 °C to +40 °C
Air pressure correction:	1000 ± 256 mbar
Operating time:	approx. 9 hours, continuous operation
Recharging time:	approx. 2.5 hours
Metering gas pump throughput:	approx. 120 ml/min

6.2 Mains Power Supply

Input voltage:	100 to 240 V AC
Frequency:	47 to 63 Hz
Current consumption:	270 mA
Output voltage:	7.1 V DC
Output current:	1.35 A

Thermo

ELECTRON CORPORATION



Thermo Electron LED GmbH
Robert-Bosch-Str. 1
D – 63505 Langenselbold
Germany

Telefon

Sales 0800 1 536376
Service 0800 1 112110


Fax

Sales / 0800 1 112114
Service

4 CONTROL AND REGULATING SYSTEM


HERAcell 150 with water level sensor(WLS), O₂ addition(O₂), and gas guard

Contents	Page
4.1 DESCRIPTION OF CONTROL AND REGULATING SYSTEM	3
4.2 DESCRIPTION OF ELECTRONIC CONCEPT	4
4.3 DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONAL GROUPS	7
4.4 SWITCHING THE UNIT ON	11
4.5 CONTROL AND REGULATING SYSTEMS CONFIGURATION	12
4.6 ERROR TABLE.....	20
4.7 ERROR EXAMINATION AND REGULATION CIRCUIT SCHEMATICS	22
4.7.1 GENERAL ERRORS.....	22
4.7.2 TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT-INCUBATION MODE.....	24
4.7.3 ERROR IN TEMP. MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT-INCUBATION MODE.....	25
4.7.4 TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT-DECONTAMINATION MODE... 	26
4.7.5 ERROR IN TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT- DECONTAMINATION MODE AT 90°C	28
4.7.6 CO₂-METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT.....	29
4.7.7 ERROR IN CO₂-METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT	30
4.7.8 O₂ - METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT.....	31
4.7.9 ERROR IN O₂-METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT	32
4.7.10 FAULTS WITHOUT ERROR MESSAGES	33
4.8 FAN SYSTEM AND ERRORS	34
4.9 GAS GUARD AND ERRORS.....	35
4.10 DISPLAY PCB OR I²C-BUS CABLE REPLACEMENT.....	37
4.11 SENSOR BLOCK REPLACEMENT	37
4.12 MAIN BOARD REPLACEMENT	38
4.13 CHECKING / REPLACING THE WATER LEVEL SENSOR	39

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	1/ 9	
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.14	PERFORMING ADJUSTMENTS	40
4.14.1	ADJUSTMENTS - INCUBATION MODE	40
4.14.2	ADJUSTMENTS - DECONTAMINATION MODE	41
4.14.3	ADJUSTMENTS - CO ₂ -METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT	42
4.14.4	ADJUSTMENTS - O ₂ -METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT	44
4.14.5	ADJUSTMENTS – IR SENSOR	45


GENERAL NOTE:
AN UNDERSTANDING OF THE OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS IS AN ESSENTIAL REQUIREMENT FOR OPERATING THIS DEVICE!

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	2/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.1 DESCRIPTION OF CONTROL AND REGULATING SYSTEM

HERAcell unit is equipped with the following measurement, control, and regulating circuits:

- **Temperature measurement / Temperature regulation**
 - * Incubation
 - * Decontamination routine
 - * Sample protection function
- **Plausibility test**
of the temperature signal with a second, digital temperature sensor
- **CO₂ measurement / regulation**
(thermal conductivity sensor or, optionally, infrared sensor)
- **Fan control**
- **Door recognition**
(door switch)
- **Error diagnostics system**
- **RS 232 interface**
- **Alarm contact, zero potential**
- **Acoustic alarm signal (horn)**
- **Power supply**
- **O₂ measurement / regulation**
- **Water level sensor**
- **Gas guard**

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc		50051109 / C	3/ 9	
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.2 DESCRIPTION OF ELECTRONIC CONCEPT

The system in question is a PC-bus-driven measurement and control system, operating in the "single master" mode.

In other words, the total system is made up of a number of components with separate μP 's, with one of these (the master on the main board) assuming management and control of the entire PC bus system, as well as performing the actual evaluation of the signals and regulatory functions.

The so-called "slaves" perform the input/output and measurement tasks "on site". Thus, one μP controls the display on the unit door, while another one, on the sensor board, controls the fan and generates measured values for temperature and CO_2 (only if the thermal conductivity detector is installed).

An additional μP in the O_2 sensor's separate electronics performs the calculation of the O_2 value and switches the O_2 valve based on the specifications of the processor on the main board. Both the O_2 sensor's electronics as well as the electronics board of the flask rotation equipment on which the power drivers for the DC motors are mounted, have a separate mains power supply.

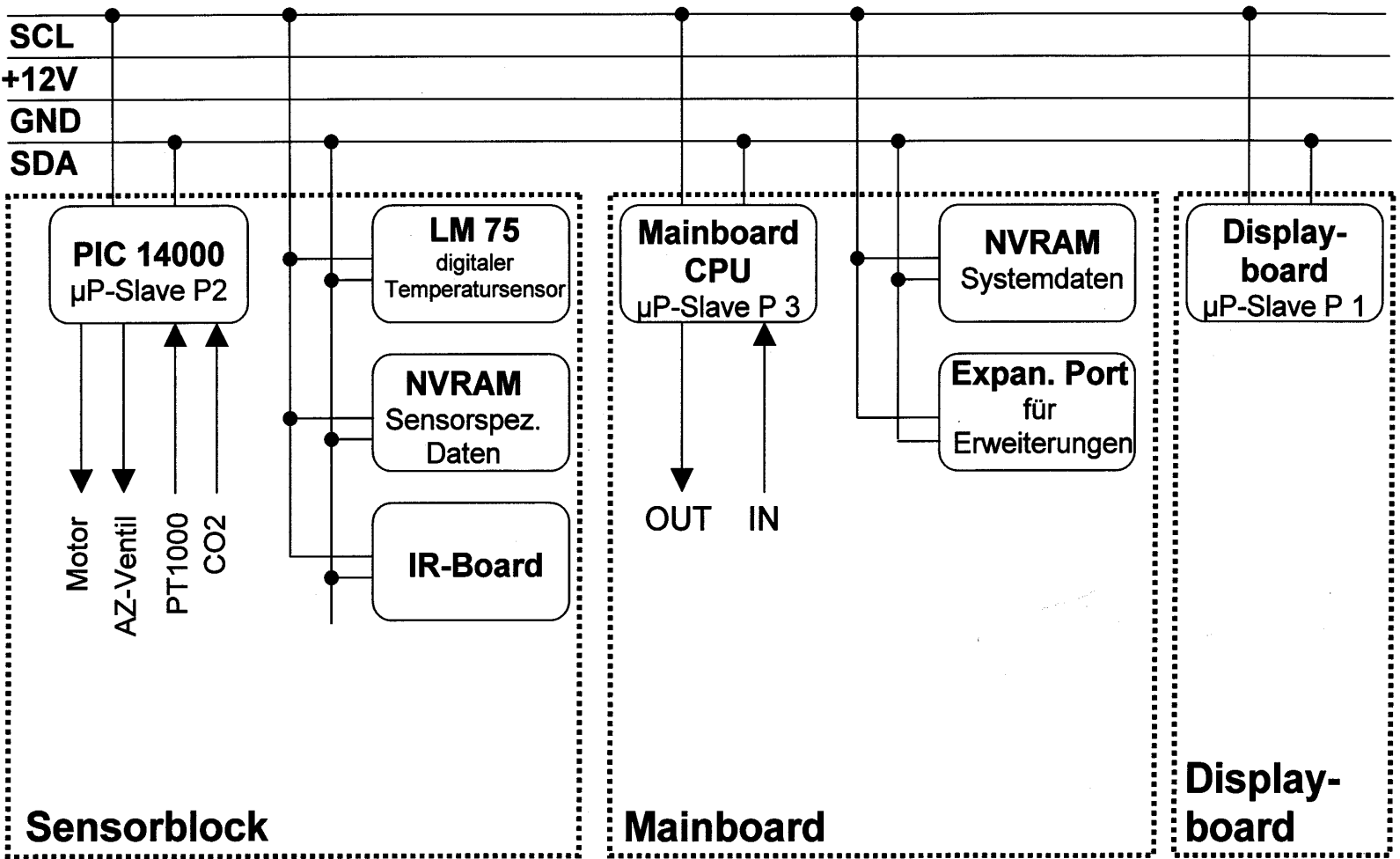
If the unit is equipped with an infrared metering cell, this cell also has its own slave μP .

There are also other bus subscribers aside from the "slaves", e.g., the digital temperature sensor, LM 75, and the NVRAM's (memory building blocks) on the sensor and main boards, all of which send their values directly to the master via the bus system, and receive instructions from it.

This system offers the advantage of having a self-configurable design (e.g., when switching from a CO_2 thermal conductivity detector to an infrared detector), and that it is "open" for the addition of optional equipment in the future.

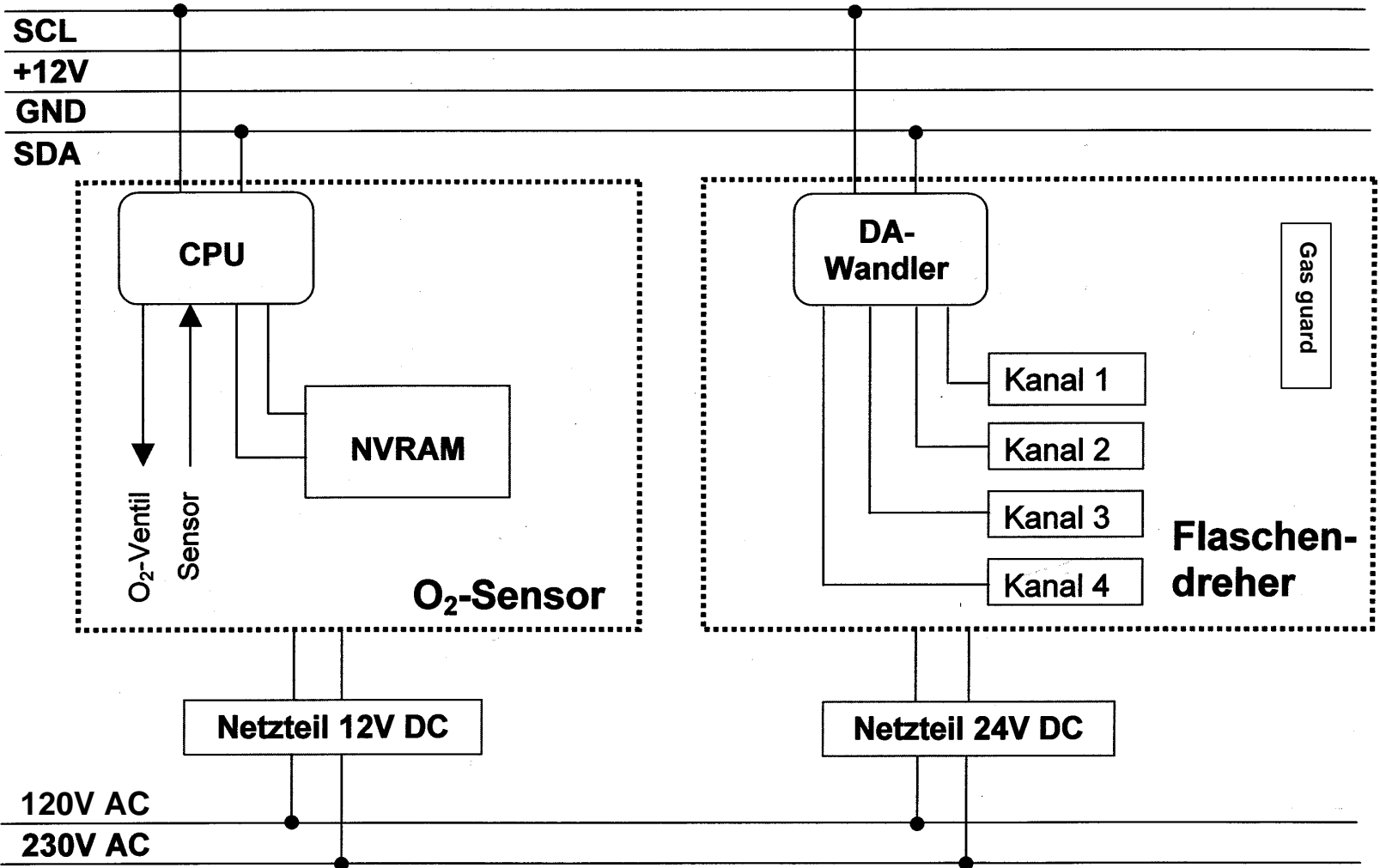
Power to the electronic boards is provided by a combinational circuit component.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc		50051109 / C	4/ 9	
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						




Name/Name		Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	
Erstellt/Prepared	D. Dornseiff	01/15/98		Service Handbuch HERAcell 150	
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcCell 150	
C	202613	D. Dornseiff	06/26/03	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	5 / 9

Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwendung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany



Name/Name		Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	
D. Dornseiff		01/15/98			
D. Dornseiff		06/26/03			
Erstellt/Prepared	D. Dornseiff	Service Handbuch HERAcCell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcCell 150	
C	202613	D. Dornseiff	06/26/03		
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc		Dokumentnr./Document No.		Seite/Page
		50051109 / C		6 / 9	



 Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany

4.3 DESCRIPTION OF FUNCTIONAL GROUPS

Display board P001:


This is used to input and display the operating parameters, to initiate the various routines, and to provide access to the adjustment levels.

If necessary, FL 9 can be used to adjust the display brightness.

Sensor block P002:

This is a multifunctional assembly that provides the following functions:

- Sample chamber temperature measurement, Sensor PT 1000.
This is the actual lead sensor for temperature measurement and regulation.
- Sample chamber temperature monitor, digital temperature sensor, type LM 75. National Semiconductor.
Sends a temperature signal via the PC bus directly to the master processor. The signal is compared with the PT1000 value to serve as a "plausibility check" of the measured temperatures.
If the difference between the two measured temperatures exceeds a range that can be separately defined for the incubation and decontamination modes, the entire system is completely shut down.
In such cases, the user can assume that the problem is either sensor drift or an incorrect measurement. This function also represents an overtemperature protection. Both sensors have been preadjusted to one another at the factory (the PT1000 value is used as the reference value for the digital temperature sensor).
- Sample chamber refresh, electronic commutated DC fan motor.
The air exchange rate for the fan is automatically switched between incubation mode (low rate of 32%) and decontamination mode (high rate of 100%) by means of pulse packet control. Control is performed directly on the sensor board by the PIC 14000 slave mP. Supply voltage: 12 V.
- CO₂ concentration measurement, thermal conductivity detector (TCD).
The thermal conductivity of the sample chamber atmosphere is measured with the aid of an NTC thermistor bridge.
- CO₂ concentration measurement, infrared detector (NDIR), OPTIONAL.
The CO₂ absorption band is measured at definite wavelength in the infrared range. Compensation of drift and grow old with a beam with CO₂ independent wavelength. Compensation of the barometric influence by means of an internal pressure sensor.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	7/ 9	
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

- Sensor-specific data storage, NVRAM.
All sensor-block-specific data are stored in the NVRAM on the sensor board. The master processor reads/writes this information via the PC bus.

Main board P003 (also main board or main PCB)

Provides the following functions:

- **Mains power connection:**
Device power socket with integrated fuse holder
- Power supply creation:
The combinational circuit component (input voltage range ~ 80 - 270 V) generates the 12 V DC low power voltage for the electronic components. Voltage is displayed by an LED. Power for the auto-zero air pump is derived from the main PCB's power supply.
-
- **Signal processing, water level sensor**
-
- **Temperature and CO₂ calculation and regulation, O₂ regulation:**
The measured values from the sensor board are adjusted by the offset and amplification, and corresponding set values are generated. Control of all software routines. The O₂ concentration is calculated by a separate O₂ board, described in more detail below. O₂ regulation is also a function of the main board.
- **Actuator controls:**
All heating system actuators are located on the main PCB.
-
- **CO₂ solenoid activation:**
The 12 VDC CO₂ solenoid is connected directly to the board.
-
- **Sample protection:**
In case of overtemperature, a special software routine linked to a universally switching relay assumes the temperature regulating function. This upper temperature limit band (set value +1 °C) acts as the trigger band for this controller. The software attempts to readjust the unit to the specified desired temperature value.
- **Temperature limiting during the decontamination routine:**
If the upper temperature limit band (set value + 5 °C) is exceeded during the decontamination routine, a universal relay shuts the unit's heating system down permanently.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc		50051109 / C	8/ 9	
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

- **Fault detection and display (software):**
The error diagnostics system detects faulty functions and passes corresponding information to the display board.
- **RS 232 interface:**
An RS 232 interface is part of the standard unit equipment.
- **Control of the zero-potential alarm contact:**
In case of a fault, the standard alarm contact (center-zero relay) is activated.
- **Door switch connection:**
The glass door state is determined by the door switch (contact closed when the glass door is open!).
- **Acoustic signal generator:**
A short acoustic signal sounds if the door remains open for longer than 30 sec. to indicate that the various "time-locked" routines can be selected (auto-start; 90 °C decontamination routine).
In addition, the horn on the main PCB is activated when a fault is detected. The horn signal can be separately turned off for error reporting and the door open state, using FL 6.
- **Expansion port / 3rd I²C bus connector**
This is designed to be used to connect future bus subscriber components.

O₂ board

Comprises the following functions:

- Measured value acquisition
- O₂ valve activation.

Gas guard

For change-over from one gas cylinder to the other.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	9/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

In addition to the information provided in the operating instructions, the following information may also be helpful:

- The unit is equipped with a programmed, electronic, compact control and regulator unit (refer to the device description).
- The basic device configuration parameters are stored on functional levels (refer to the control and regulating system configuration description).
- All essential adjustment routines are performed automatically.
- Should the customer enter incorrect adjustments via the "cal" key, the unit can be reset (refer to the adjustment description).
- Faults and errors that arise and are detected during operation are stored in the form of error messages with an associated error code. Steps to correct the problem can be initiated after reading the error code (i key) (refer to the section on reading error codes).
- The "sample protection" unit function is a special software routine that is activated if the upper temperature limit band (set value: +1 °C) is exceeded. Because the routine switches all heaters in parallel without any special weighting (refer to the heating system information) condensation may form in the unit and on the glass door.
- Mains interruptions of up to 1 sec. in duration can be bridged by the power supply buffer.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	10/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.4 SWITCHING THE UNIT ON

The following actions are initiated when the unit is switched on:

- The green toggle switch on the main power control indicates that power to the unit has been turned on.
- Both displays perform an 8-digit test, and all LEDs come on.



When high/low humidity, O₂, and/or flask rotation equipment are configured their LEDs also light up during the 8-digit check. Options that are not configured do no light.

- The version information of the various software versions is then displayed:

P 1 (operator and display PCB): e.g., 010 = Version 10
 P 2 (sensor PCB): e.g., 026 = Version 26
 P 3 (main board): e.g., 204 = Version 204

The unit then displays the current actual values.

- **The selected unit version is shown after the three version numbers during initialization. If the unit version comprises more than three figures, the full number appears in two areas on the display.**

Example:

Pr (unit version) = 1000 ® First, "1" is displayed,
 followed by "000" on the display.

Please provide the program version when making inquiries, particularly with regard to avoidable software problems.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	11 / 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.5 CONTROL AND REGULATING SYSTEMS CONFIGURATION

NOTE:



Function levels FL 1 - FL 4 described below are only used to monitor the values entered here. **Normally, these values should only be changed by the factory adjustment.**

Any required device calibrations can be performed with the aid of the adjustment routine, initiated by the "cal" key (refer to the operating instructions)!

- 1) To access the function levels described below, simultaneously press the **cal** key, the **i** key, and the **auto-start** key, and hold them down for at least 5 seconds. The program enters function level 0.
- 2) To move between various function levels, press and hold down the **cal** key and use the **▲ / ▼** keys.
- 3) To access a particular sublevel, press and release the **cal** key until you reach the desired sublevel.
- 4) To modify a sublevel, press and hold down the **cal** key on the desired item, then change its value with the **▲ / ▼** keys.
- 5) To exit a function level:
 - **Press the °C or the % CO₂ key.**
 - **Wait 30 sec. Without pressing another key.**

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03	 Dokumentnr./Document No. 50051109 / C	Seite/Page 12/ 9
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>					

Table 3/1: Function levels (FL)


CAUTION!

Function levels are for factory settings only, or are automatically determined. The settings may only be modified after consultation with the factory.

Levels

1 Adjustments for regulating range 1 (incubation mode, 0 - 55 °C)			
	Sublevel [CO ₂ display]	Sublevel value range [temperature display]	Description
	1	0 = (+) / -0 = (-)	Temperature offset value sign
	2	0.0 99.9	Offset value temperature, in °C
	3	0. 1	Temperature amplification, pre-decimal places
	4	000 999	Temperature amplification, decimal places
	5	0. 1	cal factor, pre-decimal places
	6	800.....999 / 000.....200	cal factor, decimal places
	7	0 = (+) / -0 = (-)	auto-start offset value sign (NV RAM on the sensor board)
	8	0.0 99.9	auto-start offset, in % CO ₂ (measuring cell, NV RAM)
	9	0. 1	CO ₂ amplification, pre-decimal places (measuring cell, NV RAM)
	10	000 999	CO ₂ amplification, decimal places (measuring cell, NV RAM)
	11	0 = (+) / -0 = (-)	cal value sign
	12	0.0 99.9	cal value, in % CO ₂

The items identified by "-cal-" are automatically modified by the adjustment routine initiated with the **cal** key.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	13/ 9


2 Adjustments for regulating range 2 (decontamination mode, 0 - 100 °C) CAUTION: Specified set value = 90 °C			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 = (+) / -0 = (-)	Temperature offset value sign
	2	0 99	Decontamination temperature offset value, in °C
	3	0. 1	Decontamination temperature amplification, pre-decimal places
	4	000 999	Decontamination temperature amplification, decimal places
	5	55 90	Decontamination temperature set value (90°C)
	6	30 999	Decontamination hold time, in min. (total time = equilibrium time + time at 90°C *)

* This holding time begins when the unit reaches the lower limit band value for the 90°C routine, that is, 85°C. The specified set value of 540 min. may not be changed!

3 Outputs, manual control (main PCB)			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	Heater actuator, unit body: X5...X8
	2	0 / 1	Heater actuator, unit door: X3
	3	0 / 1	Heater actuator, base: X10
	4	0 / 1	Actuator, CO ₂ valve: JP5
	5	0 / 1	Actuator, common alarm: X11
	6	0 / 1	Actuator, horn
	7	0 / 1	Actuator, fan
	8	0 / 1	Actuators remain active as long as the cal key is pressed.
	9	0 / 1	O ₂ valve switch

The output actuators can be manually activated on this function level. The switch state (1) can be reset by:

- Manually returning it to 0, or;
- Performing a mains reset.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	14/ 9

4 Adjustment LM 75 / PT 1000 and CO ₂ countervoltage (TCD)			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	Adjust LM 75 value to PT 1000 value
	2	0 / 1	Determine the CO ₂ metering bridge countervoltage
	3	0 / 1	Activation of the IR sensor zero point calibration
	4	0 / 1	Manual auto-zero activation
	5	0 ... 99.9	Display of LM 75, without correction
	6	-19.9 ... 19.9	Display LM 75 correction offset

The CO₂ metering bridge countervoltage is automatically adjusted during the -auto-start- routine.

5 CO ₂ countervoltage values			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 255	Countervoltage value A (NV RAM on the sensor board)
	2	0 255	Countervoltage value B (NV RAM on the sensor board)
	2	0 255	Countervoltage value C (NV RAM on the sensor board)

The values are automatically determined during the -auto-start- routine.

6 Horn, on/off			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	A 0 A 1	Horn OFF Horn ON
	2	0 1.0	Door signal, in sec.
	3	Ar 2 Ar 1	Alarm relay inverted Alarm relay normal


Factory setting: Horn ON; door signal, 0.3 sec.

7 Set value locking, on/off			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	S 0 S 1	Set values locked Set values released

Factory setting: Set values released



As of software version 200, the set value interlock can also be activated via a key combination (refer to the operating instructions).

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	Seite/Page
					15/ 9

8 Door heating factor, on/off			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	PH0 PH1	Door heating factor OFF Door heating factor ON
	2	0.0 3.0	Door heating factor
Factory setting: Door factor ON = PH1. May not be changed!			




When replacing the main board, the door heating factor for the model in question must be checked in function level 8, position 2. Readjust if necessary:

Units with stainless steel interior fittings: 1.4

Units with copper interior fittings: 2.2

9 Display brightness			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	1 15	Display brightness
Factory setting: Brightness stage 8			

10 Auto-zero settings			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	auto-zero not configured/configured
	2	0 ... 100	Interval between two auto-zeros, or Interval between door closure and next auto-zero, in hr.
	3	0 ... 10.0	Flush time (auto-zero valve on), in min.
	4	0 ... 20.0	Compensation time after valve closure, in min.
	5		Display auto-zero value
Factory setting: 1; 6hr.; 1,5 min.; 11 min.			

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation	
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150	
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03	 Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			

11 O ₂ settings			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 = Bo O ₂ 1 = 5 ... 90% O ₂ 2 = 1 ... 21% O ₂	O ₂ sensor configuration
	2	000 ... 999	O ₂ ->CO ₂ correction value (NV RAM on the sensor board). The decimal places are displayed.
	3	000 ... 999	N ₂ ->CO ₂ correction value (NV RAM on the sensor board). The decimal places are displayed.
	4	0 / 1	1 = Starts the determination of the individual correction value.


For new units, the compensation is preset at the factory. Replacement measuring cells are programmed with default values and should be checked after installation.

12 Water level sensing settings			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	Monitoring activated/deactivated
	2	0 ... 240	High/low switch time, in sec.
	3	0 ... 240	High/low switch time, in sec.
	4	0 / 1	Alarm active

Factory setting: 1; 60 sec.; 10 sec; 1

13 Flask rotator settings			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	Level 1 deactivated/activated
	2	0 / 1	Level 2 deactivated/activated
	3	0 / 1	Level 3 deactivated/activated
	4	0 / 1	Level 4 deactivated/activated
	5	0 ... 100	Speed during the ContraCon routine
	6	0 ... 100	Maximum AD value

Factory setting: Position 5=0; position 6=100


		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	17/ 9

14 Gas guard CO2 settings			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	Gas guard not configured / configured
	2	0 / 1	Display bottle 1 pressure low / o.K.
	3	0 / 1	Display bottle 2 pressure low / o.K.
	4	0 / 1	Display valve position: bottle 1 / bottle 2

15 Gas guard O2 settings			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	Gas guard not configured / configured
	2	0 / 1	Display Bottle 1 pressure low / o.K.
	3	0 ... 240	Display Bottle 2 pressure low / o.K.
	4	0 / 1	Display valve position: bottle 1 / bottle 2

20 Memory management			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 / 1	Mirror NV RAM on the main PCB.
	2	0 / 1	Write default values to measuring cell.
	3	0 / 1	Write default values to IRCO ₂ measuring cell.
	4	0 / 1	Upgrade measuring cell NV RAM to software version 204

These values may only be readjusted after consultation with the factory test facilities!


		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	18/ 9

21 Unit configuration			
	FL position	FL value range	Description
	1	0 = Heracell 150 1 = Heracell 240	Configure unit size.
	2	0 = VA 1 = CU	Configure interior fittings.
	3	0 = 230 Volt 1 = 120 Volt	Configure mains voltage.
	4	0 = Not installed 1 = Installed	Configure gas diaphragm.
	5	0 = No O ₂ 1 = 5 ... 90% O ₂ 2 = 1 ... 21% O ₂	Configure O ₂ .
	6	0 = Not installed 1 = Installed	Configure flask rotator.
	7	0 = Standard TCD or IR 1 = Auto-zero measuring cell	Configure installed measuring cell.
	8	0 = Not installed 1 = Installed	Configure water level monitor.
	9	0 = Inactive 1 = Active	Configure low humidity option.
	10	0 = Not installed 1 = Installed	Gas guard CO ₂ .
	11	0 = Inactive 1 = Active	Gas guard O ₂ /N ₂ .
	12	0	- without function -
	13	0	- without function -
	14	0	- without function -
	15	0	- without function -
	16	0	- without function -
	17	0	- without function -
	18	0	- without function -
	19	0	- without function -
	20	0 / 1	Start write process.
	21	0 / 1	Security bit for position 1-10

For initial configuration only!
Using this function will overwrite all unit adjustments on the main board!



When FL 601 is called up, the system jumps to FL 21.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	19/ 9


Determining the unit version

The following table can be used to determine the unit version:

Values determining the unit version	Version
0 = Heracell 150 1 = Heracell 240	Unit size
0 = VA 2 = CU	Interior fittings material
0 = 230 Volt 4 = 120 Volt	Mains voltage
0 = Not installed 8 = Installed	Gas tight screen
0 = No O ₂ 16 = 5 ... 90% O ₂ 32 = 1 ... 21% O ₂	O ₂
0 = Not installed 64 = Installed	Flask rotator
0 = Standard TCD or IR 128 = Auto-zero measuring cell	Installed measuring cell
0 = Not installed 256 = Installed	Water level monitoring
0 = Inactive 512 = Active	Low humidity function
0 = Inactive 1024 = Active	Gas guard CO ₂
0 = Inactive 2048 = Active	Gas guard O ₂ /N ₂
The unit version is represented by the sum of the values.	



If low humidity is not configured, the unit always operates with high humidity. No selection is possible for the customer.


	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
				50051109 / C	20/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>					

4.6 ERROR TABLE


Aside from the current error, outputting the unit's error history may be helpful in correcting a problem.

To output the last 10 errors, press the **i** and the **▲ / ▼** keys. The most recent error is displayed in position 1, the oldest in position 10 (refer to the section on error storage in the operating instructions).

Error table		
Code	Cause	Fault condition
○○○	Communications between display mP and main board interrupted.	The display is not receiving display values from the master processor.
42	Main board NVRAM read error	Default values were loaded.
43	Main board NVRAM read error	The mirrored values were loaded.
44	NVRAM defect	Values of the measuring cell are not overwritten, unit runs using default values
54	Set value error	Error in the calculation of the ser values. The processor performs a "reset".
55	I ² C bus error	Data transfer to the I ² bus interrupted.
66	Deviation between temperature probe PT1000 and LM 75 is too large. (No longer plausible.)	The validity of the temperature signals is no longer assured because the permissible deviation between the measured values for: The incubation mode are $> \pm 2 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, or; The decontamination mode are $> \pm 5 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$.
77	CO ₂ calculation range exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The offset value for the CO₂ adjustment made by the cal function exceeds the maximum permissible adjustment range of $\pm 10.0 \text{ } \%$ CO₂ The calculated temperature adjustment factor exceeds the maximum permissible adjustment range of 0.8 ... 1.2.
88	auto-start error	The total running time (1080 min.) has passed without the routine concluding, or the maximum CO ₂ countervoltage adjustment value has been exceeded.
99	Glass door open or door switch defective.	The door or door switch have remained in the "open" state for more than 10 min. (The door switch contact is closed when the glass door is open!!)
100	Temperature below set value	Actual value $<$ set value - 1.0 °C
101	Temperature above set value	Actual value $>$ set value + 1.0 °C (Sample protection function active.)

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	Seite/Page
					21 / 9

104	Temperature probe PT1000 or digital temperature sensor LM 75 defective.	Probe break or sensor short-circuit
200	CO ₂ below set value	Actual value < set value - 1.0 % CO ₂
201	CO ₂ above set value	Actual value > set value + 1.0 % CO ₂
204	CO ₂ measuring cell defective	Sensor break or short-circuit, or infrared measuring cell defective.
205	Humidity sensor probe break	Humidity sensor in the sensor block defective.
206	CO ₂ gas cylinders empty	Booth gas cylinders are empty
207	CO ₂ gas guard defective	CO ₂ gas guard defective or not connected
300	O ₂ below set value	Actual value < set value - 1.0 % CO ₂ (1.0 adjustable and halved for values < 2%)
301	O ₂ above set value	Actual value > set value + 1.0 % CO ₂
304	O ₂ measuring cell defective	Sensor break or sensor short-circuit
305	O ₂ /N ₂ gas cylinders empty	Booth gas cylinders are empty
306	O ₂ /N ₂ gas guard defective	O ₂ /NO ₂ gas guard defective or not connected
400	Water level alarm	Water level in the base pan too low.
500	90°C temperature below set value	Actual value < set value - 5 °C
501	90°C temperature above set value	Actual value > set value + 5 °C (Unit will be completely shut down.)
502	Error in the 90 °C decontamination routine	Mains interrupt during the decontamination routine.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	22/ 9	


Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany

4.7 ERROR EXAMINATION AND REGULATING CIRCUIT SCHEMATICS


4.7.1 GENERAL ERRORS:

General errors are those that cannot be assigned to a specific regulating circuit.

Error code	Test equipment / Test at the unit	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
≡≡≡	Multimeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the power supply to the O2 board and flask rotating equipment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the mains power supply unit.
	Bus cable and display PCB both in working order.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Switch the unit off. ▪ Disconnect the bus cable to the display PCB at the main board. ▪ Attach the test set (cable/display PCB). ▪ Switch the unit on. ▪ Perform the functional test. 	Test set operational: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repeat the functional test of the individual installed components. Replace the cable or display PCB. Test set not operational: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the main board.
44		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Switch unit off then on. ▪ Check if error reoccurs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the measuring cell.
42			Replace the main board.
43		Switch the unit off, then on. Check if the error reoccurs.	Replace the main board.
54		Check the error list.	If the error reoccurs, inform the factory (Q).

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	Seite/Page
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>					

55	Multimeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the power supply to the O2 board and flask rotating equipment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the mains power supply unit.
	Bus cable and sensor block both in working order.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Switch the unit off. ▪ Disconnect the bus cable to the sensor block at the main board. ▪ Attach the test set (cable/sensor block). ▪ Switch the unit on. ▪ Perform the functional test. 	<p>Test set operational:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repeat the functional test of the individual installed components. Replace the cable or sensor block. <p>Test set not operational:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the main board.
99	Ohmmeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The door switch contact is closed when the glass door is open! ▪ Perform the functional test at the main board input. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If defective: Replace the door switch. • If defective: Replace the main board.
77		<p>Error in the CO₂ cal range:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Initiate an auto-start. <p>Temperature adjustment error:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If the error reoccurs, replace the measuring cell. ▪ Replace the measuring cell.
88		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the setup location (drafty, direct sunlight, etc.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If necessary, change the setup location/conditions. ▪ Replace the measuring cell.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	Seite/Page
24/ 9					

4.7.2 TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT – INCUBATION MODE

Short description:


- Sample chamber with controlled, directly mounted heating lines. The unit's air jacket supports the temperature equilibrium.
- Exterior door with mounted heating lines to prevent condensation from forming on the glass.
- μ P-based temperature regulator with PT1000 as the temperature sensor (integrated in the sensor block).
- μ P-based sample protection function with an upper limit band value that serves as the trigger threshold to activate the software module.
- Plausibility check of the temperature sensor signals (PT1000 and digital sensor, LM 75, in the sensor block).
- The individual heating circuits are activated separately, and for varying lengths of time.

Circuit diagram:

- See circuit diagrams in Chapter 3.


Technical specifications – incubation mode:

- Nominal voltage: 230 VAC or 120 VAC
- Power consumption: **0.63 kW** (HERAcell 240, 230 VAC)
0.64 kW (HERAcell 240, 120 VAC)
- Heater resistors Chapter 6: Metering and Test List

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	25/ 9	
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.7.3 ERROR IN THE TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT - INCUBATION MODE

Error code	Test equipment / Test at the unit	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
66	Bus cable and sensor block both in working order.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Switch the unit off. ▪ Attach the test set (cable/sensor block). ▪ Switch the unit on. ▪ Perform the functional test 	Test set operational: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the sensor block. Test set not operational: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the main board.
100	Heater on LED continuously lit. Wattmeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Perform the functional test of relay K1 on the main board. (Switch the unit off and on.) ▪ Check the heater actuators (FL 3). Check the power consumption. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the main board.
101	Sample protection LED active.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The unit's set value is lower than the ambient room temperature or countermands the regulating system. ▪ Room temperature is too high. ▪ Check the unit's setup location (exposure to direct sunlight). ▪ Check the heater actuators (FL 3). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Select a higher set value. ▪ Lower the room temperature. ▪ Change the setup location. ▪ Replace the main board.
104	The temperature display reads 99.9.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace sensor block.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	26/ 9	
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.7.4 TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT - DECONTAMINATION MODE AT 90°C

Short description of the decontamination routine:

With 300 ml of water in the sample chamber, the decontamination heaters raise the unit temperature to 90 °C. The exterior door is also heated in order to prevent condensation from forming.

Press the -90 °C- key to start the decontamination routine.

Warm-up phase:

The unit heats up to the decontamination temperature.

Decontamination phase:

Duration: 9 hours. Once the unit reaches the lower limit band value (85 °C), the decontamination time holding counter starts.

Condensation phase:

Duration: 6 hours. The unit's base heater is turned off during this phase (water will condense on the floor of the sample chamber as it cools).

Cool-down phase:

The unit cools down naturally to the specified set incubation temperature. During this phase, the exterior door is heated with a base load factor to reduce the amount of condensation that forms on the glass door.

Reheat phase:


Duration: 3 hours. In this phase, the unit operates at, for example, 37 °C. The base heater remains off. Heat applied to the interior sample chamber surfaces and the glass door removes as much condensation as possible.

To reactivate the base heater and switch to the incubation mode, either perform a mains reset, or press the -90°C- key to exit the decontamination routine.

Remaining time table:

The remaining decontamination routine time shown in the CO₂ display only indicates the holding value until the end of the decontamination routine!

The total time is calculated from the values of the time-controlled phases and the values from a temperature/reset table for the set-value-controlled phases.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	27/ 9

Decontamination status:

You can also output the precise phase of the decontamination routine that the unit is currently going through. The phase is shown on the CO₂ display.

Simultaneously press and hold down the –90°C- and -i- keys for approx. 5 seconds:


- [S - -] Warm-up phase
- [- S -] Decontamination phase
- [- H -] Condensation phase
- [- - S] Cool-down phase
- [- - H] Reheat phase

- Circuit diagram:

See circuit diagrams in Chapter 3.


Technical specifications - same as for the incubation mode:

- Nominal voltage: 230 VAC or 120 VAC
- Power consumption: **0.63 kW** (HERAcell 240, 230 VAC)
0.64 kW (HERAcell 240, 120 VAC)
- Heater resistors Chapter 6: Metering and Test List

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	28/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.7.5 ERROR IN THE TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT/REGULATING CIRCUIT - DECONTAMINATION MODE AT 90°C

Error code	(Unit display) Test equipment / Test at the unit	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
500	Heater on LED continuously lit. Wattmeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Perform the functional test for relay K1 on the main board. (Switch the unit off and on.) ▪ Check the heater actuators (FL 3). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the main board.
501	Sample protection LED active.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the heater actuators (FL 3). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the main board.
502	Determine any mains interrupt.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Repeat the decontamination routine.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03	 Dokumentnr./Document No. 50051109 / C	Seite/Page 29/ 9
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>					

4.7.6 CO₂ METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT

Short description:

- The replaceable, connector-compatible, thermal conductivity detector (TCD with auto-zero or infrared (IR) sensor) is integrated in the sensor block. CO₂ regulation is μ P-based .
- CO₂ gas input is metered by a solenoid. The gas flowrate is also restricted by a capillary opening with a diameter of 0.7 mm, integrated in the valve block. Before entering the unit, the gas passes through a sterile filter that can be accessed from outside the unit for replacement.

TCD:

- In units equipped with the O₂ option, a cross-sensitivity of the O₂ concentration in the sample chamber to the CO₂ measured value must be taken into account. The compensation has been factory preset for new units. The steps required to check this setting or when replacing the measuring cell are described in Section 4.14.3.

IR Sensor:

- IR-absorption-sensor with auto-zero function for automatic zero-point correction of drift and grow old.
- Selection of the wavelenght with two different filters.
- Compensation of the barometric influence with an internal pressure sensor.
- Finding of the CO₂ value in the microcontroller of the sensor.

Circuit diagram:

See circuit diagrams in Chapter 3.

Technical specifications:

Gas flowrate: ~ 5 l/min
Gas input pressure: 1 bar

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	30/ 9

Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany

4.7.7 ERROR IN CO₂ METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT

Error code	(Unit display) Test equipment / Test at the unit	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
200	CO ₂ Gas: on LED continuously lit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the initial gas pressure. ▪ Check the flow through the sterile filter. ▪ Perform the solenoid functional test (FL 3). ▪ Check the flow through the solenoid. ▪ Check the tubing to the detector. ▪ Check the air pump. ▪ Check the auto-zero valve. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Adjust the correct initial gas pressure. ▪ Replace any defective parts. ▪ Replace the main board as required.
201	CO ₂ Gas: off LED always off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Initial gas pressure far too high. ▪ Perform the solenoid functional test (FL 3). ▪ Check the air pump. ▪ Check the auto-zero valve. ▪ Check the set value (against the direction of regulation). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Adjust the correct initial gas pressure. ▪ Replace any defective parts. ▪ Replace the main board as required. ▪ Remove excess gas.
204	CO ₂ display reads 99.9.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the O₂ sensor. <p>For TCD</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the cross-compensation (see Sec. 4.14.3) ▪ Measure voltage P1/P2 or P3/P4: U=0 V or U=VCC (~5V), detector defective. U=2.0 - 2.5 V, thermistors are OK. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reinsert/replace the sensor head. ▪ Adjust the cross-compensation. ▪ Replace the measuring cell, as required.
205	Humidity sensor in the sensor block defective.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ No test possible. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the sensor block.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	31/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.7.8 O₂ METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT

Short description:


- Zink oxide sensor located in the sample chamber and with replaceable, plugged-in sensor head.
- auto-cal routine for automatic adjustment is integrated into the auto-start routine.
- μ P-based O₂ regulator.
- O₂ or N₂ input via the same connection spout.
- After entering the sample chamber, the gas is dispersed across the surface of the water to increase the rate of humidity regeneration.
- The O₂ or N₂ gas input is metered by a valve. The gas flowrate is also restricted by a capillary opening in the connection spout.
- Prior to entering the unit, the O₂ or N₂ passes through a sterile filter.
- The O₂ metering and regulation circuit can be manually switched off by adjusting the set value to < 5 % (for the O₂ range of 5 ... 90 %) or adjusting the set value >21 % (for the O₂ range of 1 ... 21 %).
- The initial startup "run" phase of the O₂ sensor is approx. 5 min. During this time, CO₂ gas addition is suppressed.

Circuit diagram:

See circuit diagrams in Chapter 3.

Technical specifications:


Gas flowrate: O₂ ~ 11 l/min
N₂ ~ 13 l/min
Gas input pressure: 1 bar

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation	
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150	
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03	 Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C

Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany

4.7.9 ERROR IN O₂ METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT

Error code	(Unit display) Test equipment / Test at the unit	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
300	O ₂ Gas: on LED continuously lit.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the initial gas pressure. ▪ Check the flow through the sterile filter. ▪ Perform an O₂ valve functional test (FL3) ▪ Check the flow through the O₂ valve. ▪ Check the tubing. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Adjust the correct initial gas pressure. ▪ Replace any defective parts. ▪ Replace the main board as required.
301	O ₂ Gas: off LED always off.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Initial gas pressure far too high. ▪ Perform an O₂ valve functional test (FL3) ▪ Check the set value (against the direction of regulation). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Adjust the correct initial gas pressure. ▪ Replace any defective parts. ▪ Remove excess gas. ▪ Replace the main board as required.
304	O ₂ display reads 99.9.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the O₂ sensor (plugged in / operational?) <p>For TCD</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the cross-compensation (see Sec. 4.14.3) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Plug sensor head in, if required; replace if defective. ▪ Adjust the cross-compensation.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	Seite/Page
					33/ 9

4.7.10 Faults without Error Messages

Error code	Faulty function	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
-	Heavy condensation in the sample chamber	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the sample chamber heater actuators (heaters E2-E8). ▪ Check the unit version. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the main board. ▪ Return to factory for repairs. ▪ Set correct set of parameters (FL 601)
-	Heavy condensation on the glass	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the door heater actuator (heater E1). ▪ Check temperature switch N2 in the exterior door. ▪ For software version <200: check door factor (FL 8) ▪ Check set of parameters (since software version 200) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the main board. ▪ Replace the entire exterior door. ▪ Set correct door factor ▪ Set correct set of parameters (since software version 200, FL 601)
-	Incorrect CO ₂ concentration in the unit (see also Sec. 4.14.3).	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the air pump. ▪ For WLD: Check the O₂ cross-compensation ▪ Check the O₂ sensor function. ▪ Check the auto-zero valve. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace any defective parts. ▪ Adjust the cross-compensation.
-	Water level sensor fails to activate when water level is too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the power supply. ▪ Check the voltage at JP1 See circuit diagram in Sec. 4.13. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the main board. ▪ Contact the factory.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	34/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						


4.8 FAN SYSTEM AND ERRORS

Short description:

- DC motor (nominal voltage: 24 V; operating voltage: 12 V) mounted on the sensor block. Located outside the sample chamber.
- The fan speed is adjusted to the various operating modes by pulse package control:
Incubation mode: Low speed
Decontamination mode: Maximum speed
- The fan runs continuously.
- After a mains reset or when the door is closed, the fan runs at maximum speed for 2 sec., even in the incubation mode.
- In units with the O₂ option, the fan always runs at maximum speed outside the CO₂ limit band.
- Fan control

Errors in the fan system

Error code	Faulty function	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
-	Fan not rotating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ LED LD1 on the sensor board must be flashing or lit. ▪ Check the solder connections. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the sensor block.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	35/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						


4.9 GAS GUARD AND ERRORS

Short description:

- When the pressure in one of the gas guards falls below 0.6 bar for 2 minutes, the gas supply is automatically switched to the other gas cylinder.
- The reaction time of two minutes avoids the possibility of the gas guard switching the brief pressure changes.
- In the event of an error the appropriate display (CO₂ or O₂) will alternate between the actual value and the error info.
- If the pressure in both cylinders is below 0.6 bar an alarm will sound, the potential free contact will switch and an error info on the display (CO₂ or O₂) will flash.

Errors of the gaws guard:

Error info	Faulty function	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
A -	Gas cylinder A is empx.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the bottle pressure. ▪ Check hose connection. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Change gas cylinder. ▪ Recover hose connection.
B -	Gas cylinder B is empx.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the bottle pressure. ▪ Check hose connection. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Change gas cylinder. ▪ Recover hose connection.
A b -	Booth gas cylinders are empty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the bottle pressure. ▪ Check hose connection. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Change gas cylinder. ▪ Recover hose connection.
Error code	Faulty function	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
206	Booth CO ₂ gas cylinders are empty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the bottle pressure. ▪ Check hose connection. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Change gas cylinder. ▪ Recover hose connection.
207	CO ₂ gas guard is defective.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check hose connection and electrical connectors. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Recover connectors ▪ Change gas guard
306	Booth O ₂ /NO ₂ gas cylinders are empty.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the bottle pressure. ▪ Check hose connection. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Change gas cylinder. ▪ Recover hose connection.
307	CO ₂ gas guard is defective.	Check hose connection and electrical connectors.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Recover connectors ▪ Change gas guard.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	36/ 9

4.10 DISPLAY PCB OR I²C BUS CABLE REPLACEMENT

- In order to change the I²C bus cable the exterior door must be removed and disassembled.
- In order to change the display board of the operating panel must be removed. For this, remove the caps, loosen the screws, and remove the front panel upwards.

4.11 SENSOR BLOCK REPLACEMENT



After completing the service tasks:

After the sensor block has been replaced and all functional tests and control measurements have been performed, the unit **MUST** be restarted with the auto-start routine.

Units without O₂:

The replacement sensor block has been fully preadjusted and calibrated.

Units with O₂:

The replacement sensor block has been preset with the O₂ compensation default values.


Refer to Section 4.14.3 regarding the method to check the compensation values.

In either case, the following steps are designed as a functional check.

- The unit must be disconnected from the mains power.
- The I²C bus system is self-configuring, that is, no adjustments are required.
- Switch the unit on, close the glass door, prevent the unit from heating up, check the operation of the fan.

Units equipped with thermal conductivity detectors:

- Initiate the countervoltage adjustment by activating the -auto-start- routine and closing the glass door.
- The fan will stop for several seconds. The adjustment process is automatic. Once the countervoltage adjustment is complete, the fan will switch on again.
- Manually interrupt the -auto-start- routine (the same procedure as starting the routine).
- Auto-zero starts automatically. Wait for the adjustment to be completed (auto-zero LED goes out).
- Trigger a mains reset since software version 200.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	37/ 9

- Use the "cal" key to perform the zero-point adjustment of the CO₂ metering circuit.
- Run a test gas addition to check the metering and regulating functions with CO₂.
- **For O₂/N₂ units:**
 - Remove the CO₂ from the unit.
 - Run a test gas addition with 70% O₂ or 10% N₂.
 - Observe the CO₂ zero point.
 - If required, start the O₂ compensation (see Sec. 14.4.3).
- Remove the gas from the unit and restart the unit with the -auto-start- routine.

Unit with IR measuring cell: Se Section 4.14.5.

4.12 MAIN BOARD REPLACEMENT



After completing the service tasks:

After the main board has been replaced and all functional tests and control measurements have been performed, the unit **MUST** be restarted with the auto-start routine.

- The unit must be disconnected from the mains power.
- Replace the PCB.




- The PC bus lines can be connected to the sockets in any desired order.



- After installation, switch the unit on.
- Press and hold down the -cal- key.
This will reset any -cal- adjustments that may have been performed.
The unit is now operating with its original specified adjustment values.

- In units equipped with copper interior fittings, set the door factor in FL 8. Refer to Section 4.5, Control and Regulating System Configuration.
The replacement PCB is set up for units with stainless steel interior fittings. (Door factor for copper interior fittings 2.2).
- Test the unit's control and regulating functions:
 - Allow the unit to heat up to, for example, 37.0°C.
 - Once the unit reaches the specified temperature, use the -cal- key to perform

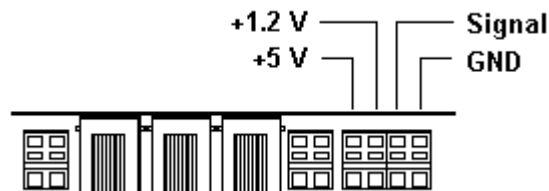
		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	38/ 9

- the zero-point adjustment of the CO₂ metering circuit.
- Run a test gas addition to check the metering and regulating functions.
- Remove the gas from the unit and restart the unit with the -auto-start- routine.


4.13 CHECKING / REPLACING THE WATER LEVEL SENSOR

To check the water level sensor, check the voltage at JP1.
The voltage tolerance range is ± 0.1 Volt.

Water below: High level between signal and GND at JP1: ~ 5 V
Water over: Low level between signal and GND at JP1: ~ 0 V



If possible, the water level sensor should be replaced at the factory.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	39/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.14 PERFORMING ADJUSTMENTS

In general, a comparative measurement should be made. Refer to the chapter, "Comparative Measurements and Adjustments" in the operating instructions.

An adjustment routine can be initiated for each adjustable regulation circuit by using the -cal- key.

4.14.1 TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT INCUBATION MODE


Comparative measurement:	Incubation temperature
---------------------------------	-------------------------------

Perform the comparative measurement at the user's normal operating temperature, e.g., 37.0°C. Make sure the unit has adequate time to reach equilibrium before taking a reading:

- For cold units: No sooner than 5 hours after the temperature has reached equilibrium or the end of a complete -auto-start- procedure.
- For units at operating temp.: No sooner than 45 min. after probe placement.

Comparative measurement procedure: (Calibrated thermometer: 37.0 °C ± 0.1°C)

- Place the probe in the center of the sample chamber, 15 mm above the insert tray. Open the doors as briefly as possible for this step.
- Allow the unit to reach equilibrium or the -auto-start- routine to finish.
- Read the probe value and compare it with the displayed value.
- Deviation: < ± 0.2°C No adjustment necessary.
 ≥ ± 0.2°C Refer to Section 9.1 of the operating instructions (p. 42 onwards).

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	40/ 9

4.14.2 TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENTS DECONTAMINATION MODE

Comparative measurement:

Perform the comparative measurement during the decontamination phase of the decontamination routine. Allow the unit to reach equilibrium before taking the reading:


- For cold units: No sooner than 3 hours after reaching equilibrium at 90°C.
- For units at operating temp.: No sooner than 45 min. after probe placement.

Comparative measurement procedure: (Calibrated thermometer: 90.0°C ± 1°C)

- Place the probe in the center of the sample chamber, 15 mm above the insert tray. Open the doors as briefly as possible for this step.
- Allow the unit to reach equilibrium.
- Read the probe value and compare it with the displayed value.
- Deviation:

$< \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$	No adjustment necessary.
$\geq \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$	Perform the adjustment:
- Press and hold down the -cal- and -90°C- keys for 5 seconds.
- Enter the target temperature.
- Initiate the adjustment procedure by pressing the -cal- key.

The unit displays the correct actual value.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	41/ 9
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

4.14.3 PERFORMING ADJUSTMENTS CO₂ METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT

Performing adjustments:

The following steps can be performed for units equipped with either a thermal conductivity or an infrared detector.

In general, a comparative measurement should be made, unless the actual value is known, e.g., CO₂ display deviation at 0.0 % CO₂.

Adjustment routine activation: Refer to the example in the operating instructions (Chapter 6: Switch Function, Manual Zero-point Adjustment of the CO₂ Metering System)


Comparative measurement:	CO₂ regulating circuit
---------------------------------	--

Perform the comparative measurement at the user's normal CO₂ concentration, e.g., 5.0 %. Make sure the unit has adequate time to reach equilibrium before taking a reading:

- For test addition: No sooner than 45 min. after all regulating circuits have reached equilibrium.
- For units at operating temp., with gas, stable humidity: The measurement can be made immediately.

Comparative measurement procedure: (Portable IR meter or hand pump w. sample tube 0..10 % CO₂)

- Extract three gas samples through the metering opening in the gas diaphragm/glass door.
- Read and average the values, then compare with the displayed value.
- Deviation:
 - < ± 0.5 % CO₂ No adjustment necessary.
 - ≥ ± 0.5 % CO₂ Refer to Section 10.6 of the operating instructions.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150		
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	42/ 9

Checking and Adjusting the O₂ Compensation at the TCD Measuring Cell

Preparation:

- Remove the CO₂ from the unit
- Adjust the O₂ set value to 10% O₂ (sensor 1..21% O₂) or 70% O₂ (sensor 5..90% O₂).
- What for the conditions to stabilize (humidity, O₂).

To check a previously set compensation, observe the CO₂- zero point. If, after O₂ gas addition, the zero point does not lie in the range of $\pm 0,1$ % CO₂, you must perform a new compensation.

Compensation procedure:

- On function level 11, item 4, set a value of 1.
- The compensation is then automatically calculated.

For sensor 5...90% O₂, the compensation should then be repeated at 10% O₂. If no N₂ is present, this step can be omitted.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	Seite/Page
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>					

4.14.4 ADJUSTMENTS - O₂ METERING AND REGULATION CIRCUIT

In general, a comparative measurement with O₂ gas addition to the recommended values for the individual sensor should be performed.

Comparative measurement: O₂ regulation circuit

Perform the comparative measurements at the following O₂ concentrations:

Sensor measurement range 1...21% O₂: approx. 5% O₂
Sensor measurement range 5...90% O₂: approx. 90% O₂

Give the unit sufficient time to stabilize before reading the measured values:

- For test gas addition: No sooner than 45 min. after all regulating circuits have reached equilibrium
- For units at operating temp., with gas, stable humidity: The comparative measurement can be made immediately.

Performing the comparative measurement: (O₂ reference measuring instrument)

- Extract three gas samples through the metering opening in the gas diaphragm/glass door.
- Read and average the values, then compare with the displayed value.

Sensor measurement range 1...21% O₂


- Deviation: < ± 0.5 % O₂ No adjustment necessary.
≥ ± 0.5 % O₂ Perform the adjustment (see below)

Sensor measurement range 5...90% O₂

- Deviation: < ± 2 % O₂ No adjustment necessary.
≥ ± 2 % O₂ Perform the adjustment (see below)

O₂ adjustment procedure:

- Press and hold down the -cal- , -i- , and -O₂- keys simultaneously until the O₂ display flashes.
- Set the reference measured value.
- Press any key to return to the normal operating mode.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150 Service Manual HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03			Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_C.doc		Dokumentnr./Document No.	50051109 / C	
						44/ 9

4.14.5 ADJUSTMENTS - IR SENSOR

Calibrating the sensor:

The IR – absorption – sensor is a high precision measurement instrument, therefore, extreme care must be taken when performing any work on the measurement system. Due to the non-linear nature of the sensor signal characteristic curve, the effects of an incorrect zero-point calibration are far greater than is the case with the TCD measuring cell, which has a linear characteristic curve.

The sensor should be recalibrated whenever the zero-point deviates by more than $\pm 0,3 \% \text{ CO}_2$.

All water must be completely removed from the incubator before attempting to calibrate the sensor, as CO_2 dissolved in water will falsify the measurement result.

Prior to calibrating the sensor, a reference device must be employed to ensure that the device setup area is not being artificially enriched with CO_2 as a result of inadequate ventilation.


Zero-point calibration: CO_2 – controller

1. Remove all water from the device.
2. Select the function level:
Simultaneously press the i; cal and auto-start keys and hold them for 5 sec.
The programm shifts to function level 0.
3. Continue pressing the cal – key and use the arrow keys to select function level 4.
4. Repeatedly press cal – key to select sublevel 3.
Display 0 (on the temperature display)
Display 3 (on the CO_2 – display)
5. Activate the sublevel: Using the arrow keys, set the upper display, 0.
6. Release the keys.
7. The device rests the CO_2 display to 0.
8. Press any key to return to the normal display.

Operating point calibration: CO_2 – controller

After recalibrating the zero-point, you must calibrate the operating point. This procedure is similar to the customer adjustment of the TCD measuring cell.

1. Add CO_2 until the gas concentration in the device reaches the operating point (e.g. 5%). The actual value must remain stable at 0,1 %. Since the IR sensor does not indicate the influence of moisture, you need not wait until the humidity in the chamber has built up.
2. Press the cal – key for 5 sec. All displays flash.
3. Press the % CO_2 key (e.g. 5.0 %)
4. Use the arrow keys to adjust the measured value. (e.g. 5.4)
5. Press the cal – key to acknowledge the value. The display briefly shows cal, followed by the correct actual value.
6. Press any key to exit the adjustment routine.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 150		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcell 150	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	06/26/03	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	45/ 9

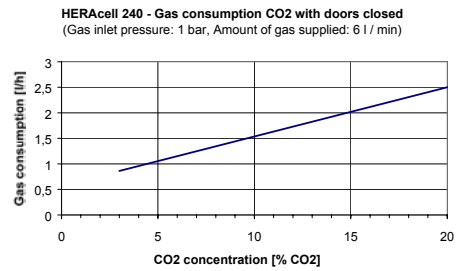
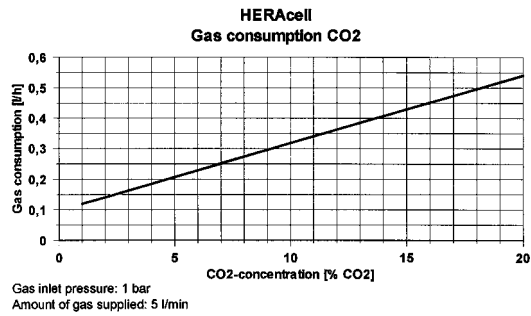
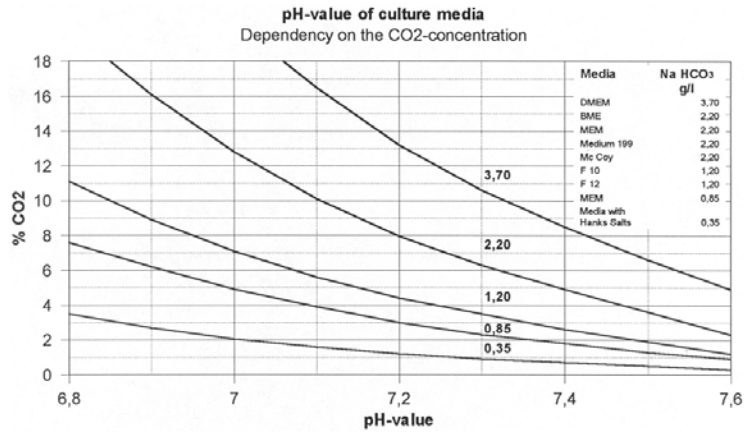
2. TECHNICAL DATA

Description	Unit	Value	
		HERAcell & 150	HERAcell 240
Mechanical			
Exterior dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	637 x 870 x 766	780 x 934 x 834
Interior dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	470 x 607x 530	607 x 670 x 583
Chamber volume	l	approx. 151	approx. 238
Insertion shelves (W x D)	mm	423 x 445	560 x 500
Standard quantity	each	3	3
Maximum quantity	each	10	12
Maximum surface load	kg	10 / per shelf	10 per shelf
Maximum device overall load	kg	30	30
Weight, without accessories	kg	70 (stainless steel)	85 (stainless steel)
	kg	75 (copper)	90 (copper)
Thermal			
Ambient temperature range	°C	+ 18... + 33	+18... + 33
Temperature control range	°C	RT + 3... + 55	RT + 3... + 55
Decontamination temperature (ContraCon- routine)	°C	90	90
Temperature deviation, temporal (DIN 12880, Part 2)	°C	± 0.1	± 0.1
Temperature deviation, local (DIN 12880, Part 2) at 37 °C	°C	± 0.5	± 0.5
	°C	± 0.6	± 1.0
auto-start routine duration, to 37 °C Ambient temperature 20 °C	h	approx. 6	5 ... 10
Temperature recovery time, at 37 °C, door open 30 s (to 98 % of initial value)	min	≤ 10	< 5
Cool-down time, from 37 °C to 25 °C Ambient temperature 20 °C	h	approx. 6	approx. 5
Heat dissipation to environment: at 37 °C at 50 °C during ContraCon decontamination (90 °C)	kWh/h	approx. 0.085	0.1
	kWh/h	approx. 0.095	0.2
	kWh/h	approx. 0.112	0.25
Humidity			
Water quality	demineralized / distilled or autoclaved or completely deionized / distilled or autoclaved		
Liquid quantity: Incubation operation ContraCon disinfection operation	l ml	max. 3 300	4.5 max, / 1.8 min 350 max.
Constant humidity at 37 °C (high humidity mode)	% rH	approx. 95	approx. 95
Constant humidity at 37 °C (low humidity mode)	% rH	approx. 90	approx. 90
Humidity recovery time, at 95 % rH, door open 30 s (to 98 % of initial value)	min	≤ 17 (stainless steel)	approx 18 (stainless steel)
	min	≤ 10 (copper)	approx 18 (copper)

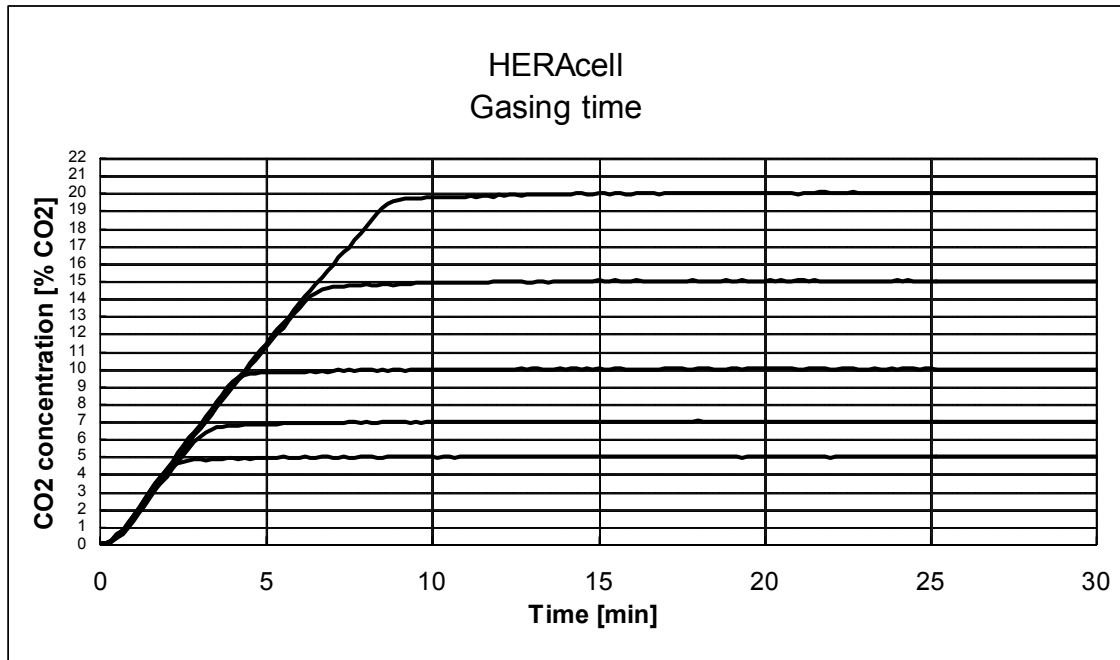
	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	15.01.98	Service Handbuch HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240 Service Manual HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	26.06.03	 Dokumentnr./Document No. 50051109 / C	Seite/Page 1 / 5
Datei/File		50051109_02_EN_C.doc			

Description	Unit	Value	
		HERAcell & 150	HERAcell 240
CO₂ gas supply system			
Gas purity	%	99.5 min. or medical quality	99.5 min. or medical quality
Prepressure	bar	0.8 min. – 1 max.	0.8 min. – 1 max.
Measuring and control range	vol - %	0... 20	0... 20
Control deviation, temporal	vol - %	± 0.1	± 0.1
Recovery time, at 5 %, door open 30s (to 98 % of initial value)	min	≤ 5	< 8
CO₂ measuring cell			
Accuracy after auto-start routine	% CO ₂	± 0.3	± 0.3
Drift	% CO ₂ /month	typically ± 0.2 (± 0.5 max.)	typically ± 0.2 (± 0.5 max.)
O₂ gas supply system			
Gas purity	%	99.5 min. or medical quality	99.5 min. or medical quality
Prepressure	bar	0.8 min. – 1 max.	0.8 min. – 1 max.
Measuring and control range	vol - %	1... 20 or 5...90	1... 20 or 5...90
Control deviation, temporal	vol - %	± 0.1	± 0.1
Recovery time, at 5 %, door open 30s (to 98 % of initial value)	min	range 1.....21 % range 5.....90%	< 0,5 % O ₂ /min. < 1,0 % O ₂ /min.
O₂ measuring cell			
Accuracy (totally)	% O ₂	range 1.....21 % range 21...90%	± 0.5 ± 1.0
Drift	% O ₂ /month		
Electrical system			
Rated voltage	V	1/N/PE 230 V, AC	1/N/PE 230 V, AC
	V	1/N/PE 120 V, AC	1/N/PE 120 V, AC
	V	1/N/PE 100 V, AC	1/N/PE 100 V, AC
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60
Interference suppression (DIN VDE 0875)		Interference level N	Interference level N
Type of protection (DIN 40 050)		IP 20	IP 20
Protection class		I	I
Overvoltage category (IEC 1010, EN 61010)		II	II
Pollution severity (IEC 1010, EN 61010)		2	2
Rated current	A	2.4 (230 VAC)	2.7 (230 VAC)
	A	5.3 (120 VAC)	5.2 (120 VAC)
	A	6.2 (100 VAC)	6.2 (100 VAC)
On-site fusing: Fuse Circuit breaker		T 16 A G 16	T 16 A G 16
Rated input	kW	0.60 (230 VAC)	0.61 (230 VAC)
	kW	0.64 (120 VAC)	0.62 (120 VAC)
	kW	0.62 (100 VAC)	0.62 (100 VAC)
EMC class		B	B
Others			
Sound pressure level (DIN 45 635, Part 1)	dB(A)	< 50	< 50
Relative humidity of environment	% rH	80 max.	80 max.
Location elevation	m NN	2000	2000 max.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	15.01.98	Service Handbuch HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240 Service Manual HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	26.06.03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_02_EN_C.doc				50051109 / C	2 / 5

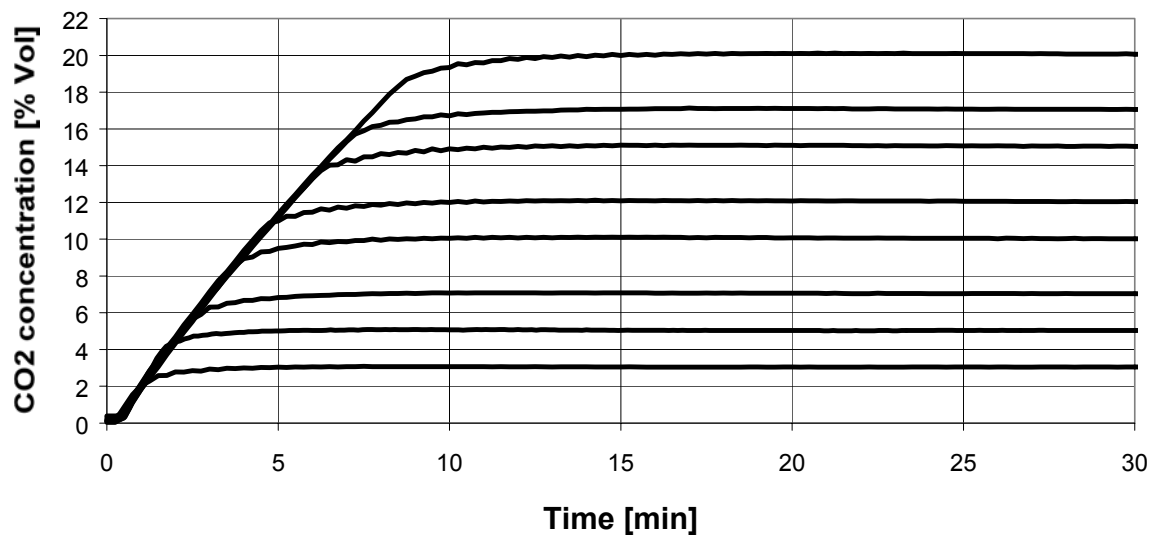



		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	15.01.98	Service Handbuch HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240 Service Manual HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	26.06.03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_02_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	3 / 5
Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany						

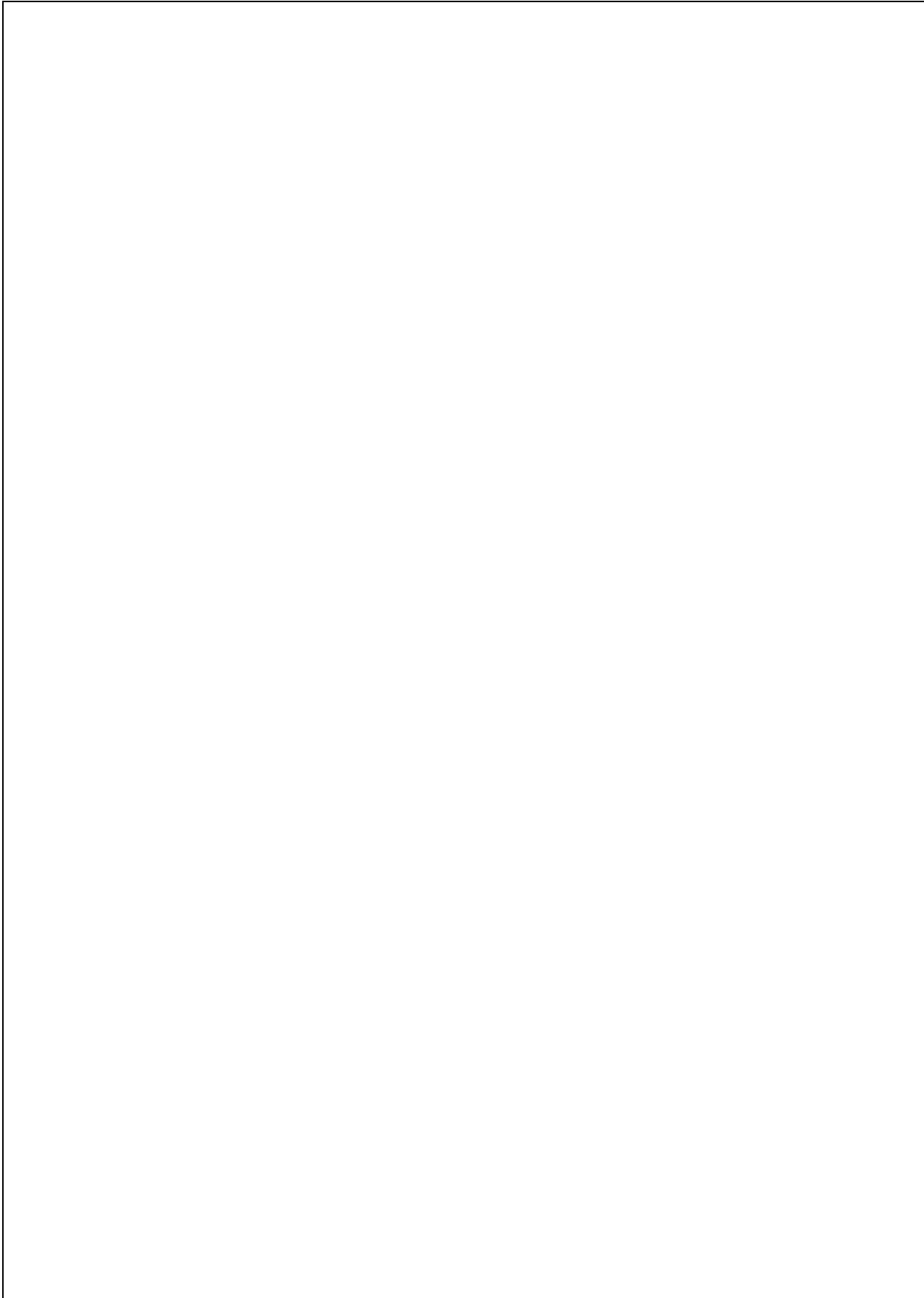



HERAcell 240 Gasing time

(Gas inlet pressure: 1 bar, amount of gas supplied: 360 l / h)



		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	15.01.98	Service Handbuch HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240 Service Manual HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	26.06.03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_02_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	4 / 5
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						














		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	15.01.98	Service Handbuch HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240 Service Manual HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	26.06.03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_02_EN_C.doc			50051109 / C	5 / 5
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>						

Alarm Table














Error Code	Description	Time to Alarm
42, 43, 44	NV RAM failure	Immediate
55	BUS failure	Immediate
66	Temperature sensor mis-match	1 minute
77	CO2 Cal error	Immediate
88	Auto Start Error	Up to 24 hours
99	Door Open too long	10 minutes
100	Temperature more than 1 degree below set point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 152 minutes from switch on or change of set point. b) 45 minutes after the door is closed c) 1 minute continuously below.
101	Temperature more that 1-degree above set point.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 152 minutes from switch on or change of set point. b) 45 minutes after the door is closed c) 1 minute continuously above.
104	Temperature sensor faulty	1 minute
200/201	CO2 more than – or + 1% from set point.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 152 minutes from switch on or change of set point. b) 45 minutes after the door is closed c) 1 minute continuous.
204	CO2 Measuring cell faulty	1 minute
205	Compensation board faulty	1 minute
300/301	N2/O2 more that – or + 2% from set point.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 152 minutes from switch on or change of set point. b) 45 minutes after the door is closed c) 1 minute continuous.

304	O2 sensor faulty	1 minute
400	RH more than 5% below set point.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 152 minutes from switch on or change of set point. b) 45 minutes after the door is closed c) 1 minute continuously below.
500/501	Temperature more than – or + 10 degrees from the set point	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 152 minutes from switch on or change of set point. d) 45 minutes after the door is closed e) 1 minute continuous.
502	Error during Contracon cycle.	1 minute






5. INITIAL SETUP





Instruction	Input / key(s) / comments	Display / comment /status
Open all doors.		
Remove shipping restraints and fixed equipment from sample chamber.		
Clean the unit.		
Water reservoir	Add water.	Do not exceed max. level, use only distilled and sterile water.
Switching on the unit	Set the main power switch to its "I" position.	All indicators on the control panel go on for approx. 15 sec. (8-digit test). Software versions and parameter set are shown.
Setpoint specification		
Temperature setpoint adjustment		
Display temperature setpoint.	Press 	Current setpoint is displayed, digit to the right of decimal flashes.
Enter new temperature setpoint.	Press  & 	Increase the setpoint.
	Press  & 	Decrease the setpoint.
Save NEW temperature setpoint.	Release 	Sample chamber temperature is displayed.
O₂ setpoint adjustment (option)		
Display O ₂ setpoint.	Press 	Current setpoint is displayed, digit to the right of decimal flashes.
Enter new O ₂ setpoint.	Press  & 	Increase the setpoint.
	Press  & 	Decrease the setpoint.

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/19/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240 Service Manual HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	04/30/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_05_EN_C.doc			50 051 109 / C	1 / 3

Save NEW O ₂ setpoint	Release		O ₂ concentration in the sample chamber is displayed.
CO₂ setpoint adjustment			
Display CO ₂ setpoint.	Press		Current setpoint is displayed, digit to the right of decimal flashes.
Enter new CO ₂ setpoint.	Press	 & 	Increase the setpoint.
	Press	 & 	Decrease the setpoint.
Save NEW CO ₂ setpoint.	Release		CO ₂ concentration in the sample chamber is displayed.
Flask rotating equipment speed adjustment (option)			
Display speed of the driven roller, in %.	Press		Current setpoint is displayed..
Enter new speed for the driven roller, in %.	Press	 & 	Increase the setpoint.
	Press	 & 	Decrease the setpoint.
Save NEW speed setpoint.	Release		Speed of the driven roller is displayed.




Instruction	Input / key(s) / comments	Display / comment /status
-------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

High/low humidity adjustment		
Display the mode.	Press (5 sec.)	
	Press	
Change the mode.	Press	 or 
Save the NEW mode.	Press	

Query the error code (max. 10 errors stored).	Press	 & 	Scroll forward in the error table.
	Press	 & 	Scroll backwards in the error table.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/19/98	Service Handbuch HERAcCell / HERAcCell 150 / HERAcCell 240		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcCell / HERAcCell 150 / HERAcCell 240	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	04/30/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_05_EN_C.doc			50 051 109 / C	Seite/Page
					2 / 3

Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany

Activate auto-start.	 / See operating instructions.	“auto-start“ indicator light flashes. Please note the duration!
Activate equalization function.	 / See operating instructions.	
Activate 90 °C ContraCon decontamination routine.	 / See operating instructions.	“90 °C“ indicator light flashes.
Activate other functions.	Go to the associated function levels via the control panel (see Chapter 4).	
Close all doors.	<p>Temperature display: “actual value“ O₂ display: “21.0“ CO₂ display: “0.0“ TCD display: “actual value“</p> <p>auto-start routine performed automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Controller regulates the defined temperature setpoint. ▶ Relative humidity is built up. ▶ Once the temperature remains constant, the CO₂ measurement system is equalized. ▶ “auto-start“ indicator light goes out. ▶ Unit adds gas up to the adjusted CO₂ / O₂ setpoint. 	

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/19/98	Service Handbuch HERAcCell / HERAcCell 150 / HERAcCell 240		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Service Manual HERAcCell / HERAcCell 150 / HERAcCell 240	
C	202613	D.Dornseiff	04/30/03		Dokumentnr./Document No.
Datei/File	50051109_05_EN_C.doc			50 051 109 / C	Seite/Page
					3 / 3

Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany

6. MEASUREMENT- / TEST LIST

HERAcell / HERAcell 150 / HERAcell 240

Contents	page
- Resistors tests HERAcell.....	2
- Resistors tests HERAcell 150	3
- Resistors tests HERAcell 240	4
- Voltage tests.....	5
- Safety tests.....	6

Name/Name	Datum/Date	Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
D.Dornseiff	19.01.98	C	202613	D.Dornseiff	30.04.03			Service Handbuch HERAcell Familie	50051109 / C
50051109_06_EN_C.doc							<i>Service Manual HERAcell family</i>		
<small>Weitergabe sowie Vervielfältigung dieser Unterlage, Verwertung oder Mitteilung ihres Inhalts nicht gestattet, soweit nicht ausdrücklich zugestanden. Zuwiderhandlungen verpflichten zu Schadensersatz. Alle Rechte für den Fall der Patenterteilung oder Gebrauchsmustereintragung vorbehalten. © Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH, Germany</small>									

RESISTOR TESTS (refer to the circuit diagram, disconnect the unit from the mains power supply) HERAcell

Item	Comment	Procedure	Equipment	Result for 230 VAC	Result for 120 VAC
E1; Door heater		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	198 Ω – 229 Ω	47,1 Ω – 55,6 Ω
E3; Sample chamber, left side		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2458 Ω – 2846 Ω	570 Ω – 660 Ω
E4; Sample chamber, right side		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2458 Ω – 2846 Ω	570 Ω – 660 Ω
E5; Sample chamber, rear wall	230 V – Units, Cu and VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2294 Ω – 2656 Ω	/
E5; Sample chamber, rear wall	120 V – Gerät in Cu	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	/	532 Ω – 616 Ω
E5; Sample chamber, rear wall and top	120 V – Gerät in VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	/	333 Ω – 386 Ω
E6; Sample chamber, front side	230 V – Gerät in Cu	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	382 Ω – 443 Ω	/
E6; Sample chamber, front side and top	230 V – Gerät in VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	331 Ω – 383 Ω	/
E6; Sample chamber, front side	120 V - Gerät in Cu und VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	/	87 Ω – 101 Ω
E8; Sample chamber, base		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	594 Ω – 688 Ω	134 Ω – 155 Ω
Y1; Magnetic valve	Cold resistor	Loosen the connection and measure the resistance	Meter	~126 Ω	~126 Ω
S2; Door switch		Loosen the connection and check the operation. Glass door open Glass door closed	Meter Switch closed Switch open	0 Ω ∞ Ω	0 Ω ∞ Ω

Name/Name	Datum/Date	Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
D.Dornseiff	19.01.98	C	202613	D.Dornseiff	30.04.03		Service Handbuch HERAcell Familie <i>Service Manual HERAcell family</i>	50051109 / C	2 / 6
50051109_06_EN_C.doc									

RESISTOR TESTS (refer to the circuit diagram, disconnect the unit from the mains power supply) HERAcell 150

Item	Comment	Procedure	Equipment	Result for 230 VAC	Result for 120 VAC
E1; Door heater		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	198 Ω – 229 Ω	47,1 Ω – 55,6 Ω
E3; Sample chamber, left side		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2458 Ω – 2846 Ω	570 Ω – 660 Ω
E4; Sample chamber, right side		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2458 Ω – 2846 Ω	570 Ω – 660 Ω
E5; Sample chamber, rear wall	230 V – Units, Cu and VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2294 Ω – 2656 Ω	/
E5; Sample chamber, rear wall	120 V – Gerät in Cu	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	/	532 Ω – 616 Ω
E5; Sample chamber, rear wall and top	120 V – Gerät in VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	/	333 Ω – 386 Ω
E6; Sample chamber, front side	230 V – Gerät in Cu	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	382 Ω – 443 Ω	/
E6; Sample chamber, front side and top	230 V – Gerät in VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	331 Ω – 383 Ω	/
E6; Sample chamber, front side	120 V - Gerät in Cu und VA	Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	/	87 Ω – 101 Ω
E8; Sample chamber, base		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	594 Ω – 688 Ω	134 Ω – 155 Ω
Y1; Magnetic valve	Cold resistor	Loosen the connection and measure the resistance	Meter	~126 Ω	~126 Ω
S2; Door switch		Loosen the connection and check the operation. Glass door open Glass door closed	Meter Switch closed Switch open	0 Ω ∞ Ω	0 Ω ∞ Ω

Name/Name	Datum/Date	Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
D.Dornseiff	19.01.98	C	202613	D.Dornseiff	30.04.03		Service Handbuch HERAcell Familie <i>Service Manual HERAcell family</i>	50051109 / C	3 / 6
50051109_06_EN_C.doc									

RESISTOR TESTS (refer to the circuit diagram, disconnect the unit from the mains power supply) HERAcell 240

Item	Comment	Procedure	Equipment	Result for 230 VAC	Result for 120 VAC
E1; Door heater		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	207 Ω – 240 Ω	59 Ω – 69 Ω
E3; Sample chamber, left side		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2325 Ω – 2693 Ω	646 Ω – 748 Ω
E4; Sample chamber, right side		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	2325 Ω – 2693 Ω	646 Ω – 748 Ω
E5; Sample chamber, rear wall		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	1539 Ω – 1782 Ω	427 Ω – 495 Ω
E6; Sample chamber, front side		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	311 Ω – 361 Ω	87 Ω – 101 Ω
E8; Sample chamber, base		Disconnect the plug and measure the resistance	Meter	399 Ω – 462 Ω	91 Ω – 106 Ω
Y1; Magnetic valve; CO2	Cold resistor	Loosen the connection and measure the resistance	Meter	~126 Ω	~126 Ω
Y2; Magnetic valve; O2	Cold resistor	Loosen the connection and measure the resistance	Meter	~71,5 Ω	~71,5 Ω
S2; Door switch		Loosen the connection and check the operation. Glass door open Glass door closed	Meter Switch closed Switch open	0 Ω ∞ Ω	0 Ω ∞ Ω

Name/Name	Datum/Date	Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
D.Dornseiff	19.01.98	C	202613	D.Dornseiff	30.04.03		Service Handbuch HERAcell Familie <i>Service Manual HERAcell family</i>	50051109 / C	4 / 6
50051109_06_EN_C.doc									

VOLTAGE TESTS (refer to the circuit diagram, connection diagram)

Item	Location	Procedure	Instrument	Result
Mains / unit voltage	X2:2 / X2:3	Disconnection the plug and measure the voltage	Meter	230 VAC or 120 VAC
Value voltage	JP5:1 / JP5:2	Loosen the connection and measure the voltage	Meter	12 VDC
Power supply O2 controller	A5 connectors	Connectors main Connectors low tension	Meter	230 VAC or 120 VAC 12 VDC
Power supply bottle turning device	A7 connectors	Connectors main Connectors low tension	Meter	230 VAC or 120 VAC 24 VDC

Name/Name	Datum/Date	Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
D.Dornseiff	19.01.98	C	202613	D.Dornseiff	30.04.03			Service Handbuch HERAcell Familie	50051109 / C
50051109_06_EN_C.doc							<i>Service Manual HERAcell family</i>		

SAFETY TESTS (refer to the circuit diagram, connection diagram)

Item	Location	Procedure	Instrument	Result
Electrical safety test	On the unit	¹⁾	Safety test instrument	
Labels, signs, nameplate			Visual inspection	Present and undamaged

¹⁾ Applicable documents:
Procedure instruction DA 000 001

Name/Name	Datum/Date	Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date		Benennung/Designation	Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
D.Dornseiff	19.01.98	C	202613	D.Dornseiff	30.04.03			Service Handbuch HERAcell Familie	50051109 / C
50051109_06_EN_C.doc							<i>Service Manual HERAcell family</i>		

Ausgangsspannung des Fujikura O₂-Sensors bei unterschiedlichen Sauerstoff-Konzentrationen.

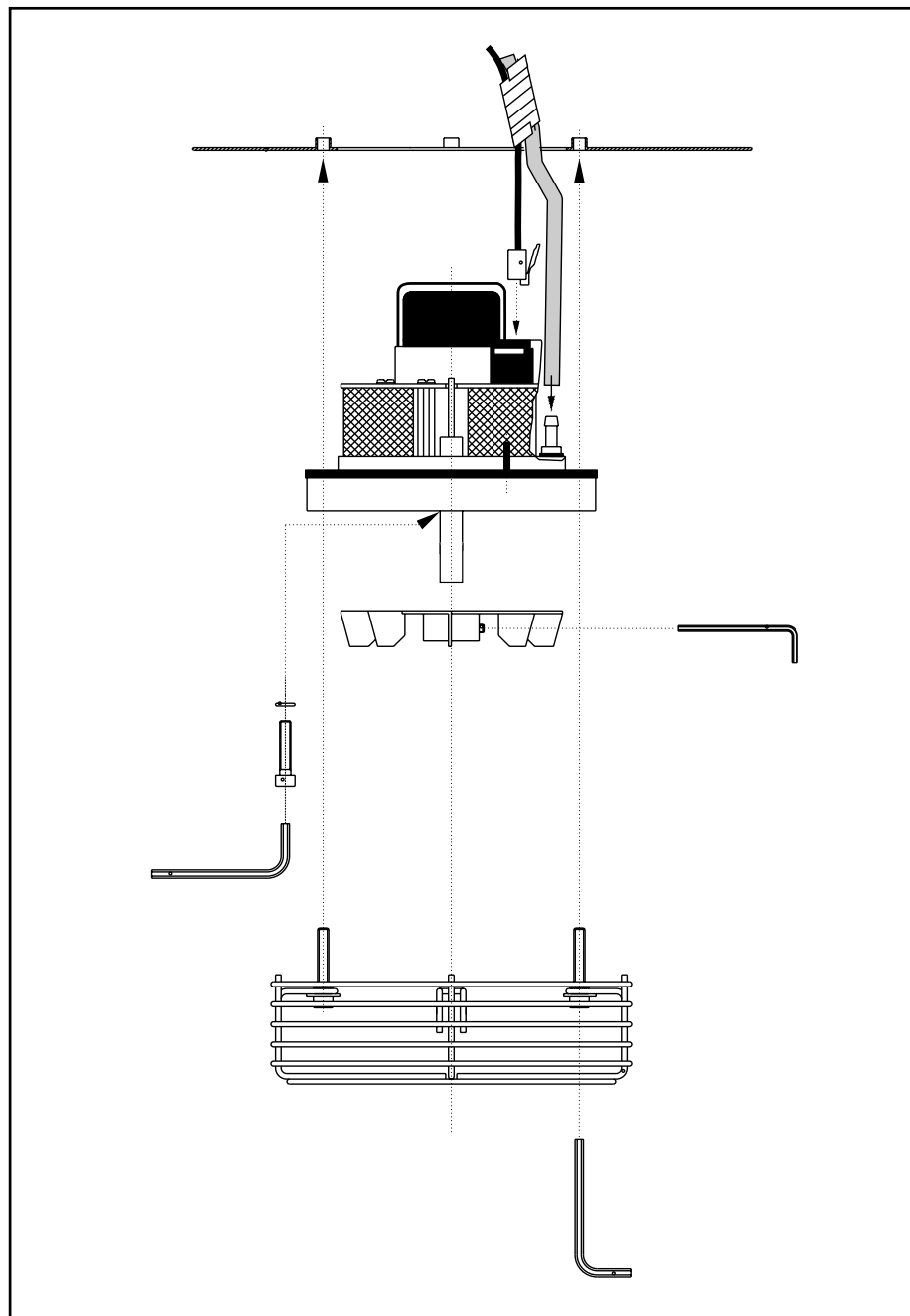
0 % O ₂	0,0 mV	51 % O ₂	635,6 mV
1 % O ₂	9,0 mV	52 % O ₂	654,0 mV
2 % O ₂	18,0 mV	53 % O ₂	672,7 mV
3 % O ₂	27,1 mV	54 % O ₂	691,9 mV
4 % O ₂	36,4 mV	55 % O ₂	711,5 mV
5 % O ₂	45,7 mV	56 % O ₂	731,5 mV
6 % O ₂	55,1 mV	57 % O ₂	752,0 mV
7 % O ₂	64,7 mV	58 % O ₂	772,9 mV
8 % O ₂	74,3 mV	59 % O ₂	794,4 mV
9 % O ₂	84,0 mV	60 % O ₂	816,4 mV
10 % O ₂	93,9 mV	61 % O ₂	839,0 mV
11 % O ₂	103,8 mV	62 % O ₂	862,1 mV
12 % O ₂	113,9 mV	63 % O ₂	885,9 mV
13 % O ₂	124,1 mV	64 % O ₂	910,3 mV
14 % O ₂	134,4 mV	65 % O ₂	935,4 mV
15 % O ₂	144,8 mV	66 % O ₂	961,2 mV
16 % O ₂	155,3 mV	67 % O ₂	987,8 mV
17 % O ₂	166,0 mV	68 % O ₂	1015,2 mV
18 % O ₂	176,8 mV	69 % O ₂	1043,5 mV
19 % O ₂	187,8 mV	70 % O ₂	1072,7 mV
20 % O ₂	198,8 mV	71 % O ₂	1102,9 mV
21 % O ₂	210,0 mV	72 % O ₂	1134,2 mV
22 % O ₂	221,4 mV	73 % O ₂	1166,6 mV
23 % O ₂	232,9 mV	74 % O ₂	1200,2 mV
24 % O ₂	244,5 mV	75 % O ₂	1235,2 mV
25 % O ₂	256,3 mV	76 % O ₂	1271,6 mV
26 % O ₂	268,3 mV	77 % O ₂	1309,5 mV
27 % O ₂	280,4 mV	78 % O ₂	1349,1 mV
28 % O ₂	292,7 mV	79 % O ₂	1390,5 mV
29 % O ₂	305,2 mV	80 % O ₂	1434,0 mV
30 % O ₂	317,8 mV	81 % O ₂	1479,7 mV
31 % O ₂	330,6 mV	82 % O ₂	1527,9 mV
32 % O ₂	343,6 mV	83 % O ₂	1578,8 mV
33 % O ₂	356,8 mV	84 % O ₂	1632,8 mV
34 % O ₂	370,2 mV	85 % O ₂	1690,3 mV
35 % O ₂	383,8 mV	86 % O ₂	1751,8 mV
36 % O ₂	397,6 mV	87 % O ₂	1817,8 mV
37 % O ₂	411,7 mV	88 % O ₂	1889,2 mV
38 % O ₂	425,9 mV	89 % O ₂	1966,7 mV
39 % O ₂	440,4 mV	90 % O ₂	2051,6 mV
40 % O ₂	455,1 mV	91 % O ₂	2145,5 mV
41 % O ₂	470,1 mV	92 % O ₂	2250,4 mV
42 % O ₂	485,4 mV	93 % O ₂	2369,4 mV
43 % O ₂	500,8 mV	94 % O ₂	2506,7 mV
44 % O ₂	516,6 mV	95 % O ₂	2669,2 mV
45 % O ₂	532,7 mV		
46 % O ₂	549,0 mV		
47 % O ₂	565,7 mV		
48 % O ₂	582,6 mV		
49 % O ₂	599,9 mV		
50 % O ₂	617,6 mV		

$$\text{Ausgangsspannung (mV)} = - 891 \times \ln \left[1 - \frac{O_2}{100} \right]$$

Assembly instructions

Replacement of CO₂ Measuring Cell

For units equipped with thermal conductivity or infrared measuring cells



1. General

1.1 Copyright

These operating instructions are copyrighted. Reprinting, photomechanical or digital processing or reproduction - including extracts - are therefore only permitted with the written approval of Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH.

This does not apply to the reproduction for use solely within the operator's company.

The contents of the assembly instructions are subject to change without further notice.

The German version of these assembly instructions remains binding for all translations.

Trademarks

Heraeus, HERAcell® are registered trademarks of Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH. Any other trademarks cited in these assembly instructions are the sole property of the associated manufacturers.

Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
Heraeusstr. 12-14
D - 63450 Hanau
Germany

1.**General****1.2 Warranty**

Kendro Laboratory Products only warrants the safety and operability of the HERAcell® CO₂ Incubator under the condition that:

- The unit is employed solely for its intended purpose and is operated and maintained in accordance with the information in these assembly instructions;
- No structural alterations are made to the unit;
- Only original spare parts and accessories approved by Kendro Laboratory Products are used;
- All inspection and maintenance tasks are performed at the specified intervals.

The warranty begins at the time the unit is delivered to the ordering party.

Address:

Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
Heraeusstr. 12-14
D - 63450 Hanau
Germany

Telephone:

Sales + 49 (0) 1805-536376

Service + 49 (0) 1805-112110

Fax:

Sales / Service + 49 (0) 1805-112114

1.**General****1.3 General safety instructions****CAUTION – Contamination hazard!**

The unit may be used to process infectious substances. Therefore, the unit or its individual components may be contaminated.

All unit components must be decontaminated prior to disposal!

- Clean all unit components thoroughly then, depending of the application, either disinfect or sterilize them.
- A declaration of freedom from hazards, including information regarding the decontamination measures performed, must accompany the goods destined for disposal.

**NOTE – Configuration of the CO₂ measuring cell!**

The HERAcell incubator has been factory-configured to allow the thermal conductivity measuring cell to be replaced with an infrared cell or vice versa to meet your CO₂ measurement technique needs.

Both types of cells are plug-in compatible, i.e. no additional installation work or major unit adjustments are required.

The HERAcell incubator automatically recognizes the type of CO₂ measuring cell installed and is autoconfigured accordingly for version 205 and higher.

**NOTE – Installation!**

Assembly is only to be performed by the Technical Service of Kendro Laboratory Products or by adequately trained and authorized expert personnel.

2. Assembly overview

2. CO₂ measuring cell overview

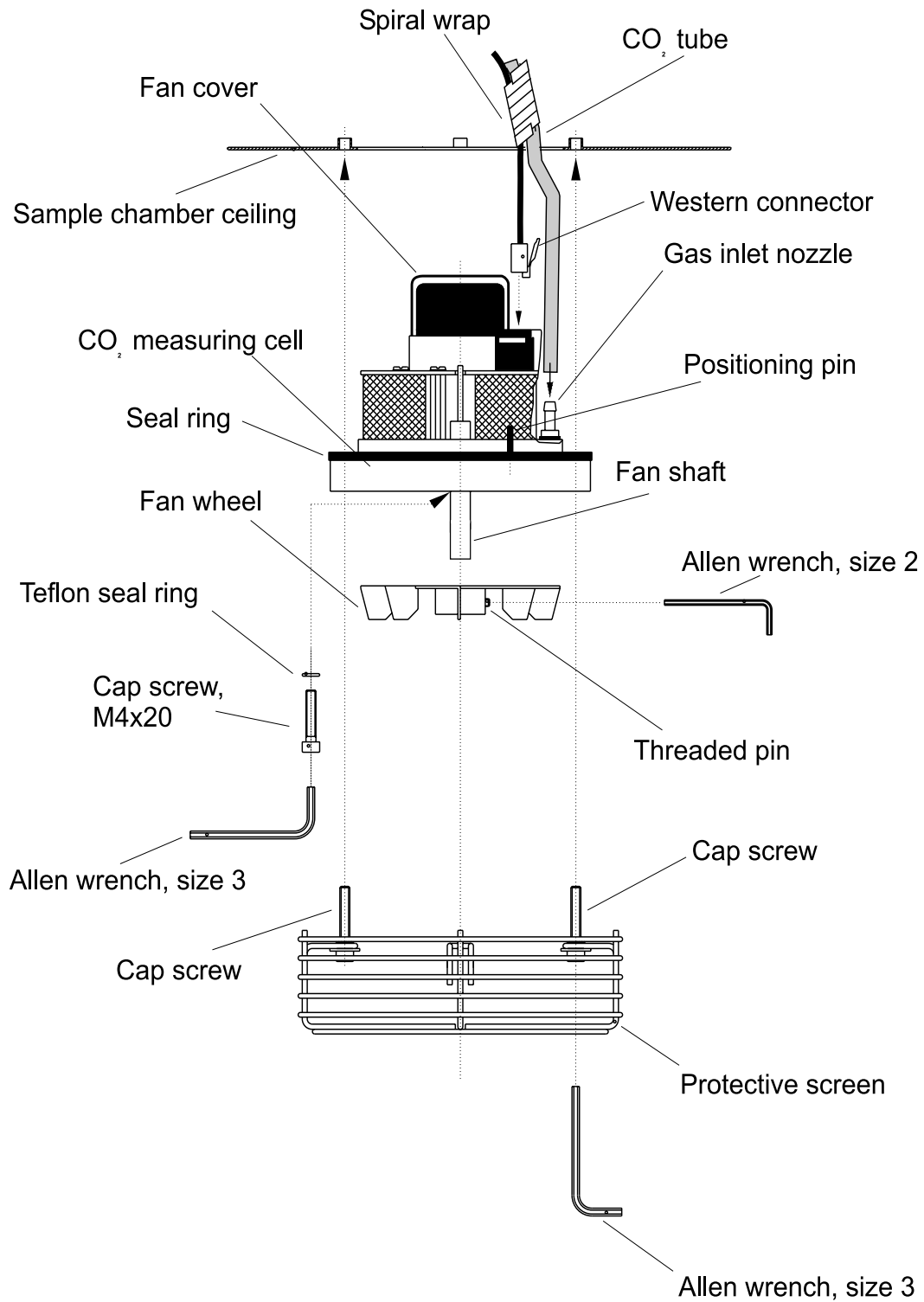


Fig. Portrayal example: TCD measuring cell

3. Disassembly

3. CO₂ measuring cell removal

- Disconnect the CO₂ incubator from the power supply to prevent the rotating fan from accidentally causing injury or damage.
- Open the doors of the unit.
- Disassemble the protective screen: Using a size 3 Allen wrench, remove the left and right cap screws. NOTE: The seal rings help to prevent losing the screws.
- Using a size 2 Allen wrench, loosen the threaded pin on the fan wheel and pull the wheel off its shaft.
- Unscrew the cap screws at the front and rear of the measuring cell flange. It is absolutely necessary to hold the measuring cell to prevent it from dropping. Take care not to damage or lose the Teflon seal rings on the screws.
- Carefully pull out the measuring cell approx 20 cm. Note the location of the positioning pin.



CAUTION - connecting lines!

Do not let the measuring cell hang from its connecting lines.

- Unplug the Western connector that serves as the measuring cell power connection. Press down on the connector's release tab.
- Remove the CO₂ tube (Color transparent).
- Remove the air hoses (Color yellow and black).
Only for auto-zero measuring cell.

4.

Assembly

4. CO₂ measuring cell installation

- Prior to the installation, note the measuring cell alignment. The positioning pin must be positioned at the right front side (towards the unit doors).
- Install the seal ring around the stainless steel disk.

**CAUTION - alignment!**

The measuring cell cannot be installed if not properly aligned.

- Install the transparent CO₂ tube and secure it in the guiding groove of the electronics PCB.
- Install the air hoses (yellow and black). Note the color markings at the hose grommets. Only for auto-zero measuring cell.
- Plug the Western connector into its socket. The connector must engage audibly.
- Check the positioning of the seal ring on the measuring cell flange.
- Carefully raise the measuring cell into the ceiling opening of the inner casing. Note the location of the positioning pin.
- Make sure the connecting lines are not pinched or kinked.
- While holding the measuring cell with one hand, insert the front and rear cap screws, then tighten both screws using the size 3 Allen wrench.
- Push the fan wheel onto its shaft up to the stop, then use the size 2 Allen wrench to tighten the threaded pin.

**NOTE – Blower wheel replacement**

When installing the infrared measuring cell upgrade kit, the blower wheel of the device must be replaced with the blower wheel of the upgrade kit.

- Install and tighten the cap screws on the left and right of the protective screen until it is flush with the measuring cell flange. The seal rings of the screws must disappear completely into the flange.

5/6/7 Conversion / Check / Troubleshooting

5. Converting the main board

- After installing the new sensor, the resistor R37 on the main board must be removed. The resistor R37 is located at the upper right corner of the board, next to the orange 3-pole connector X10.
- For units with auto-zero measuring cell, the power supply of the air pump must be interrupted by disconnecting the connector JP 11 (center of the main board).
- Disconnect the air pump connector (only for IR measuring cell upgrade).

6. CO₂ measuring cell operational check

- Connect the CO₂ incubator to the mains power supply and switch it on.
- Note the processor version shown on the unit display. Version P002 with ³ 15 must be indicated.
- For units with IR measuring cell, the display shows "IR" for 5 minutes.
- After the initialization phase has been completed, the fan wheel must rotate smoothly.
- To restart the unit, initiate the auto-start routine.
- Adjust the temperature as described in the operating instructions.

7. Troubleshooting

Problem:	Possible cause:	Corrective action:
Processor version P002 is shown as 000.	Western connector not properly engaged.	Unplug the connector, then plug it in again. Engagement must be audible.
Unit beeps after it is switched on.		
The unit display shows [= = =] after 1 minute.		
Fan wheel not turning or turning very slowly.	CO ₂ tube and/or metering cable wires are lying against the fan motor.	Disassemble the measuring cell. Check the position of the CO ₂ tube in the guide groove. When reinstalling the cell, make sure the cell's wiring is not obstructed in the sample chamber ceiling opening.

4.14.5 ADJUSTMENTS - IR SENSOR

Calibrating the sensor:

The IR – absorption – sensor is a high precision measurement instrument, therefore, extreme care must be taken when performing any work on the measurement system. Due to the non-linear nature of the sensor signal characteristic curve, the effects of an incorrect zero-point calibration are far greater than is the case with the TCD measuring cell, which has a linear characteristic curve.

The sensor should be recalibrated whenever the zero-point deviates by more than $\pm 0,3 \% \text{ CO}_2$.

All water must be completely removed from the incubator before attempting to calibrate the sensor, as CO_2 dissolved in water will falsify the measurement result.

Prior to calibrating the sensor, a reference device must be employed to ensure that the device setup area is not being artificially enriched with CO_2 as a result of inadequate ventilation.


Zero-point calibration: CO_2 – controller

1. Remove all water from the device.
2. Select the function level:
Simultaneously press the i; cal and auto-start keys and hold them for 5 sec.
The programm shifts to function level 0.
3. Continue pressing the cal – key and use the arrow keys to select function level 4.
4. Repeatedly press cal – key to select sublevel 3.
Display 0 (on the temperature display)
Display 3 (on the CO_2 – display)
5. Activate the sublevel: Using the arrow keys, set the upper display, 0.
6. Release the keys.
7. The device rests the CO_2 display to 0.
8. Press any key to return to the normal display.

Operating point calibration: CO_2 – controller

After recalibrating the zero-point, you must calibrate the operating point. This procedure is similar to the customer adjustment of the TCD measuring cell.

1. Add CO_2 until the gas concentration in the device reaches the operating point (e.g. 5%). The actual value must remain stable at 0,1 %. Since the IR sensor does not indicate the influence of moisture, you need not wait until the humidity in the chamber has built up.
2. Press the cal – key for 5 sec. All displays flash.
3. Press the % CO_2 key (e.g. 5.0 %)
4. Use the arrow keys to adjust the measured value. (e.g. 5.4)
5. Press the cal – key to acknowledge the value. The display briefly shows cal, followed by the correct actual value.
6. Press any key to exit the adjustment routine.


	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 240 (neu) Service Manual HERAcell 240 (new)			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
B	201432	U.Hohenthanner	06/14/02		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_B.doc			50051109 / B	45/ 9	

4.6 ERROR TABLE


Aside from the current error, outputting the unit's error history may be helpful in correcting a problem.

To output the last 10 errors, press the **Info** and the **▲ / ▼** keys. The most recent error is displayed in position 1, the oldest in position 10 (refer to the section on error storage in the operating instructions).

Error table		
Code	Cause	Fault condition
000	Communications between display mP and main board interrupted.	The display is not receiving display values from the master processor.
42	Main board NVRAM read error	Default values were loaded.
43	Main board NVRAM read error	The mirrored values were loaded.
44	NVRAM defect	Values of the measuring cell are not overwritten, unit runs using default values
54	Set value error	Error in the calculation of the set values. The processor performs a 'reset'
55	I ² C bus error	Data transfer to the I ² C bus interrupted.
66	Deviation between temperature probe PT1000 and LM75 is too large. (No longer plausible.)	The validity of the temperature signals is no longer assured because the permissible deviation between the measured values for: The incubation mode are $\geq \pm 2 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$, or; The decontamination mode are $\geq \pm 5 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$.
77	CO ₂ calculation range exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The offset value for the CO₂ adjustment made by the cal function exceeds the maximum permissible adjustment range of $\pm 10.0 \text{ } \%$ CO₂ The calculated temperature adjustment factor exceeds the maximum permissible adjustment range of 0.8 ... 1.2.
88	auto-start error	The total running time (1080 min.) has passed without the routine concluding, or the maximum CO ₂ countervoltage adjustment value has been exceeded.
99	Glass door open or door switch defective.	The door or door switch have remained in the "open" state for more than 10 min. (The door switch contact is closed when the glass door is open!!)
100	Temperature below set value	Actual value < set value - 1.0 °C
101	Temperature above set value	Actual value > set value + 1.0 °C (Sample protection function active.)

		Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation		
Erstellt/Prepared		D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 240 (neu) Service Manual HERAcell 240 (new)		
Index	Änderung	Name/Name	Datum/Date			
B	201432	U.Hohenthanner	06/14/02		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File		50051109_04_EN_B.doc			50051109 / B	20/ 9

104	Temperature probe PT1000 or digital temperature sensor LM 75 defective.	Probe break or sensor short-circuit
200	CO ₂ below set value	Actual value < set value - 1.0 % CQ
201	CO ₂ above set value	Actual value > set value + 1.0 % CQ
204	CO ₂ measuring cell defective	Sensor break or short-circuit, or infrared measuring cell defective.
205	Humidity sensor probe break	Humidity sensor in the sensor block defective.
300	O ₂ below set value	Actual value < set value - 1.0 % CQ (1.0 adjustable and halved for values < 2%)
301	O ₂ above set value	Actual value > set value + 1.0 % CQ
304	O ₂ measuring cell defective	Sensor break or sensor short-circuit
400	Water level alarm	Water level in the base pan too low.
500	90°C temperature below set value	Actual value < set value - 5 °C
501	90°C temperature above set value	Actual value > set value + 5 °C (Unit will be completely shut down.)
502	Error in the 90 °C decontamination routine	Mains interrupt during the decontamination routine.


	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 240 (neu) Service Manual HERAcell 240 (new)			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
B	201432	U.Hohenthanner	06/14/02		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_B.doc			50051109 / B	21/ 9	

4.7 ERROR EXAMINATION AND REGULATING CIRCUIT SCHEMATICS

4.7.1 GENERAL ERRORS:

General errors are those that cannot be assigned to a specific regulating circuit.

Error code	Test equipment / Test at the unit	Inspections and tests	Possible corrective actions
≡	Multimeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the power supply to the O2 board and flask rotating equipment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the mains power supply unit.
	Bus cable and display PCB both in working order.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Switch the unit off. ▪ Disconnect the bus cable to the display PCB at the main board. ▪ Attach the test set (cable/display PCB). ▪ Switch the unit on. ▪ Perform the functional test. 	Test set operational: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repeat the functional test of the individual installed components. Replace the cable or display PCB. Test set not operational: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the main board.
44		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Switch unit off then on. ▪ Check if error reoccurs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Replace the measuring cell.
42			Replace the main board.
43		Switch the unit off, then on. Check if the error reoccurs.	Replace the main board.
54		Check the error list.	If the error reoccurs, inform the factory (Q).

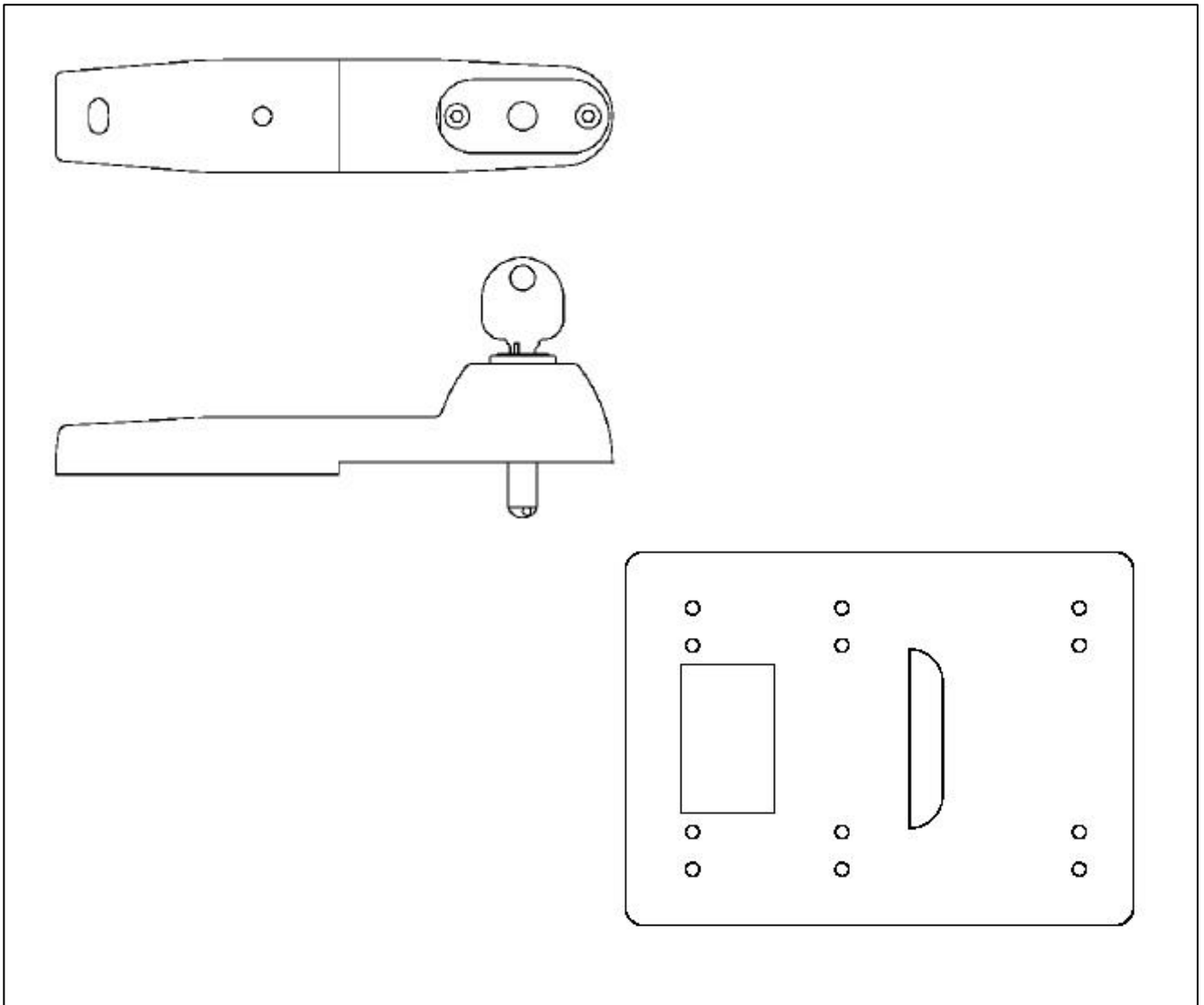
	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 240 (neu) Service Manual HERAcell 240 (new)			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
B	201432	U.Hohenthanner	06/14/02		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_B.doc			50051109 / B	22/ 9	

55	Multimeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the power supply to the O2 board and flask rotating equipment. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the mains power supply unit.
	Bus cable and sensor block both in working order.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Switch the unit off. ▪ Disconnect the bus cable to the sensor block at the main board. ▪ Attach the test set (cable/sensor block). ▪ Switch the unit on. ▪ Perform the functional test. 	<p>Test set operational:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Repeat the functional test of the individual installed components. Replace the cable or sensor block. <p>Test set not operational:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replace the main board.
99	Ohmmeter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The door switch contact is closed when the glass door is open! ▪ Perform the functional test at the main board input. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If defective: Replace the door switch. • If defective: Replace the main board.
77		<p>Error in the CO₂ cal range:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Initiate an auto-start. <p>Temperature adjustment error:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If the error reoccurs, replace the measuring cell. ▪ Replace the measuring cell.
88		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Check the setup location (drafty, direct sunlight, etc.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ If necessary, change the setup location/conditions. ▪ Replace the measuring cell.

	Name/Name	Datum/Date	Benennung/Designation			
Erstellt/Prepared	D.Dornseiff	01/15/98	Service Handbuch HERAcell 240 (neu) Service Manual HERAcell 240 (new)			
Index	Änderung	Name/Name				Datum/Date
B	201432	U.Hohenthanner	06/14/02		Dokumentnr./Document No.	Seite/Page
Datei/File	50051109_04_EN_B.doc			50051109 / B	23/ 9	

Assembly Instruction

Lockable door for HERAccl[®], HERAccl[®] 150 and HERAccl 240



Index

1.	General information	2
2.	Scope of supply	2
3.	List of tools required	2
4.	Retrofit door lock	3
4.1	HERAcell, HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240; non stacked devices	3
4.2	HERAcell and HERAcell 150; door lock above	4
4.3	HERAcell and HERAcell 150; door lock below	6
4.4	HERAcell 240; door lock above	8
4.5	HERAcell 240; door lock below	10

1. General Information

This assembly instruction describes the process for retrofitting the CO₂ incubators HERAcell®, HERAcell® 150 and HERAcell® 240.

This door lock can be retrofitted to all CO₂ incubators HERAcell, HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240.

The device must be removed from service to perform the retrofit work.

The device should be standing on a firm base.

2. Scope of supply

•	Pos. 10	Door lock	1 pc.
•	Pos. 20	Drilling jig	1 pc.
•	Pos. 30	Screw M4 x 20	2 pc.
•	Pos. 40	Screw B3, 9 x 19	2 pc.
•	Pos. 50	Washer A4, 3	2 pc.
•	Pos. 60	Assembly instruction	1 pc.

3. List of tools required

- Screwdriver for slotted head screws
- Screwdriver for positive head screws
- Hammer
- Center punch
- Waterproofed pen
- Power drill
- Drill, 3 mm diameter
- Drill, 6 mm diameter
- Drill, 8 mm diameter
- Counter sink

4. Retrofit door lock

4.1 HERAccl, HERAccl 150 and HERAccl 240; non stacked devices

1. Unscrew the front stacking element of the unit.



2. Remove the adjacent cap of the outer door.



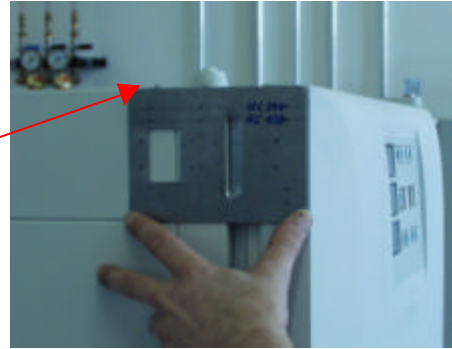
3. Mount the door lock using the screws and washers supplied.



4.2 HERAcCell and HERAcCell 150; door lock above

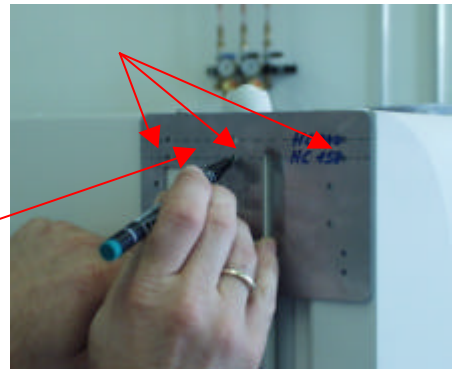
1. Place the drilling jig flush with the top of the outer casing.

Flush to the top



2. Mark the position of the three holes with the marker pen.

For HERAcCell / HERAcCell 150
second row from the top.



3. Before drilling the holes use a centre punch to mark the position.



4. Drill the marked positions with a 3 mm drill.



5. Open up the hole in the door, first with a 6 mm drill and then with an 8 mm.



6. Holes for the door lock.



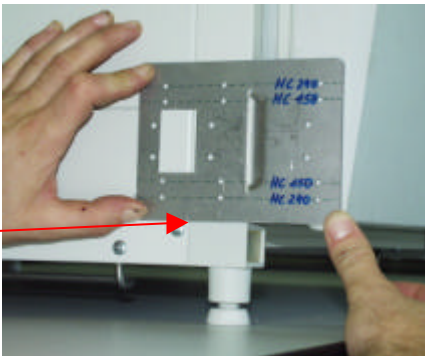
7. Mount the door lock with the screws and washers provided.



4.3 HERAccl and HERAccl 150, door lock below

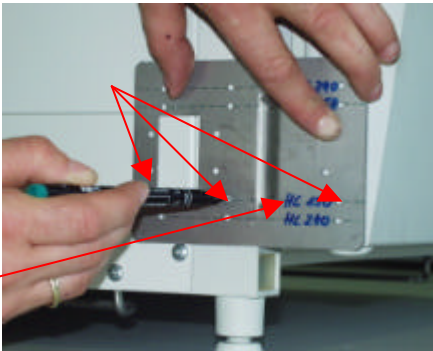
1. Place the drilling jig on the upper edge of the power switch housing.

Flush with the housing



2. Mark the position of the three holes with the marker pen.

For HERAccl / HERAccl 150 second row from the bottom.



3. Before drilling the holes use a centre punch to mark the position.



4. Drill the marked positions with a 3 mm drill.



5. Open up the hole in the door, first with a 6 mm drill and then with an 8 mm.



6. Holes for the door lock.



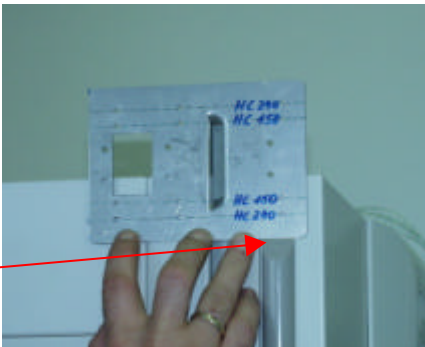
7. Mount the door lock with the screws and washers provided.



4.4 HERAccl 240, door lock above

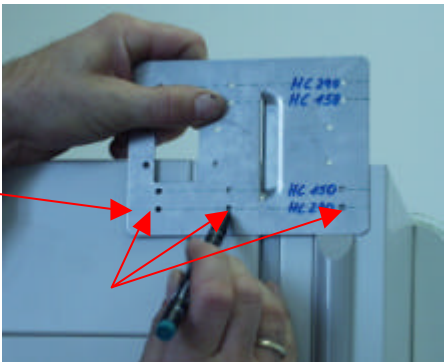
1. Place the drilling jig flush with the top of the door handle.

Flush with the top of the door handle



2. Mark the position of the three holes with the marker pen.

For HERAccl 240 use the bottom row.



3. Before drilling the holes use a centre punch to mark the position.



4. Drill the marked positions with a 3 mm drill.



- 5. Open up the hole in the door, first with a 6 mm drill and then with an 8 mm.



- 6. Counter sink the hole.



- 7. Holes for the door lock.



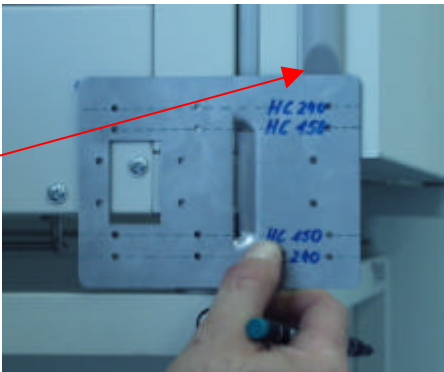
- 8. Mount the door lock with the screws and washers provided.



4.5 HERAccl 240, door lock below

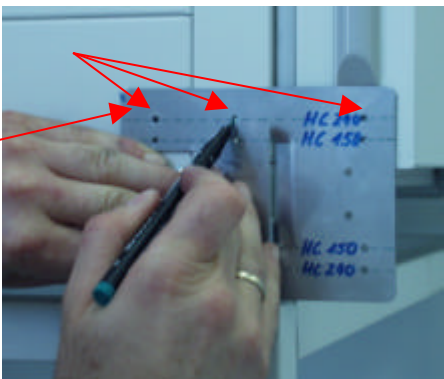
1. Place the drilling jig flush with the bottom of the door handle.

Flush with the bottom of the door handle



2. Mark the position of the three holes with the marker pen.

For HERAccl 240 use the top row.



3. Before drilling the holes use a centre punch to mark the position.



4. Drill the marked positions with a 3 mm drill.



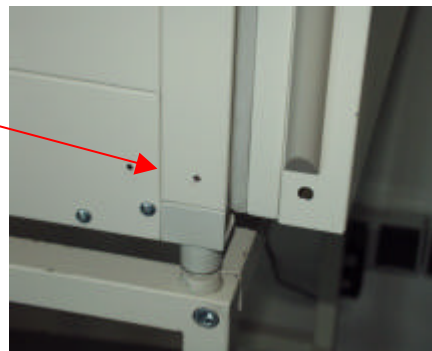
5. Open up the hole in the door, first with a 6 mm drill and then with an 8 mm.



6. Counter sink the hole.



7. Holes for the door lock.



8. Mount the door lock with the screws and washers provided.



Address

Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
Robert-Bosch-Strasse 1
D – 63505 Langenselbold

Telephone

Sales & Service: + 49 (0) 6184 / 90-6940

Fax

Sales & Service: + 49 (0) 6184 / 90-7474

<http://www.kendro.com>

Address

Kendro Laboratory Products Inc.
275 Aiken Road
Asheville, NC 2884 USA

Telephone

Sales & Service: + 1 800 / 879-7767

Fax

Sales & Service: + 1 828 / 658-0363

<http://www.kendro.com>

SAUERSTOFFSENSOR UND GASBEFEUCHTUNGSEINRICHTUNG

OXYGEN SENSOR AND GAS HUMIDIFIER

Beschreibung:

Vor Inbetriebnahme des Geräts müssen der Sauerstoffsensor und die O₂ Befeuchtungseinrichtung installiert werden.

Sauerstoffsensor

1. Stecken Sie den Sauerstoffsensor in die Steckverbindung (verpolungssicher) im hinteren Bereich der Decke des Gerätes. (Bild 1)

Gasbefeuchtungseinrichtung

2. Ziehen Sie zuerst den Schlauch über die Tülle der Gasbefeuchtungseinrichtung.
3. Stellen Sie dann die Gasbefeuchtungseinrichtung in das Gerät (hinten rechts, parallel zur Geräterückwand) und stecken jetzt den Schlauch auf die Tülle der Gaszuführung. (Bild 2)

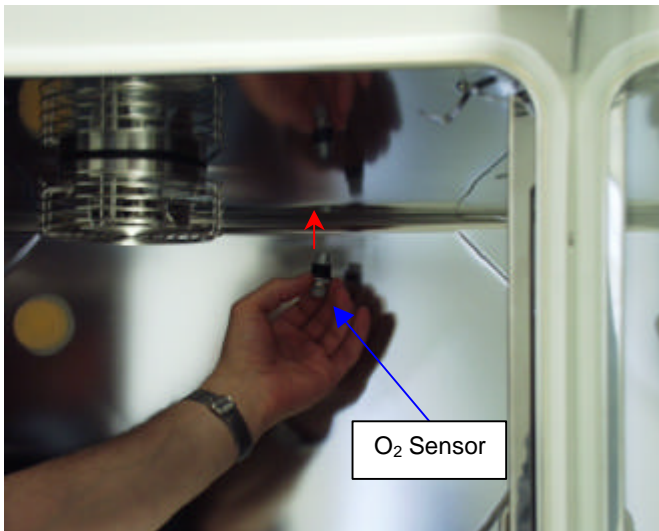


Abb. 1 / Picture 1

Achtung:

Der Sauerstoffsensor ist nur in den HERAcell 240 einzusetzen und darf nicht in einen anderen CO₂ Inkubator Typen eingebaut werden. Eine eindeutige Zuordnung des Sensorkopfs zum Gerät ist durch die Typennummer auf dem Sensorkopf und dem Typenschild des Gerätes gewährleistet.

Deutschland

Anschrift

Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
Heraeusstr. 12 – 14
D – 63450 Hanau

Telefon

Vertrieb: + 49 (0) 1805 – 536 376
Service: + 49 (0) 1805 – 112 110

Fax

Service & Vertrieb: + 49 (0) 1805 – 112 114

Description:

Before initial operation the oxygen sensor and O₂ humidifier must be installed.

Oxygen sensor

1. Plug the oxygen sensor into the socket located at the back of the top of the inner housing. (Picture 1)

Gas humidifier

2. First assemble the gas humidifier by pushing the tube over the nozzle.
3. Then place the gas humidifier assembly in the chamber (rear right, parallel to the rear wall) and connect the tube to the gas supply nozzle. (Picture 2)

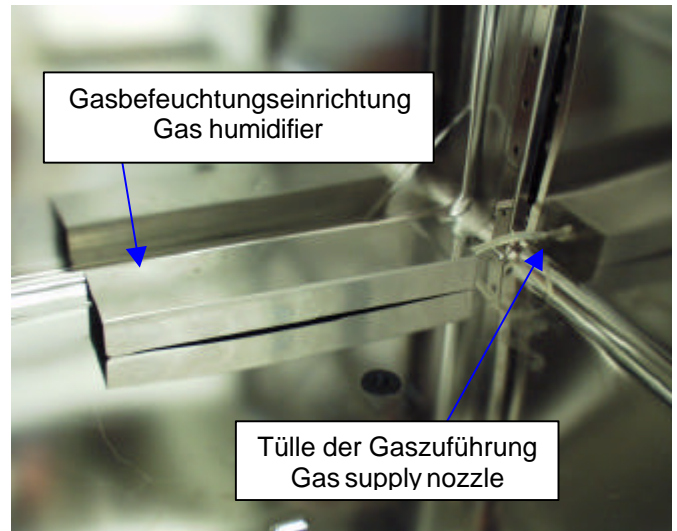


Abb. 2 / Picture 2

Attention:

The oxygen sensor is designed specifically for HERAcell 240, and is not to be used in other CO₂ incubators. For clear identification the sensor and the unit are serialized together.

USA

Address

Kendro Laboratory Products; Inc.
31 Pecks Lane
Newton, CT 06470

Telephone:

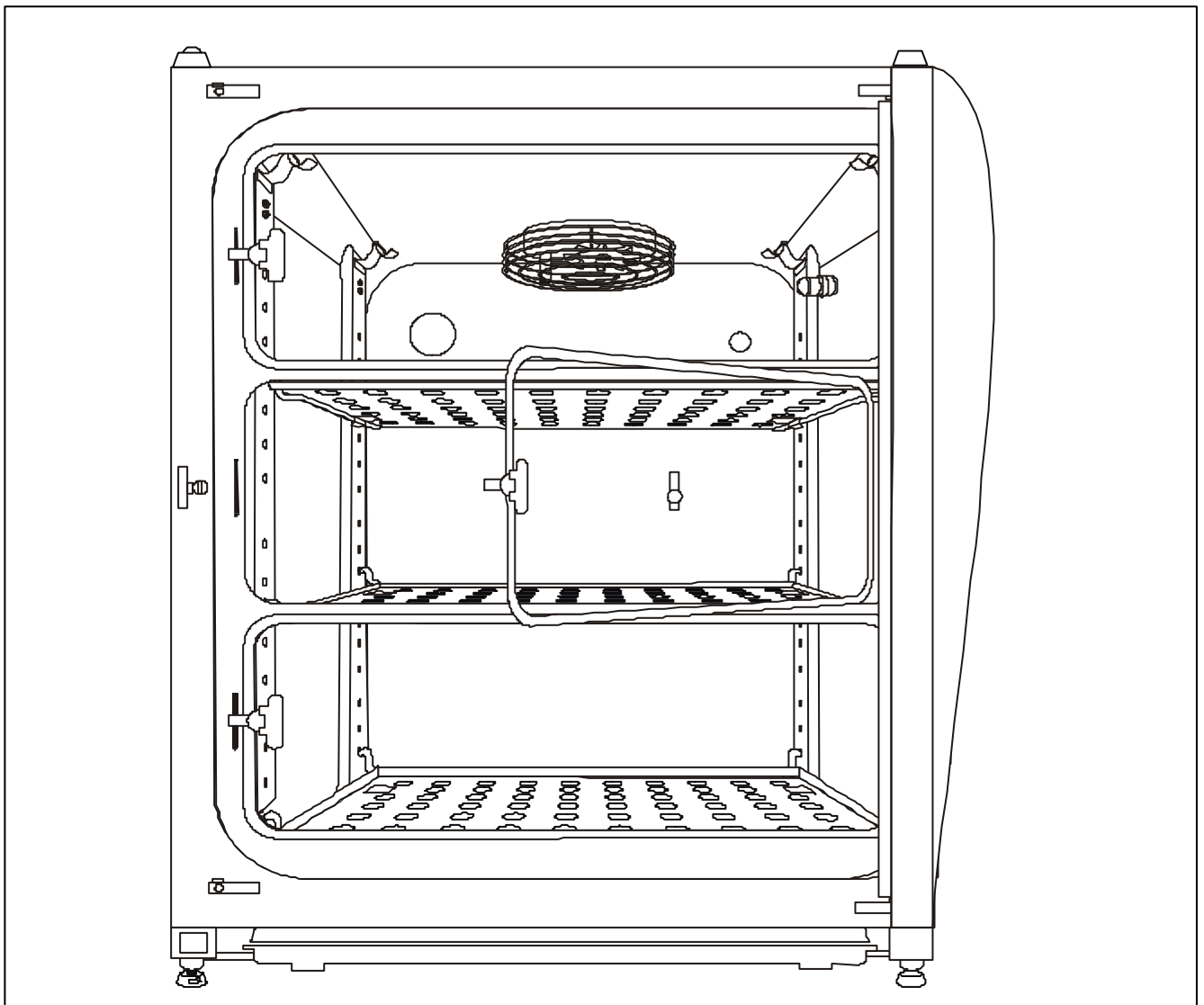
1 – 800 – 522 - 7746

Fax:

1 – 203 – 270 - 2210

Installation Instructions

Gas Tight Screen for the HERAcell[®] and HERAcell[®] 150, Retrofit



1. General Information

These installation instructions describe the process for retrofitting the HERAcell® and HERAcell® 150 CO₂ incubators with a gas tight screen.

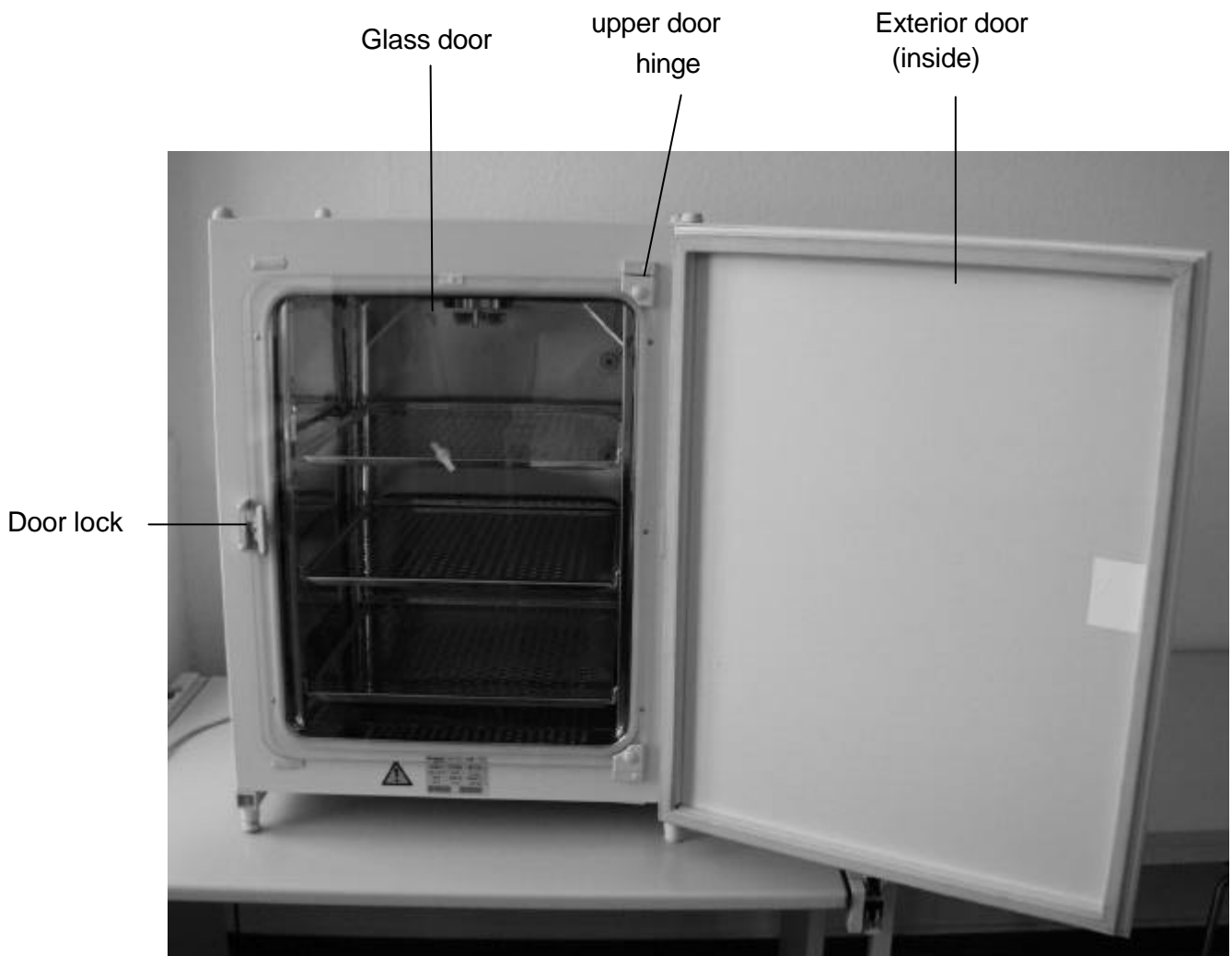
List of Required Tools

- Knife
- Allen key (Größe 3 mm)
- Phillip's Head screwdriver
- DThin nail Ø 1 mm

- Drilling machine (for HERAcell)
- Drill with 3 mm diameter (for HERAcell)

2. Device Preparation

1. The device must be taken out of action to perform the retrofit work.
2. The device should be standing on a firm base.



3. HERAcell[®] and HERAcell[®] 150 Gas Tight Screen Retrofit

3.1 Remove the Glass Door

1. Open the exterior device door.
2. Using the knife, CAREFULLY pry off the cover panels on the upper and lower door hinges.
3. Remove the Allen screw (3 mm) on the upper door hinge. The glass door should still be closed during this step.
4. Open the glass door and remove it. To do this, push the door hinge to the right ? and pull it forward ? towards yourself.
5. Remove the door hinge from the shaft.
6. Carefully place the glass door in a safe location
Please take care that the washers do not get lost.



3.2 Gas Tight Screen Installation

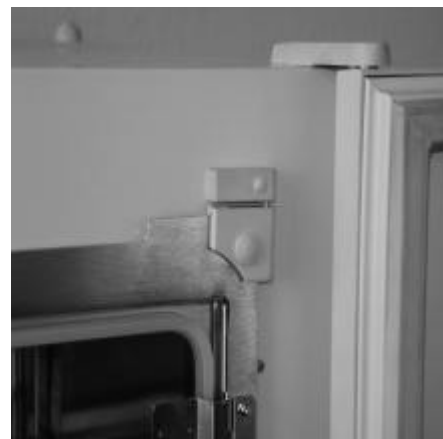
1. Insert the gas tight screen with the **2 washers** into the door hinge. Close the gas tight screen.



2. Now insert the upper door hinge onto the gas tight screen shaft. Secure the door hinge with the Allen screw.



3. Clip the cover panels back onto the door hinges. If the panels broke during removal, install new ones.



3.3 Angel Bracket and Switch Activator Installation for HERAcCell 150

1. Remove the plastic rivets from the inside of the door.

1.1 Using a thin nail, puncture the center of the rivets inwards.



1.2 Using the knife, CARREFULLY pull the rivets out.



2. Using the Phillip´s head screwdriver, mount the angle bracket on the inside of the exterior door.

Fig. 1 – For doors with stops on the right. The edge must face left.



Fig. 2 – For doors with stops on the left. The edge must face right.



3. Using Phillip´s head scres, mount the shackle (serves as switch activator) on the inside of the exterior door.



4. Clip the cover panels into the shackle.



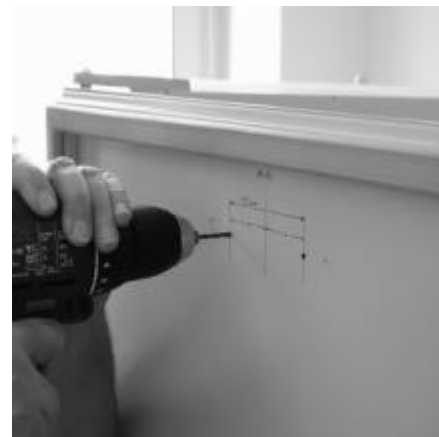
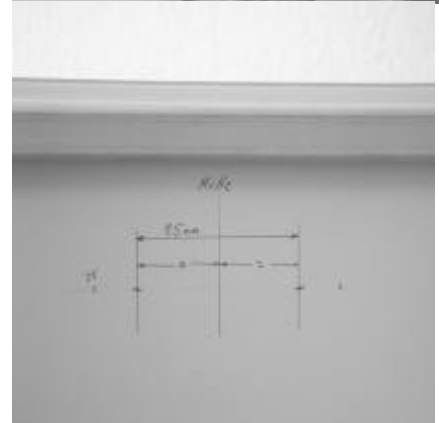
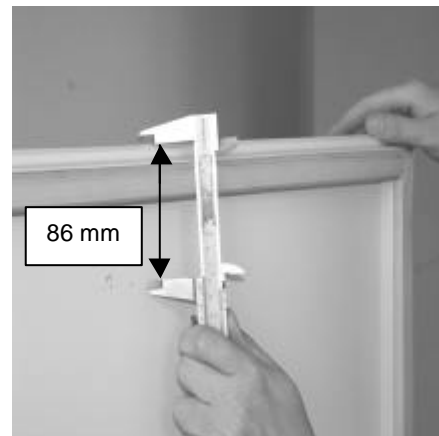
3.4 Angel Bracket and Switch Activator Installation for HERAcCell

1. For drilling the holes of the switch activator, the exactly position of the holes must be observed.

For that purpose in a distance of **86 mm** to the upper door edge a horizontal mark must be sketched.

Please measure the middle of the door.
On each site of the middle (left and right) in a distance of **42,5 mm** a mark must be sketched.

On this marks two holes with **D=3 mm** must be drilled.
Please look that the drill penetrates **max. 10 mm**. (when the drill penetrates deeper, the board could be damaged)



4. Using Phillip´s head scres, mount the shackle (serves as switch activator) on the inside of the exterior door.



3.5 Configuration control- and rule system (softwareversion ≤ 202)

Beside the installation of the gas tight screen you have to configure the appropriate set of parameters. Enter **funktion level 601** and choose the right set of the parameters.

Information:

After switching on the incubator, the actual set of the parameters is indicated during the start routine.

Upper display: Pr
Lower display: Parameter

General description

Input

1. To access the function levels simultaneously press the **cal** – key, the **i** – key, and the **auto-start** – key, and hold them down for at least 5 seconds. The programm enters function level 0.

2. To move to the various function levels, press and hold down the **cal** – key and use the **▲** - key.

3. To access a particular sublevel, press and release the **cal** – key until you reach the desired sublevel.

4. After changing the set of parameters the unit restarts. If nothing has been changed continue with 4.1.
 - 4.1 To exit the function level:
 - Press the **°C** – key or the **% CO₂** – key or
 - wait 5 seconds without pressing a key.

Go to function level 601.

1. Enter sublevel 2.
See chart 1 function level 601. Press the **cal** and **▲** - key. Set value 1.
(Set of parameters unlocked)
2. Enter sublevel 1.
See chart 1 function level 601. Enter the appropriate set of parameters for the incubator, press **cal** and **▲**-key see chart 2. See example.

Chart 1: function level 601

601	Configuration of the unit		
	FE position	FE value range	Description
	1	1 ... 20	Set of parameters, No.
	2	0 1	Set of parameters interlocked Set of parameters unlocked
	3	0 1	Low humidity not configured Low-humidity configured

Chart 2: Set of parameters

Assignments of sets of parameters to the unit types		
Set of parameters, No.	Unit	Description
1	HERAcell 150, 230 V, VA	
2	HERAcell 150, 230 V, Cu	
3	HERAcell 150, 120 V, VA	
4	HERAcell 150, 120 V, Cu	
5	HERAcell 240, 230 V, VA	
6	HERAcell 240, 230 V, Cu	
7	HERAcell 240, 120 V, VA	
8	HERAcell 240, 120 V, Cu	
9	HERAcell 240, 230 V, VA	Set of parameters for gas tight screen (booster switched off)
10	HERAcell 240, 230 V, Cu	
11	HERAcell 240, 120 V, VA	
12	HERAcell 240, 120 V, Cu	

Example

FE = function level

without gas tight screen: HERAcell® 240, 230 V, VA
function level 601 configuration of the unit
lower level FE position 1 => **FE value range: 5**

with gas tight screen: HERAcell® 240, 230 V, VA
function level 601 configuration of the unit
lower level FE position 1 => **FE value range: 9**

without gas tight screen: HERAcell® 240, 120 V, Cu
function level 601 configuration of the unit
lower level FE position 1 => **FE value range: 8**

with gas tight screen: HERAcell® 240, 120 V, Cu
function level 601 configuration of the unit
lower level FE position 1 => **FE value range: 12**

3.6 Configuration control- and rule system (softwareversion 210)

Beside the installation of the gas tight screen you have to configure the appropriate set of parameters. Enter **funktion level 21** and choose the right set of the parameters.

Information:

After switching on the incubator, the actual set of the parameters is indicated during the start routine.

Upper display: Pr
Lower display: Parameter

General description

1. To access the function levels simultaneously press the **cal** – key, the **i** – key, and the **auto-start** – key, and hold them down for at least 5 seconds. The program enters function level 0.
2. To move to the various function levels, press and hold down the **cal** – key and use the **▲** - key.
3. To access a particular sublevel, press and release the **cal** – key until you reach the desired sublevel.
4. After changing the set of parameters the unit restarts. If nothing has been changed continue with 4.1.
 - 4.1 To exit the function level:
 - Press the **°C** – key or the **% CO₂** – key or
 - wait 5 seconds without pressing a key.

Input

Go to function level 21.

1. Enter sublevel 2.
See chart 1 function level 21.
Press the **cal** and **▲** - key, set value 1.
(Set of parameters unlocked)
2. Enter sublevel 4.
Press the **cal** and **▲** - key, set value 1.
3. Enter sublevel 10.
Press the **cal** and **▲** - key, set value 1. (writing EPROM)

Chart 1: function level 21

21 Configuration of the unit			
	FE position	FE value range	Description
	1	0 = Heracell 150 1 = Heracell 240	Configure unit size
	2	0 = Stainless steel 1 = Copper	Configure innercasing material
	3	0 = 230 Volt 1 = 120 Volt	Configure mains voltage
	4	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Configure gas tight screen
	5	0 = no O ₂ 1 = 5 ... 90% O ₂ 2 = 1 ... 21% O ₂	Configure O ₂
	6	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Configure bottle turning device
	7	0 = standart TCD or IR 1 = Auto-Zero-measuring cell	Configure installed measuring cell
	8	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Configure water level sensor
	9	0 = inactive 1 = active	Configure low humidity option
	10	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Gas guard CO ₂
	11	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Gas guard O ₂ /N ₂
	12	0	- without function -
	13	0	- without function -
	14	0	- without function -
	15	0	- without function -
	16	0	- without function -
	17	0	- without function -
	18	0	- without function -
	19	0	- without function -
	20	0 / 1	Start write pocess
	21	0 / 1	Security bit for position 1-10
For initial configuration only !			
Using this function will overwrite all unit adjustments on the main board!			



When FE 601 is called up, the system jumps to FE 21



Anschrift:

Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
Robert – Bosch - Straße 1
D - 63505 Langenselbold
Deutschland

Telefon:

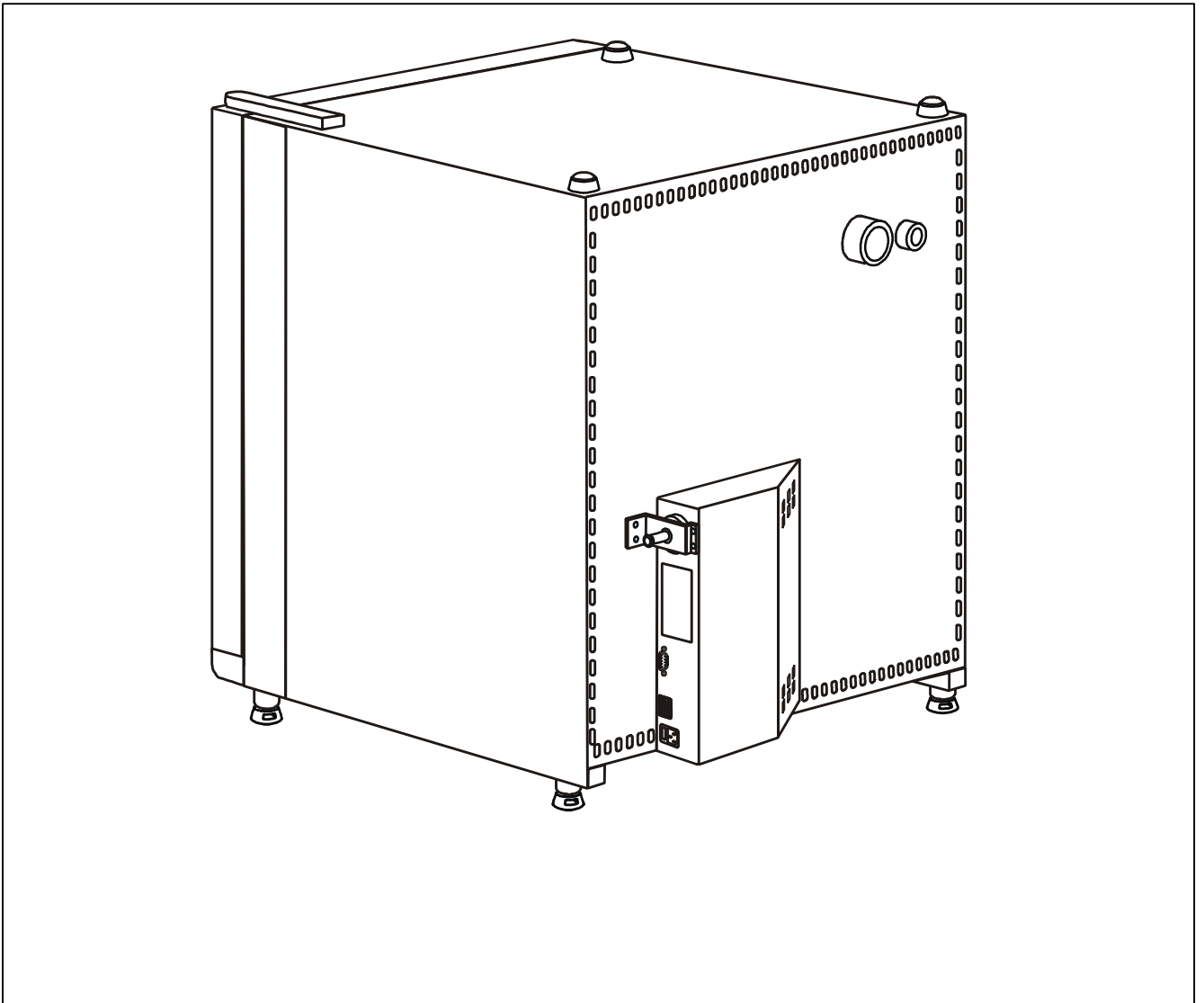
Vertrieb + 49 (0) 1805-536376
Service + 49 (0) 1805-112110

Fax:

Vertrieb/
Service + 49 (0) 1805-112114

Assembly Instructions

HERAcell[®], HERAcell[®] 150 and HERAcell[®] 240, Main PCB Replacement



Contents

Contents	2
1. General Information	3
2. Preparation	4
2.1 Rear View (units without any options, small control box)	4
2.2 Rear View (units with options or with large control box)	5
3. Main PCB Replacement	6
3.1 Disconnecting the Device from the Mains Power Supply	6
3.2 Removing the Main PCB	6
3.3 Installing the New PCB	6
3.4 Restarting the Device	6
3.5 Configuration Settings (units without any options, small control box)	7
3.6 Configuration Settings (units with options or with large control box)	9

1. General Information

These Installation Instructions describe the procedure for replacing the main PCB for the HERAcell[®], HERAcell[®] 150 and HERAcell[®] 240 CO₂ incubators with decontamination routine.

Device retooling tasks may only be performed by Kendro Service or specialist personnel authorized by Kendro.

Should retooling be performed by anyone other than authorized service personnel, all warranties provided by Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH will become void.

At the end of the replacement procedure, an electrical safety test in accordance with DIN VDE 0701, Part 1, must be performed.

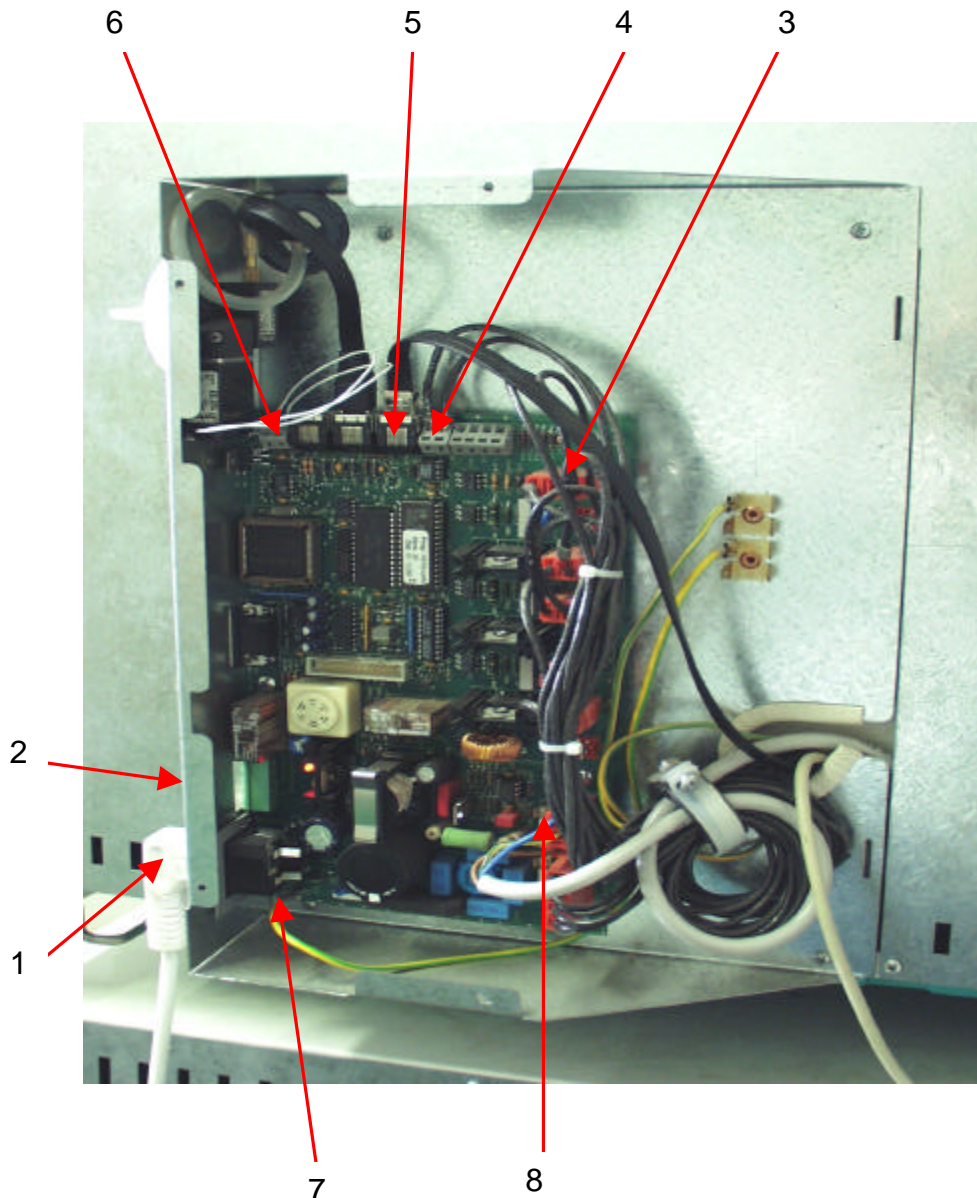
List of Required Tools and Aids

- Screwdriver, Philips-head, size: 1+2, Philips Recess system
- Socket wrench (5 mm)
- Narrow screwdriver

2. Preparation

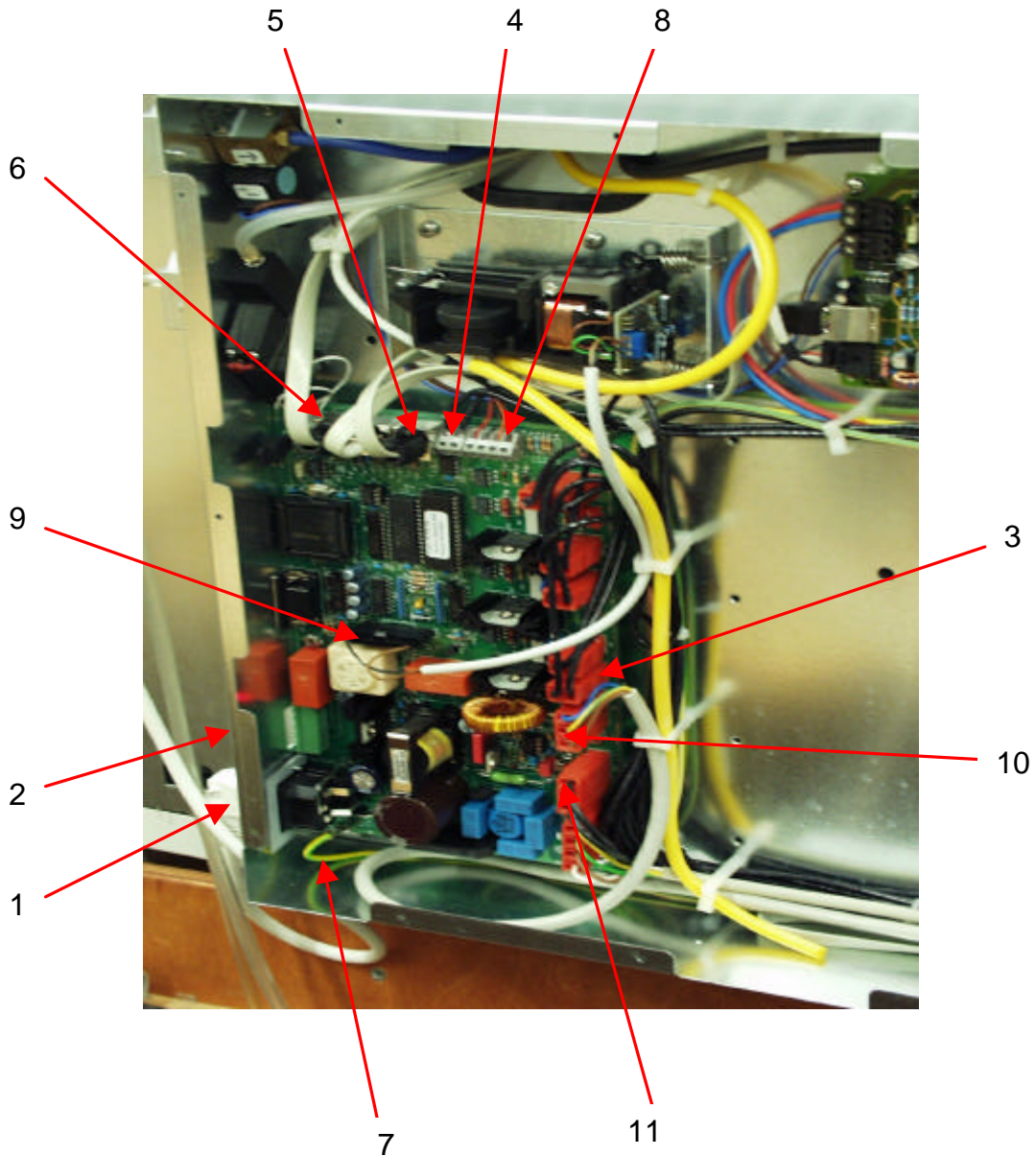
The device should be positioned on a stable base (table, bench).

2.1 Rear View (units without any options, small control box)



- 1 Mains power plug
- 2 Alarm output
- 3 Mains power circuit (orange connector)
- 4 Terminal, door switch
- 5 Bus cable
- 6 Terminal, CO₂ solenoid valve
- 7 Ground connection
- 8 Connector for door heater

2.2 Rear View (units with options or with large control box)



- 1 Mains power plug
- 2 Alarm output
- 3 Mains power circuit (orange connector)
- 4 Terminal for door switch
- 5 Bus cables (max. 3 pcs.)
- 6 Terminal for CO₂ solenoid valve
- 7 Ground connection
- 8 Terminal for water level sensor
- 9 Connector for „auto-zero“ air pump
- 10 Connector for door heater
- 11 Connector for additional power supplies.

3. Main PCB Replacement

3.1 Disconnecting the Device from the Mains Power Supply

1. Switch the device off at the main power switch.
2. Unplug the mains power cord and secure it to prevent accidental reconnection.

3.2 Removing the Main PCB

1. Remove the circuit box cover.
2. Remove the interface retainer screws.
3. Remove the Philips head screw on mains inlet connector.
4. Unplug the orange plug-in connector (X2 – X10) for the mains power circuit on the PCB.
5. Disconnect the two door switch leads from terminal block JP2. To do this, press on the spring terminals with a small screwdriver.
6. If installed, disconnect the four water level sensor leads from terminal block JP1. To do this, press on the spring terminals with a small screwdriver.
7. Unplug the bus cables at the plug-in connections (JP3 / JP4 / JP 15). Press the locking hook on the connectors to release.
8. Disconnect the two CO₂ solenoid leads from terminal block JP5. To do this, press on the spring terminal with a small screwdriver.
9. If installed, unplug the air pump leads at connector JP 11. Press the locking hook on the connectors to release.
10. Unplug the green/yellow ground wire at the PCB.
11. Using a Philips head screwdriver, remove the PCB retainer screws (7 screws).
12. Remove the main PCB from the circuit box.

3.3 Installing the New PCB

1. Install the new PCB in the reverse order to the removal instructions given in Section 3.2.
2. An electrical safety check must be performed after electrical components have been removed / installed.

3.4 Restarting the Device

1. Plug the mains power cord into the mains inlet connector.
2. Switch the device on at the mains power switch.
3. Resume normal operations.

3.5 Configuration Settings (units without any options, small control box)

The following appear when the device is switched on:

- The green lamp incorporated the mains power switch lights up.
- 8-digit check of both displays, and all LEDs are on.



If High/Low humidity has been configured, the associated LED will also light up during the 8-digit check.

- The version of the current software will be displayed:

P 1 (display PCB):	e.g., 004, that is, Version 4
P 2 (sensor PCB):	e.g., 015, that is, Version 15
P 3 (main PCB):	e.g., 202, that is, Version 202
Pr (parameter set)	e.g., 004, that is HERAcell, 120V, Cu

The device then displays the current actual values of temperature and CO₂.

- Next, select the appropriate parameter set for your unit from the table below:

Device assignment to the control parameter sets		
Parameter set no.	Device	Note
1	HERAcell, 230 V, SS	SS = stainless steel
2	HERAcell, 230 V, Cu	
3	HERAcell, 120 V, SS	SS = stainless steel
4	HERAcell, 120 V, Cu	
5	HERAcell 240, 230 V, SS	SS = stainless steel
6	HERAcell 240, 230 V, Cu	
7	HERAcell 240, 120 V, SS	SS = stainless steel
8	HERAcell 240, 120 V, Cu	
9	HERAcell 240, 230 V, SS	Parameter sets 9 -12, booster switched off for 6 door screen
10	HERAcell 240, 230 V, Cu	
11	HERAcell 240, 120 V, SS	
12	HERAcell 240, 120 V, Cu	

- Inputting the selected parameter set in function level 601, sublevel 1:
 - 1) The function levels are accessed by simultaneously pressing and holding the **cal** - key, the **i** - key, and the **auto start** - key for at least 5 sec. The program then jumps to function level 0.
 - 2) Holding down the **cal** - key and pressing the ? key will take you to function level 601.

- 3) Release the **cal** - key, then press it twice and hold it (you will be in function level 601, sublevel 2).
- 4) Using the ? - key, select "1" and release the **cal** - key.
- 5) Press the **cal** key three times, then hold it (you will be in function code 601, sublevel 1.)
- 6) Using the ? - key until the selected parameter set will be displayed. Releasing the **cal** - key will store the settings and initiate a device reset.

- 8-digit check of both displays, and all LEDs are on.



If High/Low moisture has been configured, the associated LED will also light up during the 8-digit check.

- The version of the current software versions are displayed:

P 1 (display PCB):	e.g., 004, that is, Version 4
P 2 (sensor PCB):	e.g., 015, that is, Version 15
P 3 (main PCB):	e.g., 202, that is, Version 202
Pr (parameter set)	the new selected parameter set

The device then displays the current actual values.

- The program versions P1, P2 and P3 must be provided for all questions, particularly those concerning software problems.

3.6 Configuration Settings (units with options or with large control box)

The following appear when the device is switched on:

- The green lamp incorporated the mains power switch lights up.
- 8-digit check of both displays, and all LEDs are on.



If High/Low humidity has been configured, the associated LED will also light up during the 8-digit check.

- The version of the current software will be displayed:

P 1 (display PCB):	e.g., 010, that is, Version 10
P 2 (sensor PCB):	e.g., 027, that is, Version 27
P 3 (main PCB):	e.g., 210, that is, Version 210
Pn (parameter number)	e.g., 256

The device then displays the current actual values of temperature and CO₂.

- The parameter number will displayed during initialization after displaying the software version P1, P2, P3. The display will show Pn. If the parameter number has more than 3 digits the parameter number will be shown in to steps.

Example:

Pn (parameter number) = 1024

first step: 1 will be displayed

second step: 024 will be displayed

- The program versions P1, P2 and P3 must be provided for all questions, particularly those concerning software problems.
- Inputting the correct parameters in function level 21:
 - 1) The function levels are accessed by simultaneously pressing and holding the **cal** - key, the **i** - key, and the **auto start** - key for at least 5 sec. The program then jumps to function level 0.
 - 2) Holding down the cal - key and pressing the ? key will take you to function level 21.

21 Parameter settings			
	Sublevel of FC 21	Possible settings	Meaning
	1	0 = Heracell 150 1 = Heracell 240	Model size
	2	0 = SS 1 = CU	Material Inner casing SS = Stainless Steel
	3	0 = 230 Volt 1 = 120 Volt	Mains voltage
	4	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Gastight screen
	5	0 = no O ₂ control 1 = 5 ... 90% O ₂ 2 = 1 ... 21% O ₂	Oxygen control / control range
	6	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Bottle turners
	7	0 = standard TCD or IR 1 = Auto-Zero-detector	CO ₂ detector
	8	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Water Level Sensor
	9	0 = inactive 1 = active	High/Low Humidity
	10	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Gas guard CO ₂
	11	0 = not installed 1 = installed	Gas guard O ₂ /N ₂
	12	0	- without function
	13	0	- without function
	14	0	- without function
	15	0	- without function
	16	0	- without function
	17	0	- without function
	18	0	- without function
	19	0	- without function
	20	0 = do not store 1 = store to memory	Store to memory (NVRAM)
	21	0 / 1	Security bit for position 1-20
Only for initial configuration ! Using this function will override all calibration settings			

- 3) Release **cal** – key and press **cal** - key 21 times and hold it (you are at function code 21, sublevel 21).
- 4) Use ? - key and select „1“ and release **cal** – key. This will enable the access to sublevels 1 to 20 of function code 21. The actual settings in all sublevels will start to flash and can be changed.
- 5) Press the **cal** - key several times in order to select one of the sublevels 1 to 19 of function code 21 (see table above). For changing the setting press and hold the **cal** - key and select the correct value by using the ? - key.
- 6) After the settings in sublevel 1 to 19 have been changed the values must be stored to the memory as follows:

Press the **cal** – key several times and keep it pressed after reaching sublevel 20. During pressing the **cal** – key use the ? key and select „1“. Releasing the **cal** - key will store the settings and initiate a device reset.

- 8-digit check of both displays, and all LEDs are on.



If High/Low moisture has been configured, the associated LED will also light up during the 8-digit check.

- The version of the current software versions are displayed:

P 1 (display PCB):	e.g., 010, that is, Version 10
P 2 (sensor PCB):	e.g., 027, that is, Version 27
P 3 (main PCB):	e.g., 204, that is, Version 204
Pn (parameter number)	the new calculated parameter number

The device then displays the current actual values.

- The program versions P1, P2 and P3 must be provided for all questions, particularly those concerning software problems.

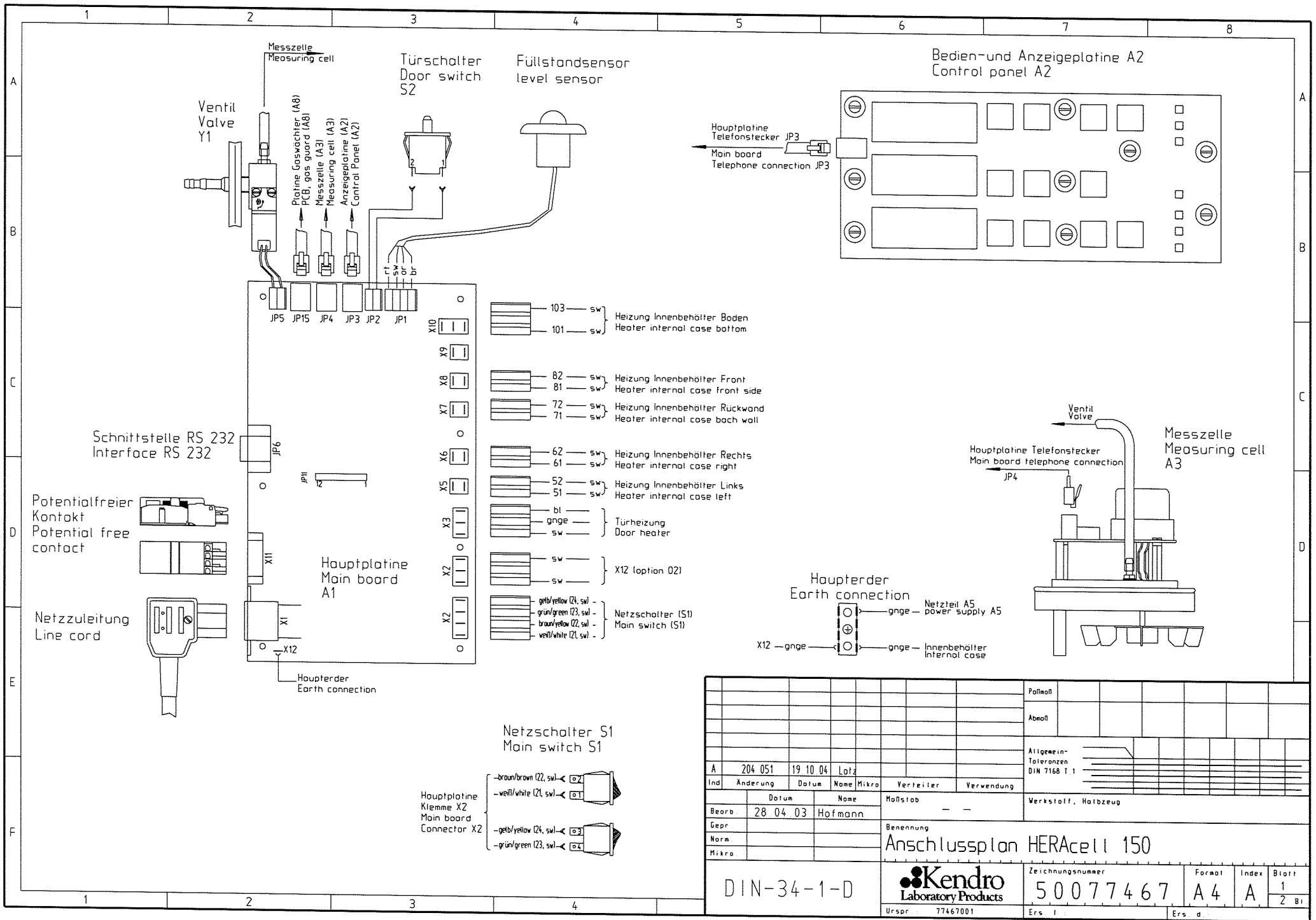


Address:
Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
Robert – Bosch – Str. 1
D - 63505 Langenselbold
Germany

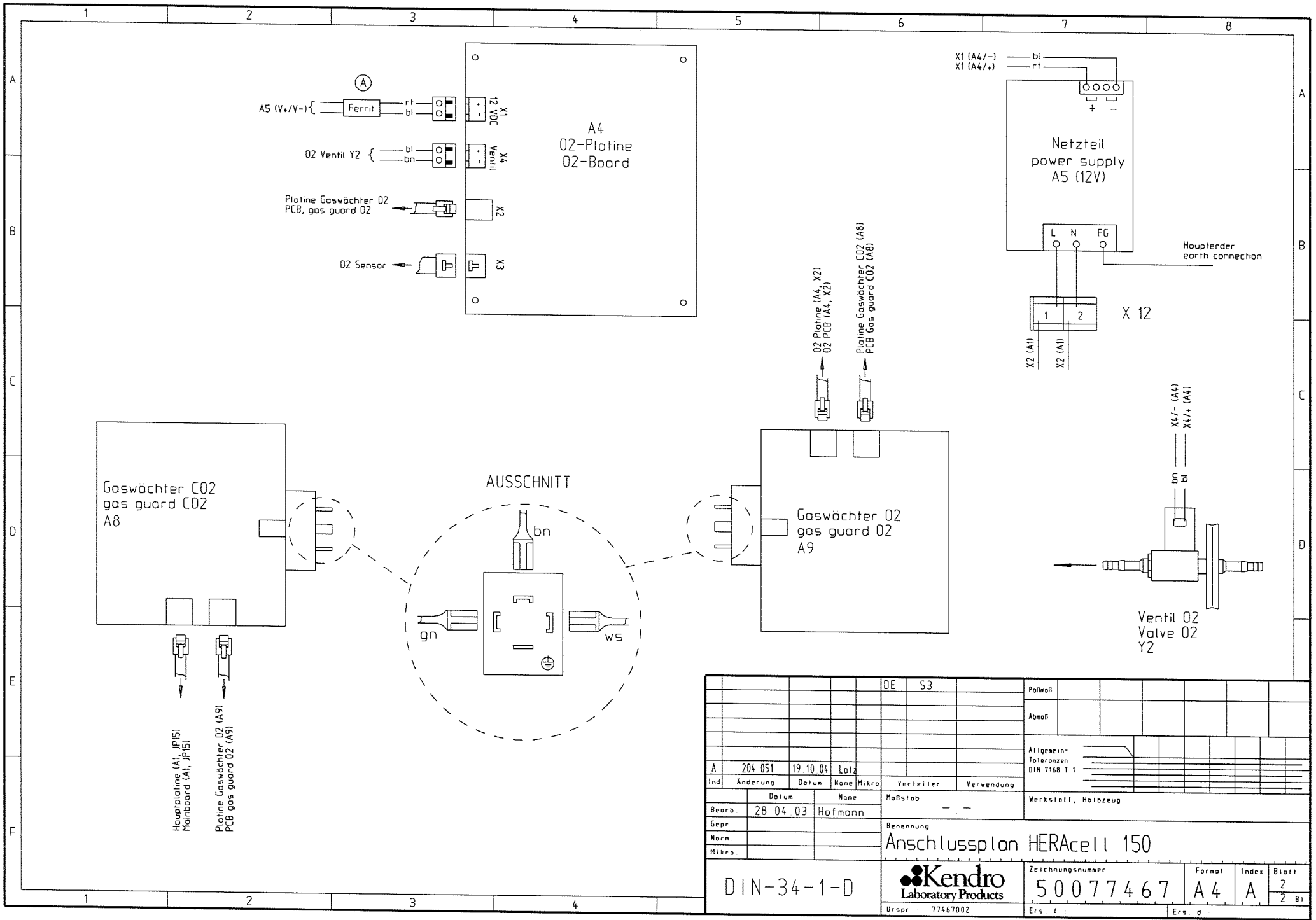
Telephone:
Sales / Service + 49 (0) 6184 / 90-6940

Fax:
Sales/Service + 49 (0) 6184 / 90-7474

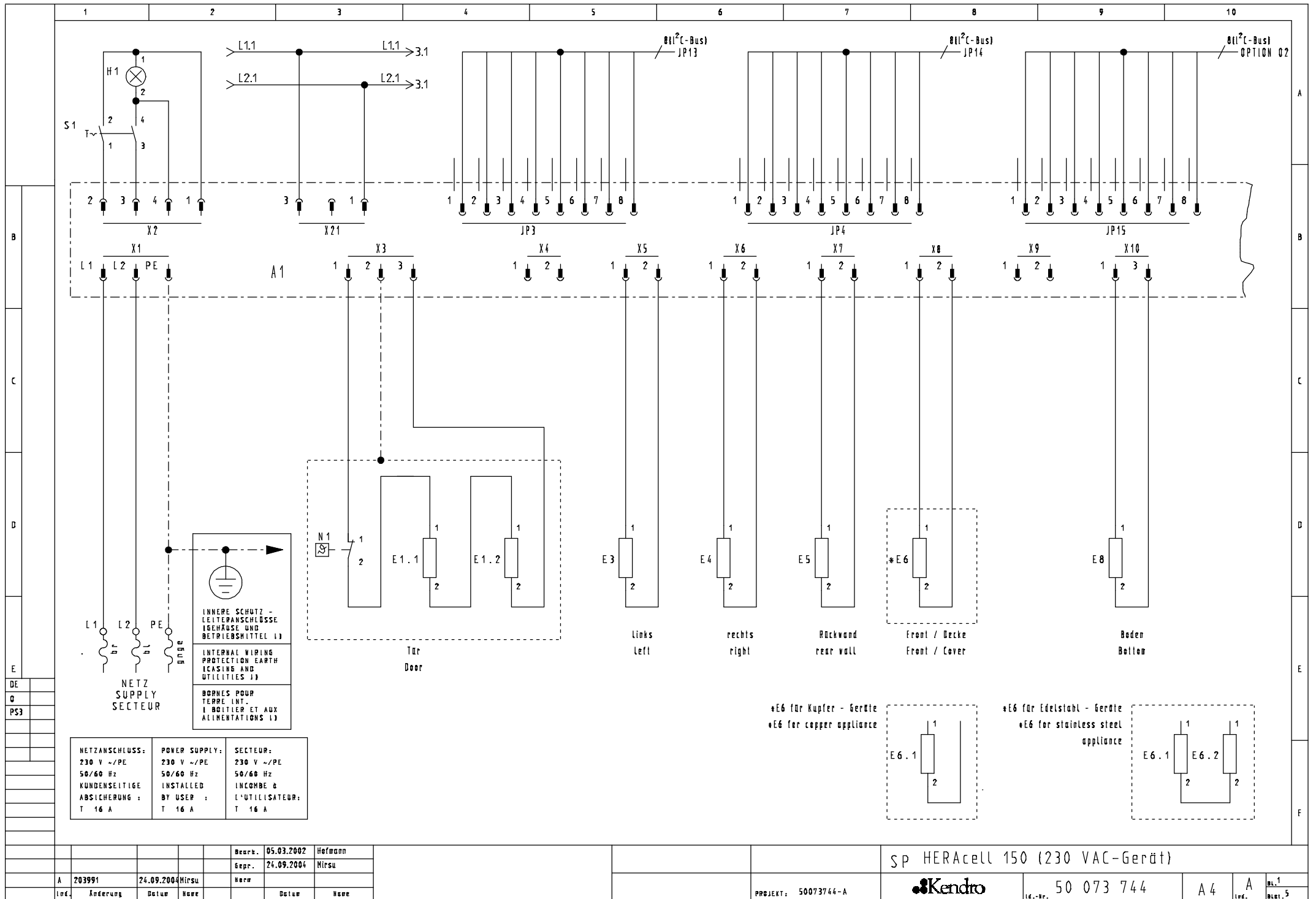
Fax:
Info@kendro.com



						Polmaß	
						Abmaß	
						Allgemein-Toleranzen DIN 7168 1.1	
A	204 051	19.10.04	Latz				
Ind	Änderung	Datum	Name	Mikro	Verteiler	Verwendung	
		Datum	Name		Maßstab		Werkstoff, Maßzeug
Bearb.	28.04.03		Hofmann				
Gepr.					Benennung	Anschlussplan HERAcCell 150	
Norm					Zeichnungsnummer	Format	Index
Mikro					50077467	A4	A
DIN-34-1-D				Kendro Laboratory Products		Urspr.	Blatt
				77467001		Ers. 1	1 2 Bl.
						Ers. d	



Ind		Änderung		Datum	Name	Mikro	Verteiler	Verwendung	DE S3		Paßmaß		Abmaß	
A		204 051		19 10 04	Lolz				Allgemein-Toleranzen DIN 7168 T.1					
Beobr.		28 04 03		Hofmann			Maßstab		Benennung		Anschlussplan HERAcCell 150		Format	
Gepr.									Zeichnungsnummer		50077467		Index	
Norm									Blatt		2		Blatt	
Mikro									Urspr.		77467002		Ers d	
DIN-34-1-D									Kendro Laboratory Products				Ers d	



B

C

D

E

DE

O

PS3

A

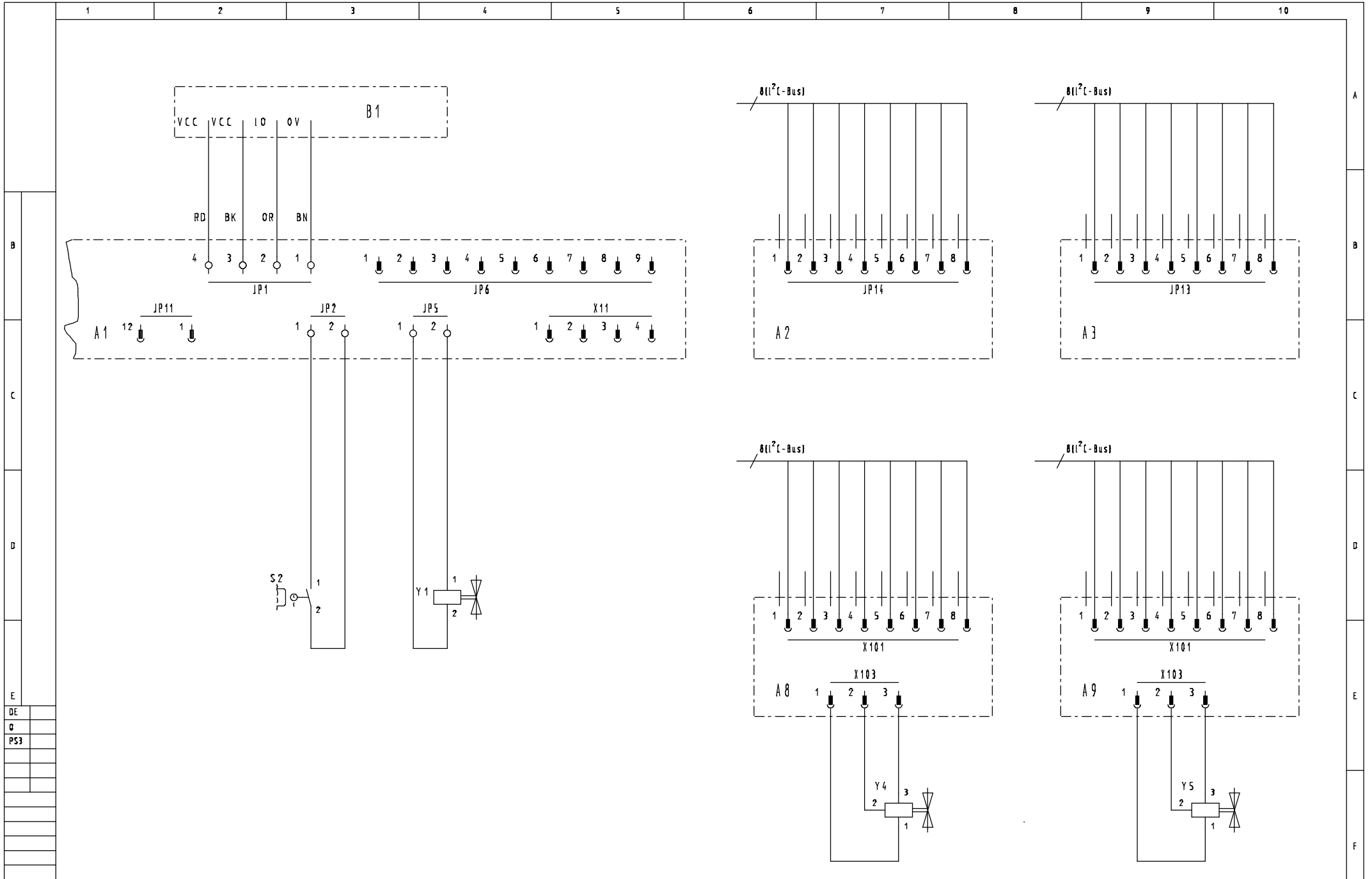
B

C

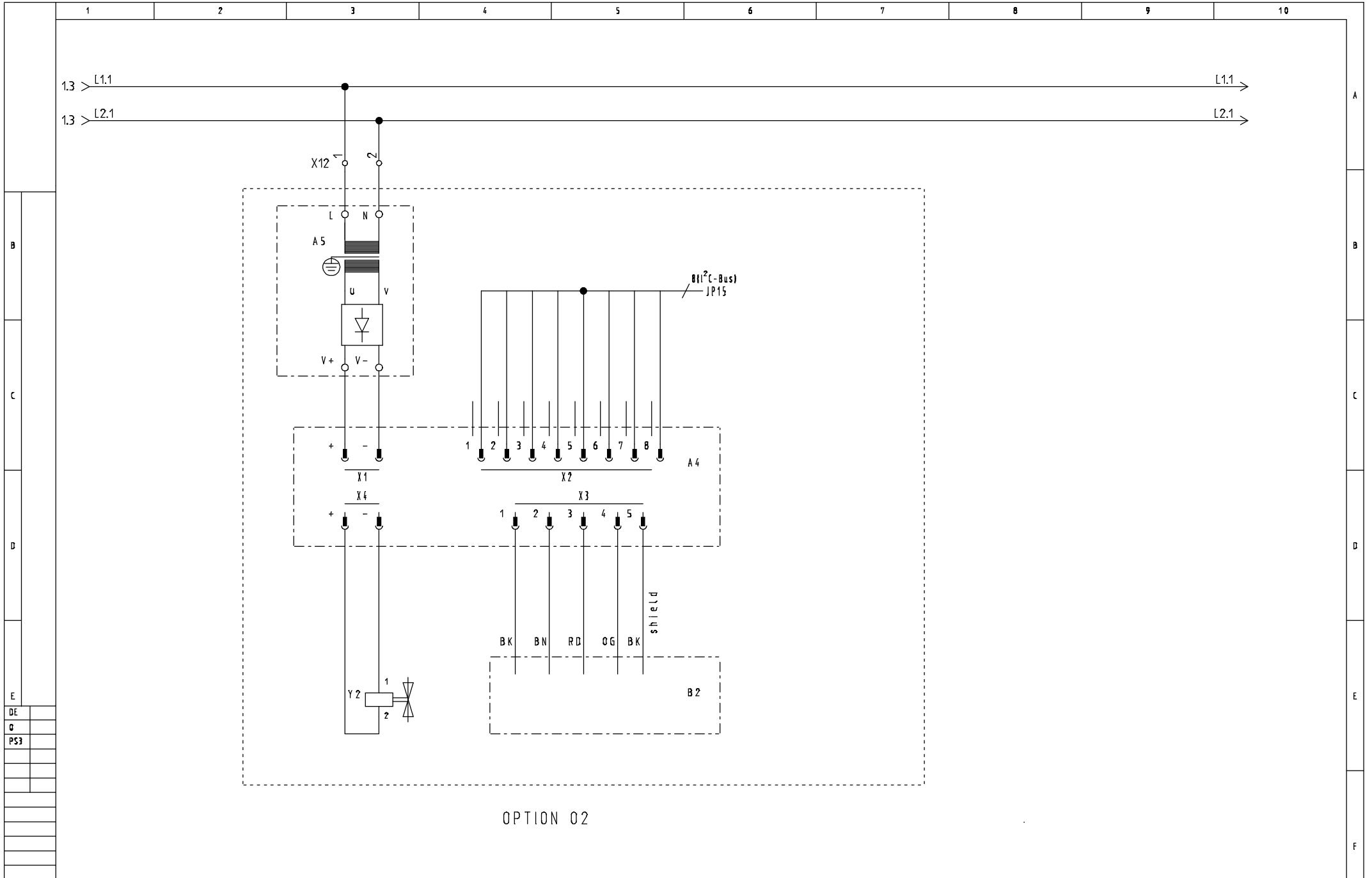
D

E

F



				Bearb.	05.03.2002	Hofmann	sp HERAcell 150 (230 VAC-Gerät)						
				gepr.	24.09.2004	Hirsu							
A	203991	24.09.2004	Hirsu	Neu			Kendro						
Id.	Änderung	Datum	Name		Datum	Name	PROJEKT:	50073744-A	Id.-Nr.	50 073 744	A 4	A	Bl. 2
											Id.	Bl. 5	



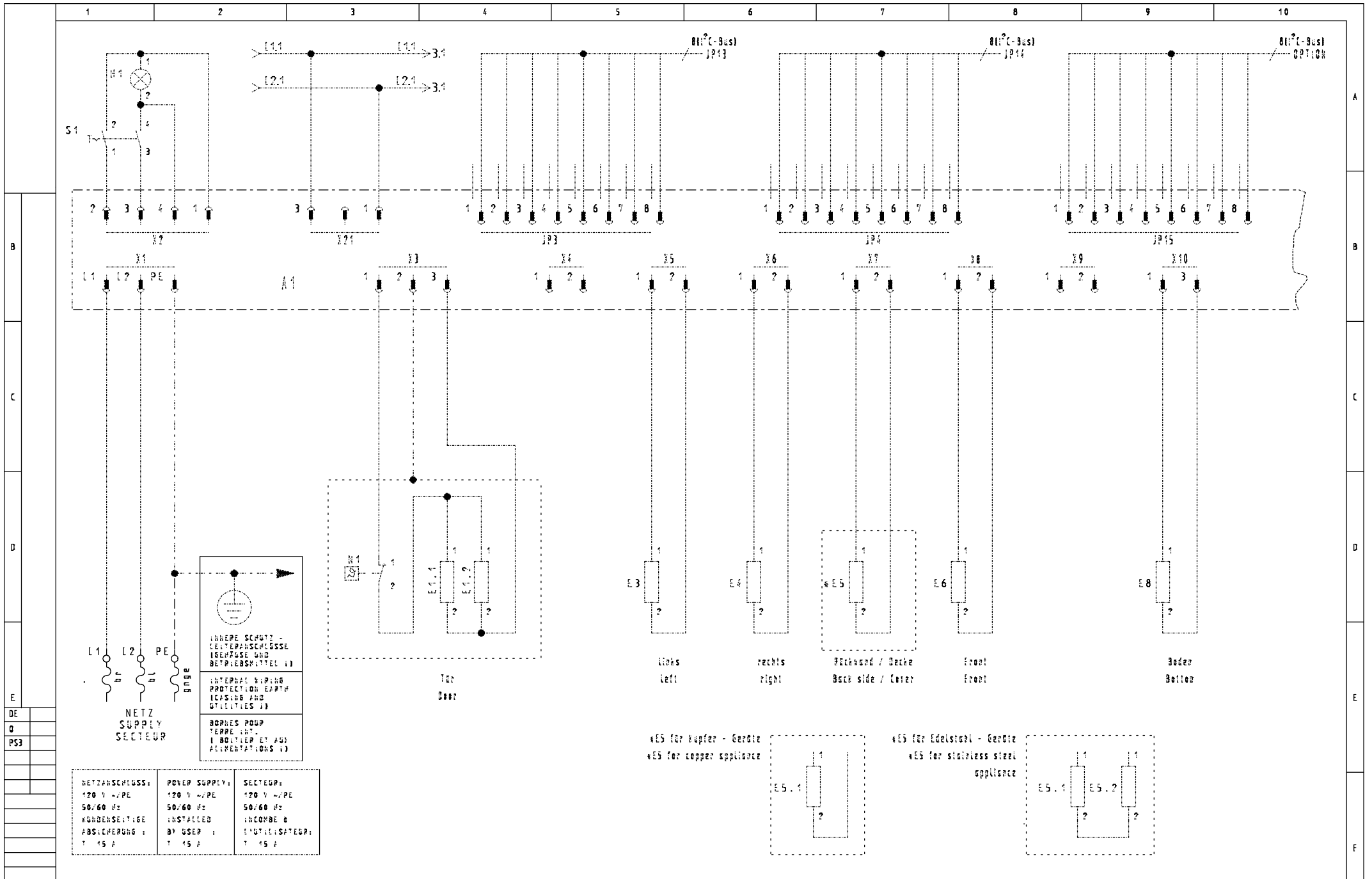
OPTION 02

				Bearb.	05.03.2002	Hofmann	SP HERAcELl 150 (230 VAC-Gerät)						
				gepr.	24.09.2004	Hirsu							
A	203991	24.09.2004	Hirsu	Neu			PROJEKT:	50073744-A		50 073 744	A 4	A	Bl. 3
Inf.	Änderung	Datum	Name		Datum	Name				Id.-Nr.	Id.	Bl.-Nr.	Bl.-Nr.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
LEGENDE ZU : SP HERAcEll 150 (230 VAC)			LEGENDE ZU : SP HERAcEll 150 (230 VAC)			LEGENDE ZU : SP HERAcEll 150 (230 VAC)			
NAME BETRIEBSMITTEL			NAME BETRIEBSMITTEL			NAME BETRIEBSMITTEL			
A1	Platine, Steuer- und Regeleinheit		X1	Netzanschluß					
A2	Platine, Messzelle		X2	Steckverbindung, Netzschalter					
A3	Platine, Bedien- und Anzeigeeinheit		X3	Steckverbindung, Türheizung					
A4	Platine, O2 Sensor		X4	Steckverbindung, Hzg. Innenbehälter Boden					
A5	Netzteil O2 Sensor		X5	Steckverbindung, Hzg. Innenbehälter Seite links					
A8	Platine, Gaswächter CO2		X6	Steckverbindung, Hzg. Innenbehälter Seite rechts					
A9	Platine, Gaswächter O2		X7	Steckverbindung, Hzg. Innenbehälter Rückwand					
B1	Füllstandsensör		X8	Steckverbindung, Hzg. Innenbehälter Front					
B2	O2 Sensor		X9	Steckverbindung, Hzg. Außengehäuse Front (n.eingebaut)					
E1.1-E1.2	Türheizung		X10	Steckverbindung, Hzg. Sterilisation (nicht eingebaut)					
E3	Innenbehälter Seite links		X11	Steckverbindung, Potentialfreier Kontakt					
E4	Innenbehälter Seite rechts		Y1	Magnetventil					
E5	Innenbehälter Rückwand		Y2	Magnetventil, O2					
*E6	Matrix Innenbehälter Front		Y4	Magnetventil, Gaswächter CO2					
E6.1	Innenbehälter Front		Y5	Magnetventil; Gaswächter O2					
E6.2	Innenbehälter Decke (nur Edelstahlgeräte)								
E8	Innenbehälter Boden								
H1	Netzmeldeleuchte								
JP1	Klemmenleiste, Wasserstand								
JP2	Klemmenleiste, Türschalter								
JP3	Steckverbindung, I_2C-Bus, Hauptplatine								
JP4	Steckverbindung, I_2C-Bus, Hauptplatine								
JP5	Klemmenleiste, Ventil								
JP6	Steckverbindung, Schnittstelle RS 232								
JP13	Steckverbindung, I_2C-Bus, Türe								
JP14	Steckverbindung, I_2C-Bus, Messzelle								
JP15	Steckverbindung, I_2C-Bus, Option O2								
N1	Regler, Türheizung								
S1	Netzschalter								
S2	Türschalter								

				Bearb. 05.03.2002 Hofmann			SP HERAcEll 150 (230 VAC-Gerät)				
				Sepr. 24.09.2004 Hirsu							
A	203991	24.09.2004	Hirsu	Neu							
Inf.	Änderung	Datum	Name		Datum	Name	PROJEKT: 50073744-A		50 073 744	A 4	A
								Id.-Nr.	Bl.-f	Bl.-S	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10			
NOMENCLATURE TO : SP HERAcE11 150 (230 VAC)			NOMENCLATURE TO : SP HERAcE11 150 (230 VAC)			NOMENCLATURE TO : SP HERAcE11 150 (230 VAC)						
NAME EQUIPMENT			NAME EQUIPMENT			NAME EQUIPMENT						
A1	PCB, control and regulator		X1	Mains power connection								
A2	PCB, metering cell		X2	Plug in connector, mains power switch								
A3	PCB, operator and display panel		X3	Plug in connector, door heater								
A4	PCB, O2 Sensor		X4	Plug in connector, heater, inner casing, base								
A5	power supply O2-sensor		X5	Plug in connector, heater, inner casing, left side								
A8	PCB, gas guard CO2		X6	Plug in connector, heater, inner casing, right side								
A9	PCB, gas guard O2		X7	Plug in connector, heater, inner casing, rear wall								
B1	Level sensor		X8	Plug in connector, heater, inner casing, front								
B2	O2 sensor		X9	Plug in connector, heater, exterior housing (not inst)								
E1.1-E1.2	Door heater		X10	Plug in connector, heater, sterilization (not install)								
E3	Inner casing, left side		X11	Plug in connector, potential free contact								
E4	Inner casing, right side		Y1	Magnetic valve								
E5	Inner casing, rear wall		Y2	Magnetic valve, O2								
*E6	Matrix inner casind, front		Y4	Magnetic valve, gas guard CO2								
E6.1	Inner casind, front		Y5	Magnetic valve, gas guard O2								
E6.2	Inner casind, cover (stainless steel units only)											
E8	Inner casind, base											
H1	Mains power supply indicator lamp											
JP1	Terminal strip, water level											
JP2	Terminal strip, door switch											
JP3	Plug in connector, I_2C-bus, main PCB											
JP4	Plug in connector, I_2C-bus, main PCB											
JP5	Terminal strip, valve											
JP6	Plug in connector, RS 232 interface											
JP13	Plug in connector, I_2C-bus, door											
JP14	Plug in connector, I_2C-bus, metering cell											
JP15	Plug in connector, I_2C-bus, option O2											
N1	Regulator, door heater											
S1	Mains power switch											
S2	Door switch											
						SP HERAcE11 150 (230 VAC-Gerät)						
			Berk. 05.03.2002 Hofmann									
			Sep. 24.09.2004 Hirsu									
A 203991 24.09.2004 Hirsu			Berk									
Inf. Änderung Datum Name			Datum Name			PROJEKT: 50073744-A						
						Kendo		50 073 744		A 4	A	Bl. 5
										Inf.	Bl. 5	



				Bewb. 17.05.2002 Hofmann	
				Gepr. 23.09.2004 Hirsu	
A	203991	23.09.2004	Hirsu	Neu	
Inf.	Änderung	Datum	Name	Bewb.	Name

sp HERAcell 150 (120 VAC-Gerät)



50 074 611

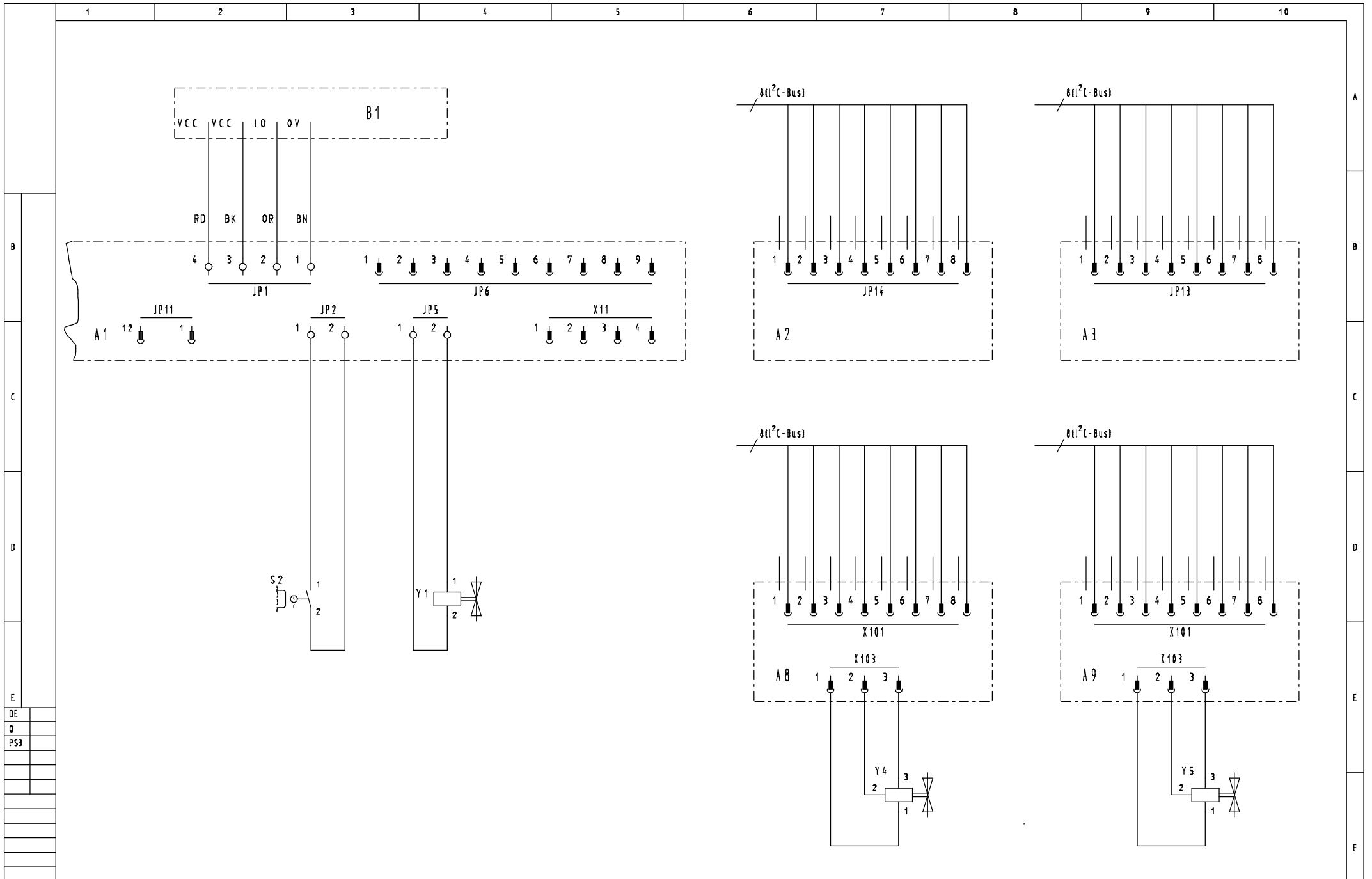
A 4

A
Bl. 1
Blatt 5

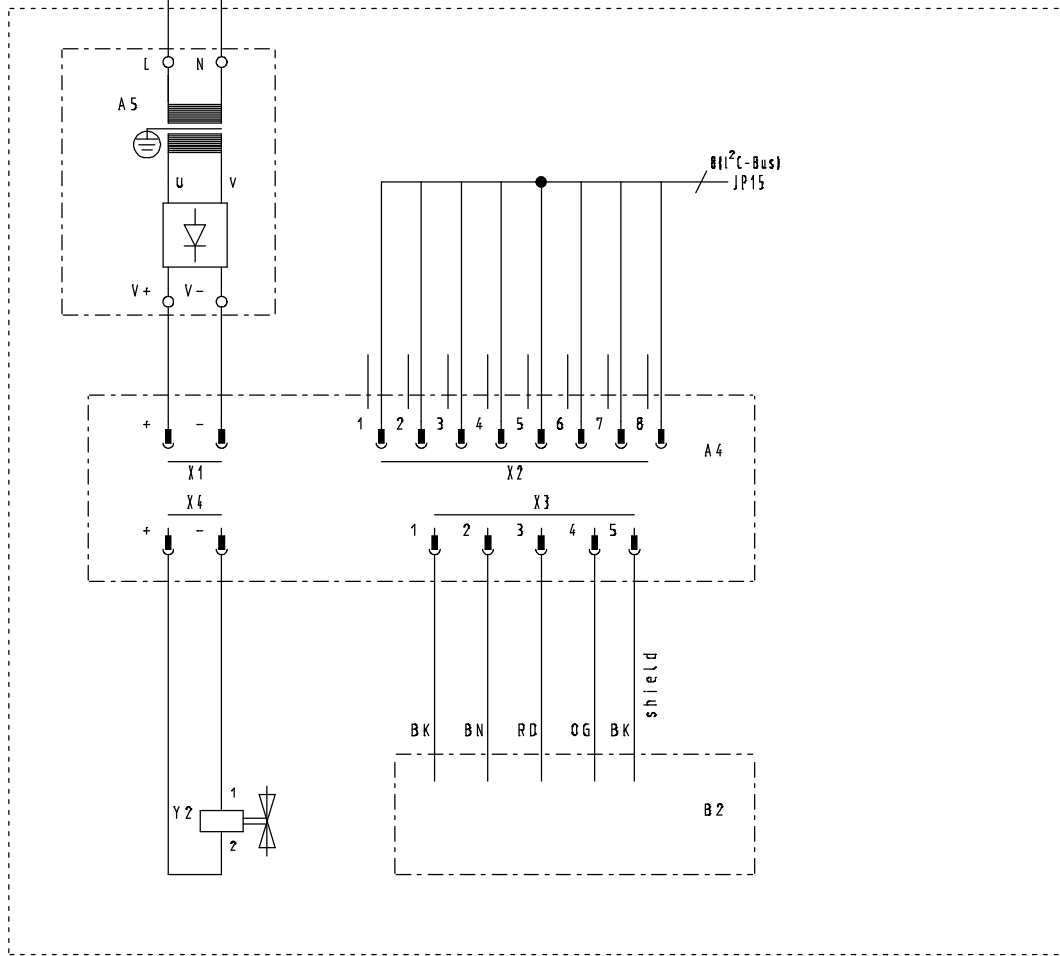
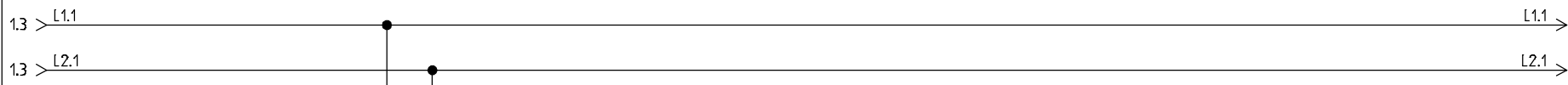
PROJEKT: 50074611-A

Id.-Nr.

Id.-Nr.



				Bearb.	17.05.2002	Hofmann							
				gepr.	23.09.2004	Hirsu							
A	203991	23.09.2004	Hirsu	Neu			sp HERAcell 150 (120 VAC-Gerät)						
Id.	Änderung	Datum	Name		Datum	Name	PROJEKT:	50074611-A		50 074 611	A 4	A	Bl. 2
											Id.-Nr.	Id.	Bl.-Nr.



OPTION 02

B
C
D
E
DE
C
PS3

A
B
C
D
E
F

				Bearb.	17.05.2002	Hofmann	sp HERAcell 150 (120 VAC-Gerät)						
				gepr.	23.09.2004	Hirsu							
A	203991	23.09.2004	Hirsu	neu			PROJEKT:	50074611-A		50 074 611	A 4	A	Bl. 3
Inf.	Änderung	Datum	Name		Datum	Name				Id.-Nr.	Inf.	Bl.-Nr.	5

Component	Description	Beschreibung	Used On			
			HC	HC 240	HC 150	240 Adv
	Inner Chamber	Innengehäuse				
50011380	Support rail for drawer	Auflagebügel für Schublade	X	X	X	X
50072122	Humidifier SS	Gasbefeuchtung VA			X	X
50073523	Humidifier Copper	Gasbefeuchtung CU			X	X
50071935	Roller (bottle turner)	Rolle FLD				X
50048350	Roller Support (bottle turner)	Leiste FLD				X
50076386	Shelf 2 mm thick copper	Einlageblech 2mm dick 560X500 CU		X		X
50074093	Shelf 2 mm thick stainless steel	Einlageblech 2mm dick 560X500 VA		X		X
50058687	Shelf 1 mm thick 445 x 423 stainless steel	Einlageblech 1 mm dick 445 x 423 VA	X		X	
50058836	Shelf 1 mm thick 445 x 423 copper	Einlageblech 1 mm dick 445 x 423 CU	X		X	
50106263	Powered Roller (bottle turner)	Rolle mit antrieb FLD				X
50074739	Plug with sinter metal filter	Stopfen mit sintermetallfilter	X	X	X	X
50063193	Shelf support rail	Auflagebügel HC240 für Einlegeblech		X		X
50052858	Shelf support rail	Auflagebügel HERAcell/BB16 für Einlegeblech	X		X	
50050923	Shelf support, front SS	Tragprofil, vorne VA	X	X	X	X
50050924	Shelf support, rear SS	Tragprofil, hinten VA	X	X	X	X
50051420	Shelf support, front CU	Tragprofil, vorne CU	X	X	X	X
50051421	Shelf support rear, CU	Tragprofil, hinten CU	X	X	X	X
	Outer Door	Aussentür				
50052958	Set covers for door reversal	Abdeckung für frontrahmen	X	X	X	X
03672305	Main door 230 V	Gerätetür HERAcell 230 V	X			
03672304	Main door for 120 V	Gerätetür HERAcell 120 V	X			
50077893	Main door HERA 150 for 230 V (right)	Gerätetür HERAcell 150 230 V (rechts)			X	
50077894	Main door HERA 150 for 230 V (left)	Gerätetür HERAcell 150 230 V (links)			X	
50077895	Main door HERA 150 for 120 V (right)	Gerätetür HERAcell 150 120 V (rechts)			X	
50077896	Main door HERA 150 for 120 V (left)	Gerätetür HERAcell 150 120 V (links)			X	
50069296	Main door HERA 240 for 230 V (left)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 230 V (links)		X		
50069297	Main door HERA 240 for 230 V (right)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 230 V (rechts)		X		
50069299	Main door HERA 240 for 120 V (left)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 120 V (links)		X		
50069300	Main door HERA 240 for 120 V (right)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 120 V (rechts)		X		
50074893	Main door HERA 240 Adv for 230 V (left)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 Adv 230 V (links)				X
50074894	Main door HERA 240 Adv for 230 V (right)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 Adv 230 V (rechts)				X
50074895	Main door HERA 240 Adv for 120 V (left)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 Adv 120 V (links)				X
50074896	Main door HERA 240 Adv for 120 V (right)	Gerätetür HERAcell 240 Adv 120 V (rechts)				X
50063111	Display housing HERAcell 240	Bedienpanel HERAcell 240		X		X
50058545	Guide set for unit door HERAcell	Leistensatz gerätetür HERAcell	X			
50062721	Guide set for unit door HERAcell 240	Leistensatz gerätetür HERAcell 240		X		X
50083928	GUIDE SET, OUTER DOOR HERACELL 150	LEISTENSATZ GERAETETUER HERACELL 150			X	
50049711	Magnetic door seal, HERAcell	Türdichtung, magnetisch HERAcell	X		X	
50063335	Magnetic door seal, HERAcell 240	Türdichtung, magnetisch HERAcell 240		X		X
50051418	Cover plug, unit door, bottom	Blindstopfen gerätetür unten HERAcell	X		X	

Component	Description	Beschreibung	Used On			
			HC	HC 240	HC 150	240 Adv
50051419	Cover plug, unit door, top	Blindstopfen gerätetür oben HERAcCell	X		X	
50050459	Cover plug, unit door HERAcCell 240, bottom	Blindstopfen gerätetür unten HERAcCell 240		X		X
50068686	Cover plug, unit door HERAcCell 240, top	Blindstopfen gerätetür oben HERAcCell 240		X		X
50049683	Front foil, HERAcCell CO2	Frontfolie HERAcCell, CO2	X			
50075656	Front foil, HERAcCell 150 CO2	Frontfolie HERAcCell 150, CO2			X	
50075657	Front foil, HERAcCell 150 O2	Frontfolie HERAcCell 150, O2			X	
50078212	Panel with Front foil, HERAcCell 240 CO2	Panel mit Frontfolie HERAcCell 240, CO2		X		
50078213	Panel with Front foil, HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2	Panel mit Frontfolie HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2				X
50078214	Panel with Front foil, HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2 + O2	Panel mit Frontfolie HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2 + O2				X
50078215	Panel with Front foil, HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2 + bottle turner	Panel mit Frontfolie HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2 + FLD				X
50078216	Panel with Front foil, HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2 + O2 + bottle turner	Panel mit Frontfolie HERAcCell 240 Adv CO2 + O2 + FLD				X
50049233	Door bearing and foot, bottom	Türlagen unten	X	X	X	X
50049234	Door bearing, top	Türlagen oben	X	X	X	X
50084100	Outer Door Handle	Griffleiste (halbrund) HERAcCell 240		X		X
50051345	Door panel, heated, for 230 VAC units	Türblech beheizt HERAcCell 230 V	X			
50077196	Door panel, heated, for 230 VAC units	Türblech beheizt HERAcCell 230 V			X	
50051690	Door panel, heated, for 120 VAC units	Türblech beheizt HERAcCell 120 V	X			
50077197	Door panel, heated, for 120 VAC units	Türblech beheizt HERAcCell 120 V			X	
50069358	Door panel HERA 240, heated, 230 VAC units	Türblech beheizt HERAcCell 240 230 V		X		X
50069359	Door panel HERA 240, heated, 120 VAC units	Türblech beheizt HERAcCell 240 120 V		X		X
50052323	Bi-metall regulator on the heated door panel	Temperaturregler türblech HERAcCell	X		X	
50067106	Bi-metall regulator on the heated door panel	Temperaturregler türblech HERAcCell 240		X		X
50072430	Door lock upgrade kit	NRS Türverschluss	X	X	X	X
50084100	Door Reversal Kit	Umbausatz Tür		X		X
	Electrical	Elektrische				
50049363	Mains power switch	Netzschalter	X	X	X	X
50050735	BUS Cable TCD (1.5M)	BUS Kable WLD (1.5M)	X		X	
50062943	BUS Cable TCD (1.7M)	BUS Kable WLD (1.7M)		X		X
50049713	BUS Cable Display (3.1M)	BUS Kable Anzeige (3.1M)	X		X	
50065580	BUS Cable Display (3.6M)	BUS Kable Anzeige (3.6M)		X		X
03672281	Operator and display PCB HERAcCell	Bedien & anzeigeplatine für HERAcCell	X	X		
50077892	Operator and display PCB HERAcCell 150 Adv	Bedien & anzeigeplatine für HERAcCell 150 Adv			X	
50074892	Operator and display PCB HERAcCell 240 Adv	Bedien & anzeigeplatine für HERAcCell 240 Adv				X
50072902	Main PCB HERAcCell	Hauptplatine HERAcCell	X	X		
50074891	Main PCB HERAcCell Adv	Hauptplatine HERAcCell Adv			X	X
03002641	Main fuse (T 6.3 A)	G - Sicherung einsatz 6,3 A 250v T	X	X	X	X
50053397	Mains fuse holder	Sicherungs halter für netzsicherungen	X	X		
50050738	CO2 Solenoid Valve	Magnetventil	X	X	X	X
50050736	Connector, orange, for zero-potential contact	Stecker, orange mit zugenlastung	X	X	X	X
50051461	Draining pump, 230 VAC	Elektr wasserpumpe 230 V	X	X	X	X
50051937	Draining pump, 120 VAC	Elektr wasserpumpe 120 V	X	X	X	X

Component	Description	Beschreibung	Used On			
			HC	HC 240	HC 150	240 Adv
50050438	Door switch	Türschalter	X	X	X	X
50071363	PCB for Bottle Turner (serialnumber below 40518421)	LP flaschendrehvor. (Fabriknummer kleiner 40518421)				X
50106128	PCB Bottle Turuning Device HERAcell 240 (s/n 40518421 and higher)	LP HERAcell 240 Flaschendrehvor. 2 BEST. (s/n 402518421 und größer)				
50071933	O2 Solenoid Valve	Magnetventil O2 HERAcell 240 Adv			X	X
50071776	Air Pump	Membranpumpe HERAcell 240 Adv				X
50072121	Power Supply 24v, 25w	Netzteil 25 W 24 V				X
50066588	Cable Assy, Data BUS (0.320M)	Drahsatz daten BUS L = 0.320M				X
50074804	Power Supply 12v, 25w	Netzteil 25 W 12 V				X
50075864	Gas Guard PCB	LP Gaswaechter			X	
Glass Door			Glastür			
50070610	Silicon seal for glass door	Türdichtung	X	X	X	X
50051620	Glass door for 3 door screen (old)	Glastür VST gasblende	X			
50067225	6 Door gas screen	Gasblende HERAcell 240		X		X
50030020	Glass Door for 6 Door Screen, Left	Glastuer VST, Links HERAcell 240 (OL)				
50030021	Glass Door for 6 Door Screen, Left with hole	Glastuer VST, Links HERAcell 240 ML)				
50030022	Glass door for 6 Door Screen, Right	Glastuer VST, Rechts HERAcell 240		X		X
50077587	Glass gas screen	Gasblende HERAcell 150			X	
50077912	Glass door for Gas screen HERAcell 150 without hole	GLASTUER VST GASBLENDE HERACELL 150 (OL)			X	
50077913	Glass door for Gas screen HERAcell 150 with hole	GLASTUER VST GASBLENDE HERACELL 150 (ML)			X	
50077046	Seal 3 Door screen	Türdichtung gasblendetur			X	
50050077	Threaded cap for glass door	Hohlschraube M4 für glastürscharn.	X	X	X	X
50050067	Glass door bearing, bottom	Gegenlager unten (glastür)	X	X	X	X
50050066	Glass door bearing, top	Gegenlager oben (glastür)	X	X	X	X
50050779	Glass door HERAcell	Glastür HERAcell	X		X	
50062577	Glass door HERAcell 240	Glastür HERAcell 240		X		X
50060281	Hinge, complete glass door	Scharnier für glastür	X	X	X	X
50058542	Glass door lock, complete	Verschluss für glastür	X	X	X	X
50071261	Glass door lock, 6 door screen	Verschluss für gasblende		X		
26139262	Silicon CO2 aspiration port for glass door	Silikondurchführung	X	X	X	X
50041536	Silicone Seal 6 Door	Profildichtung für gasblende		X		X
50077805	Door lock glass door, green (3 door screen)	Verschluss für gasblende (3 türig grün)			X	
50077914	Door lock for frame, gray (3 door screen)	Verschluss für gasblende (3 türig grau)			X	
Sensors			Sensoren			
50084764	Water Level Sensor	Wasserstandsensord			X	X
03672279	TCD detector	Messzelle WLD HERAcell	X	X		
50077891	TCD Detector HERAcell 150 Adv	Messzelle WLD HERAcell 150 Adv			X	
50049690	TCD motor	Lüftermotor 12 VDC für messzelle	X	X	X	X
50049692	Fan wheel for TCD, stainless steel	Lüfterrad für messzelle VA	X	X	X	X
50051184	Fan wheel for TCD, copper	Lüfterrad für messzelle CU	X	X	X	X

Component	Description	Beschreibung	Used On			
			HC	HC 240	HC 150	240 Adv
50051728	Fan cover, stainless steel	Drahtkorb für Lüfter VA	X	X	X	X
50051725	Fan cover, copper	Drahtkorb für Lüfter CU	X	X	X	X
50066022	Fan motor cover	Abdeckung für motor	X	X	X	X
50054735	IR CO2 Sensor & Retrofit	Messzelle IR HERAcCell & NRS			X	X
50074890	TCD CO2 Detector (auto zero)	Messzelle WLD auto zero HERAcCell				X
50053406	Gasket for TCD	Dichtungsring WLD HERAcCell	X	X	X	X
50071138	O2 Sensor Complete 1 - 21%	O2 sensor VST (1 - 21% O2)			X	X
50072105	O2 Sensor Complete 5 - 90%	O2 sensor VST (5 - 90% O2)			X	X
Filters and Tubing						
Filter und Schlauch						
50050737	Filter for gas inlet	Filter für Gaseinlass	X	X	X	X
50062701	Hose set	Anschlussschlauchsatz	X	X		X
50077523	Hose set HERAcCell 150 Adv	Anschlussschlauchsatz HERAcCell 150 Adv			X	
50052933	Tube 4 x 3 mm	Schlauch 4 x 3	X	X	X	X
03719098	Y - connector for tube distribution Di=4 mm	Y verbinder - YS 4. Di = 4 mm	X	X	X	X
50062978	Straight tube connector für Di=4 mm	Schlauchverbinder GS 4. di = 4 mm	X	X	X	X
Outer Casing						
Aussengehäuse						
50049232	Power switch housing with foot	Netzschalter modul mit fuss, ohne schalter	X	X	X	X
50049237	Rear foot	Gerätefuss hinten	X		X	
50067195	Rear foot 240	Gerätefuss hinten 240		X		X
50052444	Securing clip for rear foot	Kunststoffspange für gerätefuss	X	X	X	X
50049939	Height adjusting foot	Fuss hoeohenverstellbar	X	X	X	X
50049238	Stacking foot on housing top	Stapelfuss decke	X	X	X	X
50063283	Plug in the hose pass-through Di=42 mm	Stopfen für rohrdurchf. Di = 42 mm	X	X	X	X
50062694	Access Tube 41 x 90	Rohrdurchfuerung 41 x 90	X	X	X	X
50050216	Access Tube 16 x 90	Rohrdurchfuerung 16 x 90	X	X	X	X
50074739	Cap for Pressure Relief Tube	Einsatz für Druckausgleichsöffnung	X	X	X	X
50077186	Cover for water sensor access hole	Schild Abdeckung ausbruch bodenteil			X	X

**Ersatzteil
Spare part**

**Glastürdichtung für CO₂ - Inkubatoren
Glass door seal for CO₂ Incubators**

Glastürdichtung

Die beiliegende Türdichtung kann in allen CO₂ – Inkubatoren, die in der Tabelle aufgeführt sind, verwendet werden.

1. Schneiden Sie die Türdichtung auf die richtige Länge für Ihren Inkubator zurecht. Entnehmen Sie die Länge aus der Tabelle. Achten Sie darauf, dass der Schnitt gerade ausgeführt wird.
2. Nehmen Sie die alte Türdichtung heraus.
3. Setzen Sie die neue Türdichtung ein.

Glass door seal

The enclosed door seal can be used on all CO₂ incubators shown in the table below.

1. Using the table below, cut the seal to the correct length. Make sure that the seal is cut at right angles.
2. Remove the old seal.
3. Fit the new seal.

Gerät / Unit	Länge / Length
B 5060 / B 5061	2,47 m
cytoperm 8080 / cytoperm 8088	2,47 m
BB 6060	1,75 m
BB 6220 / cytoperm 2 / BBD 6220	2,56 m
BK 6160	2,16 m
BB 16	2,16 m
HERAcell	2,50 m
HERAcell 240	3,00 m
Cytomat 6000 / Cytomat 6001	2,56 m
Cytomat 2	2,20 m

Deutschland

Anschrift

Kendro Laboratory Products GmbH
Heraeusstraße 12-14
D – 63450 Hanau

Telefon

Vertrieb: + 49 (0) 1805 - 536376
Service: + 49 (0) 1805 - 112 110

Fax

Service
& Vertrieb: + 49 (0) 1805 - 112 114

USA

Address

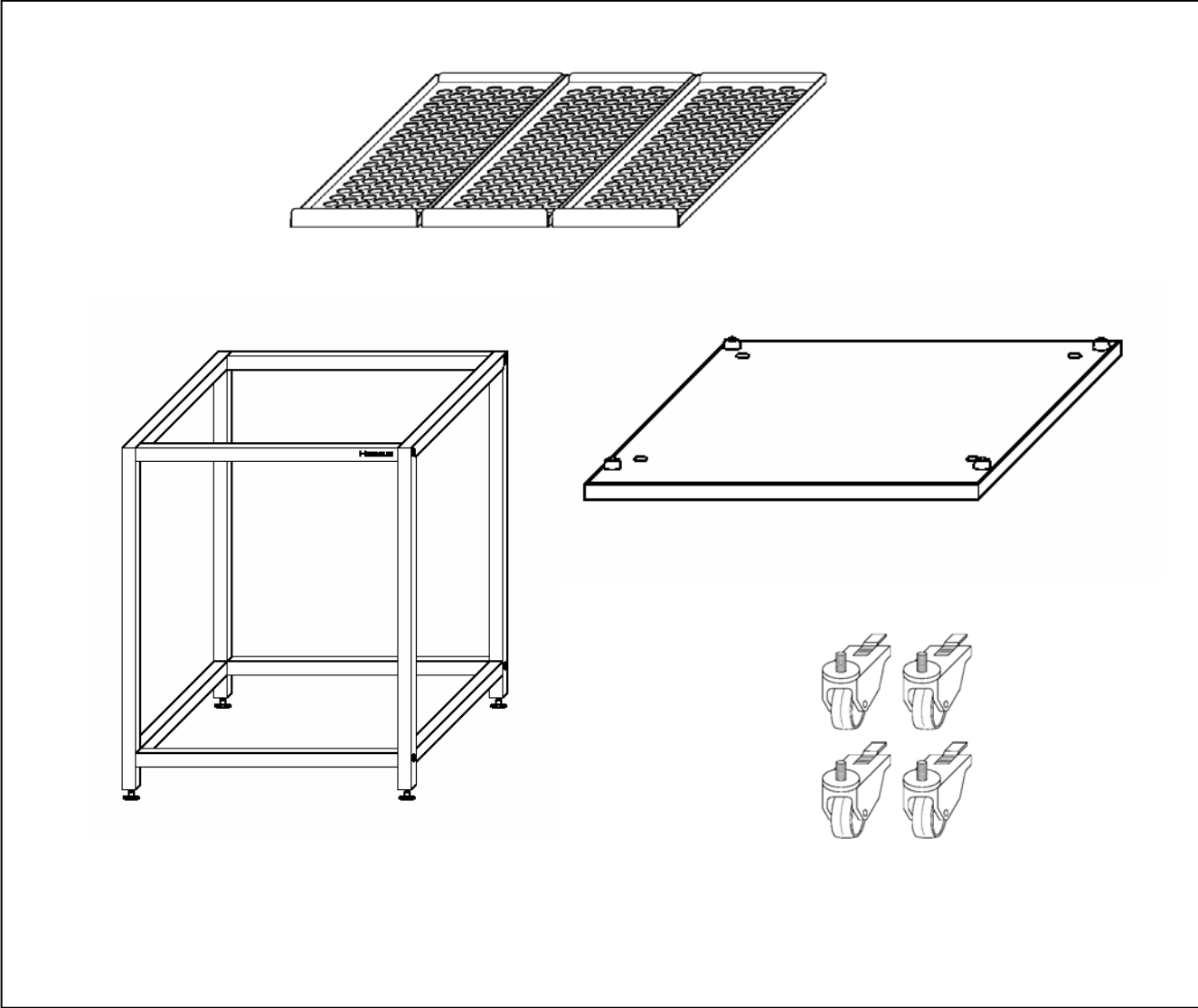
Kendro Laboratory Products
31 Pecks Lane
Newtown, CT 06470-2337

Telephone: 1-800-522-7746

Fax: 1-203-270-2210

Accessories for CO₂ - incubators

Illustrations and description

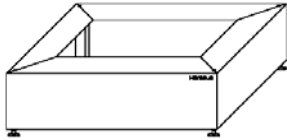
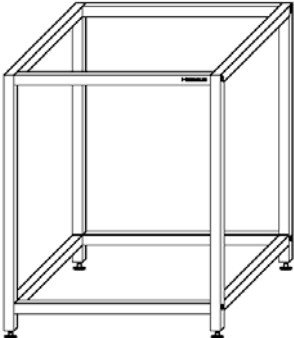

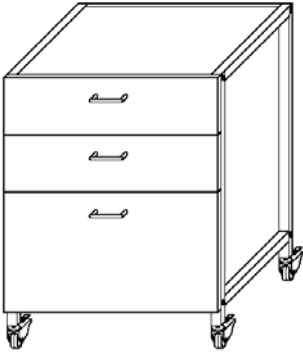
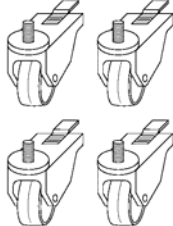


List of contents

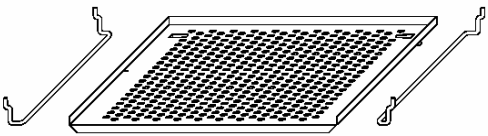
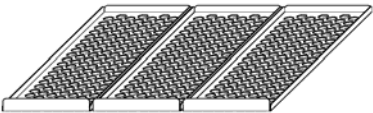
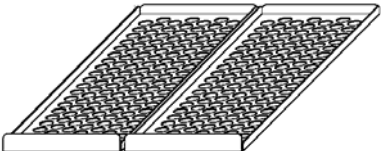
List of contents	2
1 Accessories for HERAcell / HERAcell 150	3
1.1 <i>Support frames</i>	3
1.2 <i>Shelves / HERAtrays</i>	4
1.3 <i>Stack adapters</i>	4
2 Accessories for HERAcell 240.....	5
2.1 <i>Support frames</i>	5
2.2 <i>Shelves / HERAtrays</i>	6
2.3 <i>Stack adapters</i>	7
3 Accessories for cytoperm 2 / BBD 6220	8
3.1 <i>Support frames</i>	8
3.2 <i>Shelves / HERAtrays</i>	10
3.3 <i>Stack adapter</i>	11

1 Accessories for HERAcCell / HERAcCell 150

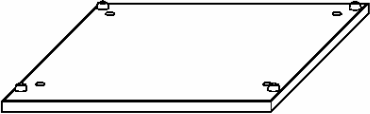
1.1 Support frames

1.	<p>Support frame 200 mm Width: 637 mm Height: 200 mm Depth: 600 mm</p>	50 051 376	
2.	<p>Support frame 780 mm Width: 637 mm Height: 780 mm Depth: 600 mm</p>	50 051 436	
3.	<p>Support frame 185 mm (with castors) Width: 637 mm Height: 185 mm Depth: 600 mm</p>	50 057 161	
4.	<p>Support cart with drawers and castors Width: 637 mm Height: 890 mm Depth: 600 mm</p>	50 056 459	
5.	<p>Castors set for 1 & 2 above (Set of 4)</p> <p>Information: When fitting the castors will increase the height of the support frame by 90 mm.</p>	50 052 528	

1.2 Shelves / HERAtrays

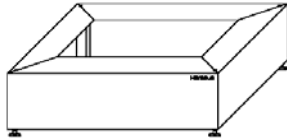
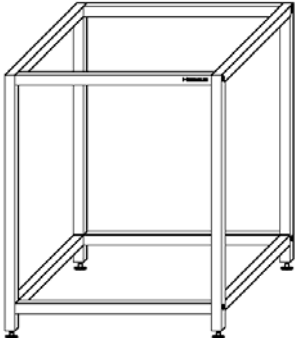
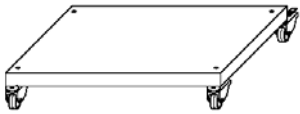
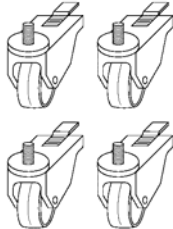
1.	<p>Standart Shelf Full width inc. support rails, SS Full width inc. support rails, Cu Width: 423 mm (Overall) Depth: 465 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 051 909 50 051 910</p>	
2	<p>HERAtray 1/3 width SS (3 pcs.) HERAtray 1/3 width Cu (3 pcs.) Width: 135 mm (Overall) Depth: 440 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 051 913 50 051 914</p>	
3.	<p>HERAtray 1/2 width SS (2 pcs.) HERAtray 1/2 width Cu (2 pcs.) Width: 205 mm (Overall) Depth: 440 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 058 672 50 061 050</p>	

1.3 Stack adapters

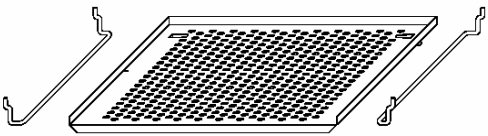
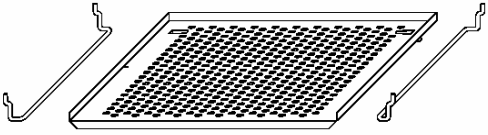
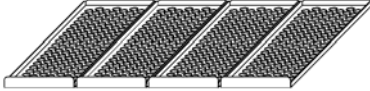
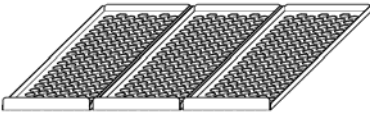
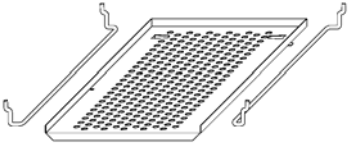
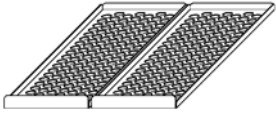
1.	<p>Plate for stacking a HERAcell or HERAcell 150 on aHERAcell 240 Width: 780 mm Depth: 772 mm</p>	<p>50 068 677</p>	
2.	<p>Plate for stacking a HERAcell or HERAcell 150 on a BB 16 Width: 647mm Depth: 660 mm</p>	<p>50 051 938</p>	
3.	<p>Plate for stacking a HERAcell or HERAcell 150 on a BB 6220 Width: 920 mm Depth: 670 mm</p>	<p>50 060 612</p>	
3.	<p>Plate for stacking a HERAcell or HERAcell 150 on a B 5060 or B 5061 Width: 890 mm Depth: 665 mm</p>	<p>50 060 736</p>	

2 Accessories for HERAcell 240

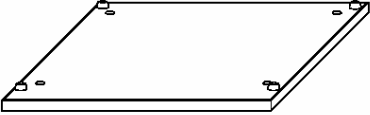
2.1 Support frames

1.	Support frame 200 mm Width: 780 mm Height: 200 mm Depth: 652 mm	50 065 754		
2.	Support frame 780 mm Width: 780 mm Height: 780 mm Depth: 652 mm	50 065 753		
3.	Support frame 185 mm (with castors) Width: 780 mm Height: 185 mm Depth: 652 mm	50 067 224		
4.	Castors set for 1 & 2 above (Set of 4) Information: When fitting the castors will increase the height of the support frame by 90 mm.	50 052 528		

2.2 Shelves / HERAtrays

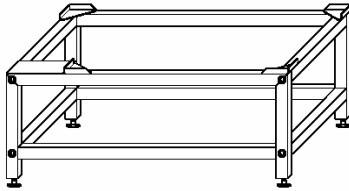
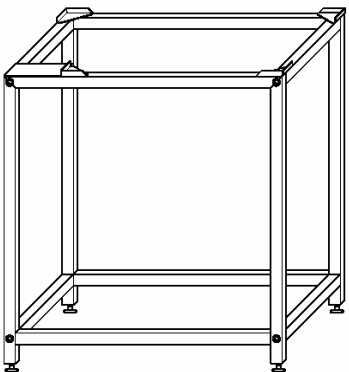
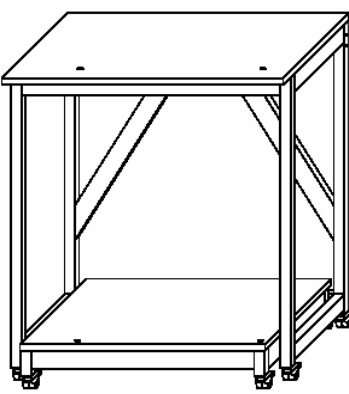
1.	<p>Standart Shelf Full width inc. support rails, SS Full width inc. support rails, Cu Width: 560 mm (Overall) Depth: 500 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 065 793 50 065 794</p>	
2.	<p>Reinforced shelf (Strengthen shelf) Full width inc. support rails, SS Full width inc. support rails, Cu Width: 560 mm (Overall) Depth: 500 mm (Overall) Thickness: 2 mm</p>	<p>50 077 367 50 077 365</p>	
3.	<p>HERAtray 1/4 width, SS (3 pcs.) HERAtray 1/4 Width; Cu (3 pcs.) Width: 135 mm (Overall) Depth: 485 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 065 807 50 065 808</p>	
4.	<p>HERAtray 1/3 width, SS (3 pcs.) HERAtray 1/3 Width; Cu (3 pcs.) Width: 180 mm (Overall size) Depth: 485 mm (Overall size) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 065 805 50 065 806</p>	
5.	<p>Shelf for units with gas screen Half width incl. support rails, SS Half width incl. support rails, Cu Width: 260 mm (Overall size) Depth: 500 mm (Overall size) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 065 795 50 065 796</p>	
6.	<p>Shelf for units with gas screen HERAtray 1/2 width, SS (2 pcs.) HERAtray 1/2 width, Cu (2 pcs.) Width: 125 mm Depth: 485 mm Thickness: 1 mm</p>	<p>50 065 809 50 065 810</p>	

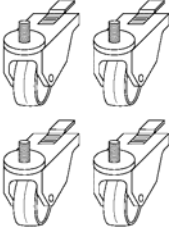
2.3 Stack adapters

1.	Plate for stacking 2 x HERAcell 240 or for stacking a HERAcell or HERAcell 150 with a HERAcell 240 Width: 780 mm Depth: 772 mm	50 068 677	
2.	Plate for stacking a HERAcell 240 with a BB 6220 or BBD 6220 or cytoperm 2 or B 5060 or B 5061 Width: 895 mm Depth: 721 mm Information: The BBD 6220 or cytoperm 2 should stand on the adapterplate.	50 066 094	

3 Accessories for cytoperm 2 / BBD 6220

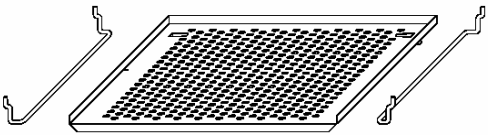
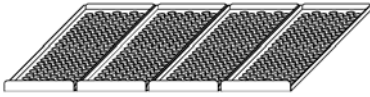
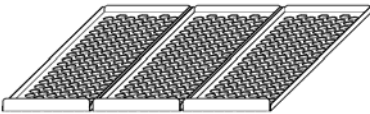
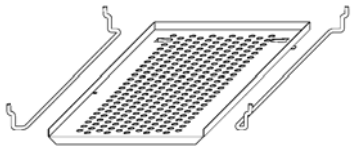
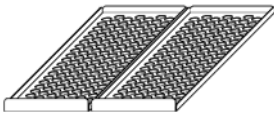
3.1 Support frames

1.	<p>Support frame 300 mm Width: 885 mm Height: 300 mm Depth: 645 mm</p>	50 031 348	
2.	<p>Support frame 780 mm Width: 885 mm Height: 780 mm Depth: 645 mm</p>	50 029 597	
3.	<p>Stacking frame with castors for stacking 2 x BBD 6220 or cytoperm 2</p> <p>Support frame for lower unit: Width: 920 mm Height: 200 mm Depth: 670 mm</p> <p>Support frame for upper unit: Width: 1080 mm Height: 1215 mm Depth: 770 mm</p> <p>Information: Alternatively another unit can be stacked in upper position, e.g. BB 6220 oder HERAcell 240.</p>	50 053 628	

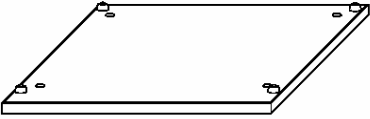
4.	Castors set for 1 & 2 above (Set of 4) Information: When fitting the castors will increase the height of the support frame by 90 mm.	50 052 528		
----	--	------------	---	--



3.2 Shelves / HERAtrays

1.	<p>Standart Shelf Full width inc. support rails, SS Full width inc. support rails, Cu Width: 560 mm (Overall) Depth: 500 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	50 029 945	
3.	<p>HERAtray 1/4 width, SS (3 pcs.) Width: 135 mm (Overall) Depth: 485 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	50 065 807	
4.	<p>HERAtray 1/3 width, Cu (3 pcs.) Width: 180 mm (Overall) Depth: 485 mm (Overall) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	50 065 805	
5.	<p>Shelf for units with gas screen Half width incl. support rails, SS Width: 260 mm (Overall size) Depth: 500 mm (Overall size) Thickness: 1 mm</p>	50 029 943	
6.	<p>Shelf for units with gas screen HERAtray 1/2 width, SS (2 pcs.) Width: 125 mm Depth: 485 mm Thickness: 1 mm</p>	50 065 809	

3.3 Stack adapter

1.	<p>Plate for stacking a HERAcell 240 with a BB 6220 or BBD 6220 or cytoperm 2 or B 5060 or B 5061 Width: 895 mm Depth: 721 mm</p> <p>Information: The BBD 6220 or cytoperm 2 should stand on the adapterplate.</p>	50 066 094		
----	---	------------	--	--

Thermo
ELECTRON CORPORATION

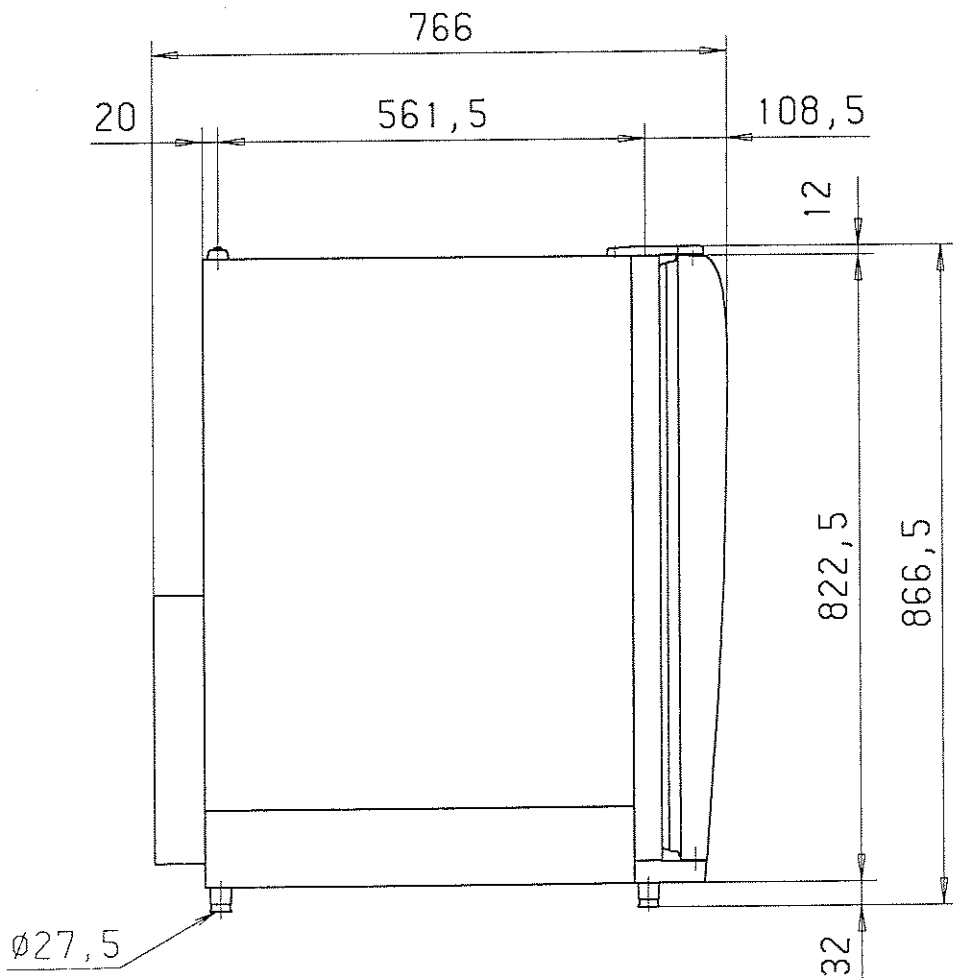
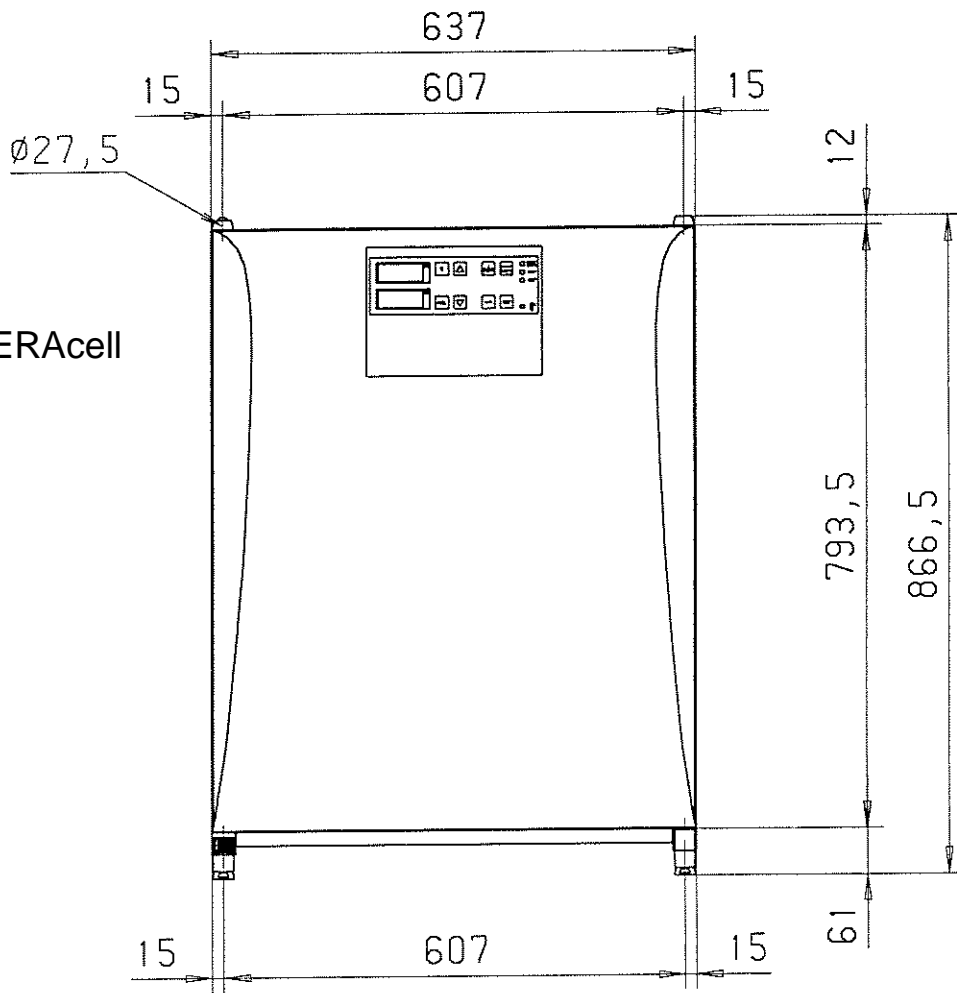
Anschrift:

Thermo Electron Corporation
Robert – Bosch – Straße 1
D - 63505 Langenselbold

GERMANY

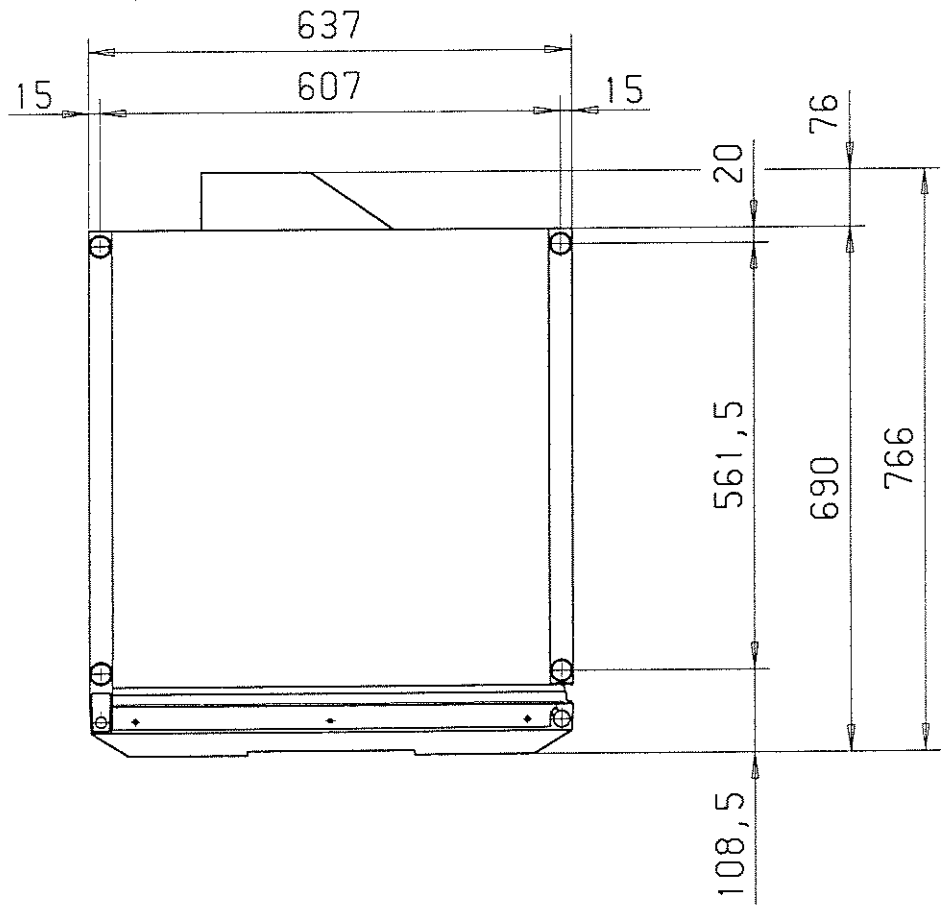
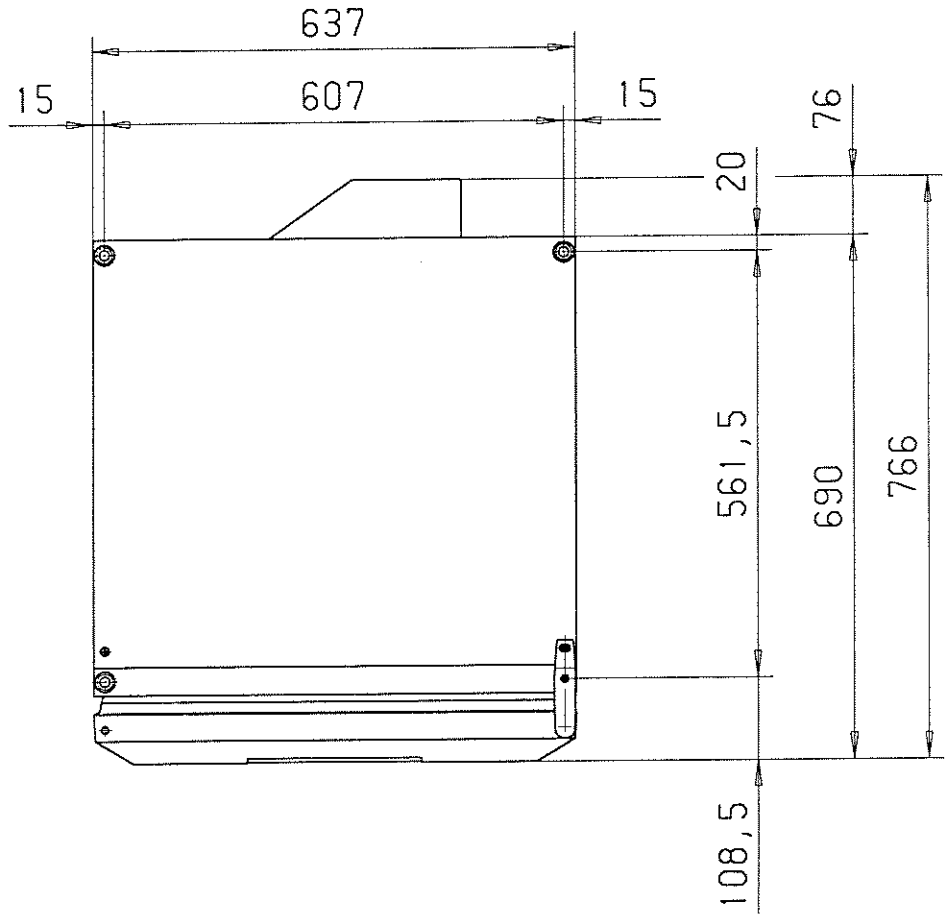
www.thermo.com

Footprint HERAcell



TAPAN

Footprint HERAcell



Thermo Service & Support Service Bulletin			
<i>Product Line</i>	<i>Equipment</i>	<i>Bulletin</i>	<i>Issue Date</i>
Incubator - Heraeus	HERAcell 150/240	0504-LSB-INC-007	21. April 2005

New Water Level Sensor

PURPOSE:

To inform the field of a new water level sensor for HERAcell 150/240.

EQUIPMENT AFFECTED:

All HERAcell 150/240 Advance

DESCRIPTION / INFORMATION:

Due to poor reliability 50075590 water level sensor for HERAcell has been replaced with a new more robust device.

The spare part number for the new sensor is 50084764 and is available immediately.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

The new sensor is a direct replacement for the old and should be wired as follows:

Sensor Wire	JP1 Pin
Red (+5v)	4
Orange (signal)	2
Brown (0v)	1

Note – Pin 3 is no longer used.

Existing stocks of 50075590 should be scrapped.

The new sensor has been used in the production of all HERAcell with a serial number of **40481146** and higher.

Author R Bloomfield	Reviewed By S Czwak	Thermo ELECTRON CORPORATION
-------------------------------	-------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Thermo Service & Support Service Bulletin			
<i>Product Line</i>	<i>Equipment</i>	<i>Bulletin</i>	<i>Issue Date</i>
Incubator - Heraeus	HERAcell / Cytomat 2Cxxx	0510-LSB-INC-014	17. November 2005

Door lock

PURPOSE:

To inform the field of a failure of the green door locks

EQUIPMENT AFFECTED:

All green door locks p/n 50077805 and 50058542

DESCRIPTION / INFORMATION:

The pin that holds the green door lock handle loosens and the handle comes off.

The set screw that secures the pin was not sufficiently tightened during assembly.


To repair in the field demount the door lock and tighten the set screw with a 2 mm allen wrench. The screw is located at the base of the bush in the centre of the latch, see picture below.



ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

Check this item during the next service visit.
All instruments after serial number 40508119 are OK!

<i>Author</i> Frank Born	<i>Reviewed By</i> Roger Bloomfield	Thermo ELECTRON CORPORATION
------------------------------------	---	---------------------------------------

		<h1>Service Bulletin</h1>	
Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 & 240	Bulletin Number: 0701-INC-LSB- 0021	Issue Date 22/02/07	Page Number Page 1 of 2

Title:

Door heating factor

Subject:

Description:

The door heating factor stated in the service manual is not correct

Models Affected:

HERAcell 150 and HERAcell 240 with and without gas tight screen

Production Range:

Resolution:

Additional Information:

Do not use the description in the HERAcell 150 & 240 Service manual. The door heating factor is shown in table below, but it will be automatically calculated and entered when configuring Function level 21

Author S. Czwak		Reviewer R Bloomfield
---------------------------	--	---------------------------------

Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 & 240	Bulletin Number: 0701-INC-LSB- 0021	Issue Date 22/02/07	Page Number Page 2 of 2
---	--	-------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Without Gas tight screen

HC150 SS 230V Factor = 1,5
HC150 CU 230V Factor = 1,55
HC150 SS 120V Factor = 1,7
HC150 CU 120V Factor = 1,9


With Gas tight screen

HC150 SS 230V Factor = 1,55
HC150 CU 230V Factor = 1,4
HC150 SS 120V Factor = 1,55
HC150 CU 120V Factor = 1,5

With and without gas tight screen

HC240 SS 230V Factor = 2,74
HC240 CU 230V Factor = 3,0
HC240 SS 120V Factor = 2,66
HC240 CU 120V Factor = 3,0

Author S. Czwak		Reviewer R Bloomfield
--------------------	--	--------------------------

		<h1>Service Bulletin</h1>	
Product Line CO2 Inkubator Model HERAcell 150 & 240	Bulletin Number: 0703-INC-LSB- 0023-EN	Issue Date 28/03/07	Page Number Page 1 of 3

Title:

Retrofit Kit Doorlock

Subject:

Description:

Wrong drilling template (50079124) in Retrofit Kit 50072430

Models Affected:

HERAcell 150 und HERAcell 240 with and without gas tight screen

Production Range:

Resolution:

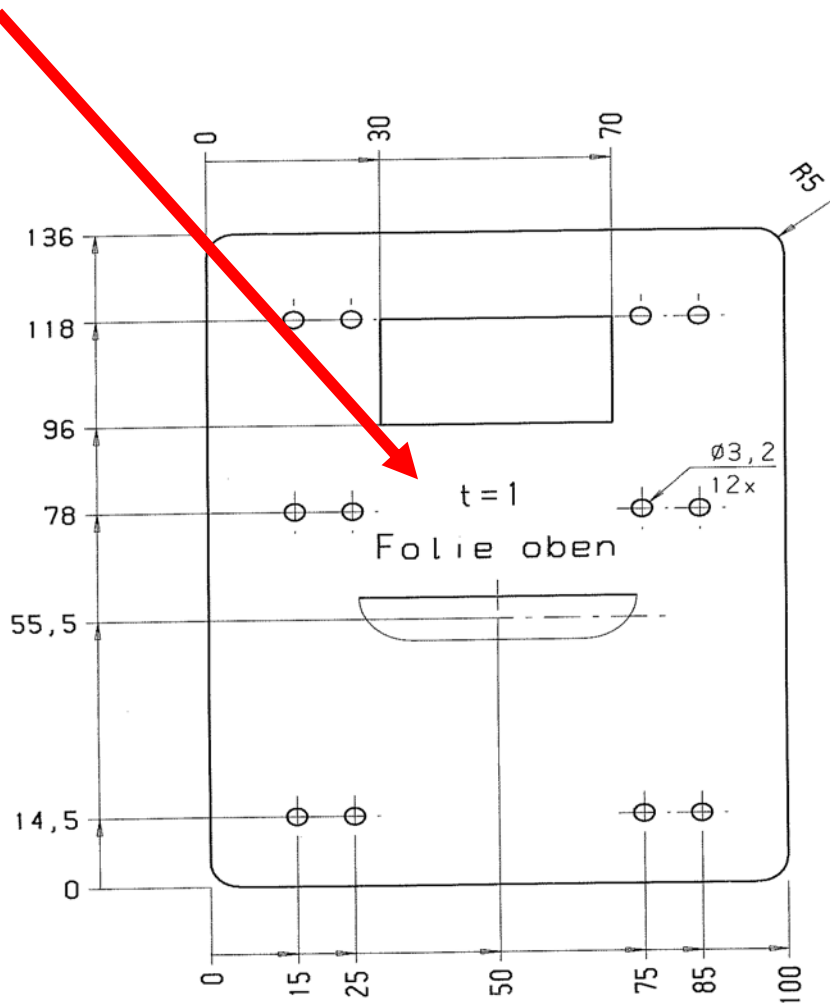
Order the correct one

Additional Information:

Author M. Buerger		Reviewer S. Czwak
----------------------	--	----------------------

Product Line CO2 Inkubator Model HERAcell 150 & 240	Bulletin Number: 0703-INC-LSB- 0023-EN	Issue Date 28/03/07	Page Number Page 2 of 3
---	---	-------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Accurate drilling template




Author M. Buerger		Reviewer S. Czwak
-----------------------------	--	-----------------------------

Thermo SCIENTIFIC Service and Support		Service Bulletin	
Product Line CO2 Inkubator Model HERAcell 150 & 240	Bulletin Number: 0703-INC-LSB- 0023-EN	Issue Date 28/03/07	Page Number Page 3 of 3



Wrong drilling template

Author M. Buerger		Reviewer S. Czwak
----------------------	--	----------------------

		<h1>Service Bulletin</h1>	
Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 gas tight screen	Bulletin Number: 0710-INC-LSB-0029	Issue Date 11/10/2007	Page Number Page 1 of 3

Title:

HERAcell 150 gas tight screen door handle

Subject:

Description:

It has been reported that the door handle of the individual glass door of the gas tight screen loosens after a period of time.

Models Affected:

HERAcell 150 with gas tight screen

Production Range:

All HERAcell 150 with gas tight screen with serial number 40767243 and above have a new handle stud.

Resolution:

The material used in the manufacture of the metal stud which holds the handle was, until now, not hardened. Consequently after a period of usage this part will wear and may come loose.

A new metal stud has been introduced from serial number 40767243 which is made from a hardened material and will not wear out.

During the next routine service visit Inspect the HERAcell 150 gas tight screen metal stud for signs of wear, if the level of wear is unacceptable the complete glass door must be replaced (see pictures).

The metal stud is glued to the glass and not available separately.

Additional Information:

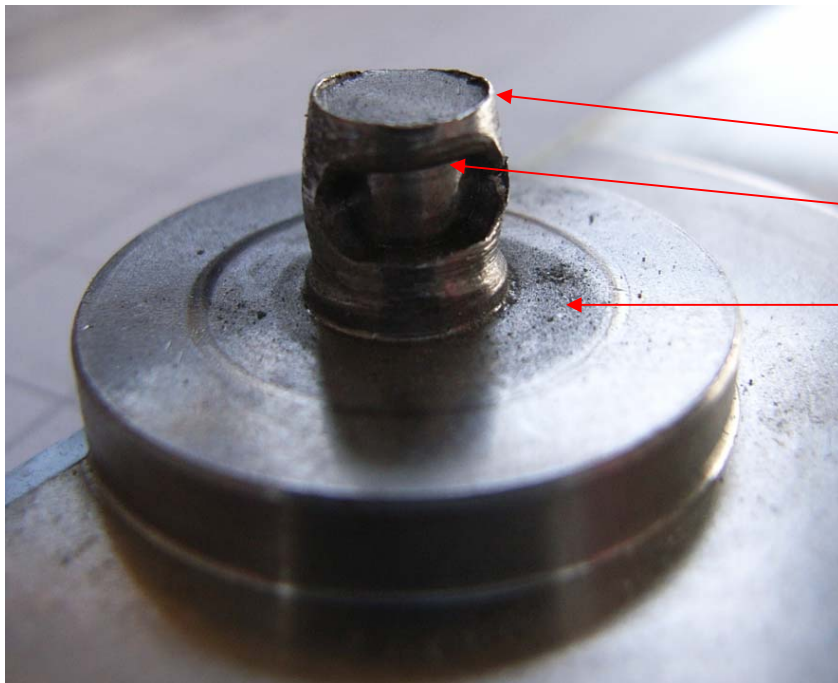
The new glass doors are available from spare parts stock in Langenselbold. The part numbers remain the same.

Author S. Czwak		Reviewer R. Bloomfield
---------------------------	--	----------------------------------

Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 gas tight screen	Bulletin Number: 0710-INC-LSB- 0029	Issue Date 11/10/2007	Page Number Page 2 of 3
--	--	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

50077912	Glass door for Gas screen HERAcell 150 without hole
50077913	Glass door for Gas screen HERAcell 150 with hole

Any existing stocks of the above mentioned parts should be scrapped, good parts have been available from the date of this bulletin.



Signs of wear:

- burr
- damage to the slot
- abrasion

If the metal stud looks like the picture above or similar, replace all three glass doors on the gas tight screen.

Author S. Czwak		Reviewer R. Bloomfield
---------------------------	--	----------------------------------

Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 gas tight screen	Bulletin Number: 0710-INC-LSB- 0029	Issue Date 11/10/2007	Page Number Page 3 of 3
--	--	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------



Picture of a new metal stud

Author S. Czwak		Reviewer R. Bloomfield
---------------------------	--	----------------------------------

Thermo SCIENTIFIC Service and Support		<h1>Service Bulletin</h1>	
Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 HERAcell 240 Adv. Cytomat series	Bulletin Number: 0803-INC-LSB-0031	Issue Date 19/03/2008	Page Number Page 1 of 3

Title:

IR CO2 Sensor Fehlerhaft

IR CO2 sensor faulty

Thema / Subject:

Beschreibung / Description:

Das Feld über fehlerhafte IR Messzellen informieren. Die betroffenen Messzellen fallen nach einer unbestimmten Zeit mit Fehler 55 oder 66 aus. Des weiteren kann das Display waagerechte Striche aufweisen und „einfrieren“ (Bild 1).

Das Problem liegt in einem falsch bestückten Spannungsregler (Bild 2)

To inform the field about faulty IR CO2 sensors. The affected IR CO2 sensors can fail after some time with errors like 55 or 66. Also, you may see dashes (picture 1) in the display and the display “freezes”. These problems maybe caused by a wrongly build in Voltage controller (picture 2).



Bild 1 / picture 1

Models Affected:

HERAcell 150, HERAcell 240 Advanced and Cytomats with IR CO2 sensor

Author F. Born		Reviewer S. Czwak
-------------------	--	----------------------

Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 HERAcell 240 Adv. Cytomat series	Bulletin Number: 0803-INC-LSB- 0031	Issue Date 19/03/2008	Page Number Page 2 of 3
---	--	---------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Production Range:

Resolution:

Im Falle eines solchen Fehlers die Messzelle ausbauen und überprüfen welcher Spannungsregler sich auf der oberen Platine befindet.

In case of you have one of these errors, check the sensor if the right voltage regulator is installed.



Bild 2 / picture 2

Schlechter Spannungsregler
Bad voltage regulator



Bild 3 / picture 3

Guter Spannungsregler
Good voltage regulator

Der ersichtliche Unterschied ist die Größe des eingesetzten Spannungsreglers.

The obvious difference is the size of the Voltage regulator.


Zusätzliche Informationen / Additional Information:

Den Lagerbestand überprüfen und die Messzellen mit dem falschen Spannungsregler zurück nach LSB schicken. Die Messzelle kann hier repariert werden.

Die Identnummer des Sensors lautet:

50054735 NRS CO2 SENSOR HERACELL (IR-SENSOR)


Author F. Born		Reviewer S. Czwak
-------------------	--	----------------------

		<h1>Service Bulletin</h1>	
Product Line CO2 Incubator Model HERAcell 150 HERAcell 240 Adv. Cytomat series	Bulletin Number: 0803-INC-LSB- 0031	Issue Date 19/03/2008	Page Number Page 3 of 3

*Please check you local stock if there is one IR Sensor with the wrong Voltage regulator.
In case you have one, please contact Stefan.Czwak@thermofisher.com*

*The Identnumber of the IR Sensor is: **50054735 IR CO2 Sensor & Retrofit***

Author F. Born		Reviewer S. Czwak
--------------------------	--	-----------------------------

 Service and Support		Technical Service Bulletin	
Product Line: CO2 Incubator	Bulletin Number: 0812-INC-LSB-0036	Issue Date: 22/12/08 “DD/MM/YY”	Page Number: Page 1 of 1
Model(s): HERAcell 150 / 240			

Title: Water level sensor spare part

Subject: The water level sensor spare part of the CO2 Incubators HERAcell 150 / 240 and HERAcell 150i / 240 has been standardized.

Description: Water level sensor with order number 50084764 will be replaced by order number 50116971 which is fully backwards compatible.

Models Affected: HERAcell 150 and 240 with water level sensor

Production Range: All HERAcell 150 and 240 with water level sensor

Resolution: The new water level sensor with order number 50116971 comes with full installation instructions.

The existing stock of 50084764 can be used until depleted for CO2 Incubators HERAcell 150 and 240. After this only 50116971 shall be used.

Attached the revised HERAcell, HERAcell 240 and HERAcell 150 spare part list.

AUTHOR:	CONTACT INFORMATION:	REVIEWED BY PRODUCT MANAGER:	REVIEWED BY SPM SUPERVISOR:
Stefan Czwak	Stefan.Czwak@thermofisher.com	Douglas Wernerspach	Roger Bloomfield